

NoteAbilityPro Reference Manual

Version 2



Table of Contents

1 – Getting Started

- Step 1: Installing NoteAbilityPro
 - Step 2: Setting up your MIDI Connections
 - Step 3: Authorizing NoteAbilityPro
 - Step 4: Observing the Application Layout
 - Step 5: Setting up your initial preferences
 - Step 6: Create a New Score
 - Step 7: Enter Some Music into the Score
-

2 – Overview

- Introduction to NoteAbilityPro
 - Basic Steps for Creating a Score
 - Contacting Opus 1 Music
-

3 – Basic Program Operation

- Create a new document
 - Document setup
 - Customizing your document setup
 - Set NoteAbilityPro preferences
 - Using the Score Controls
 - Using the NoteAbilityPro tools
 - Music Images and Score Structure panels
 - Multi-Page Display
 - Open an existing document
 - Save a new document
 - Save changes
 - Save document under a new name
 - Save in another file format
 - Close a document
 - Hide NoteAbilityPro
 - Quit NoteAbilityPro
-

4 – Entering Music Into the Score

- Entering music images
 - Entering notes with the mouse
 - Entering notes with the on-screen keyboard
 - Entering notes in step-time with a MIDI keyboard
 - Entering notes with the MIDI recorder
 - Entering notes from MIDI file
 - Entering chords
 - Entering text
 - Entering lyrics
 - Adding graphic images
-

5 – Adjusting and Editing the Music

- NoteAbilityPro Layers
 - Adjusting the Score Layout
 - Selecting and Editing Images
 - Cut, Copy and Paste Operations
 - About the pasteboard
-

6 – Music Images Panel

- Working with the Music Images Panel
 - Playback Controls Pane
 - Image Attributes Pane
 - Note Attributes Pane
 - Accidentals & Articulations Pane
 - Graphics & Lines Pane
 - Symbols & Glissandi Pane
 - Lyrics Pane
 - Performance Settings Pane
 - Beams, Ties, Tremolo Pane
-

7 – Score Structure Panel

- Working with the Score Structure Panel
 - Time Signatures Pane
 - Clefs & Key Signatures Pane
 - Barlines & Braces Pane
 - Measure/Page Numbers Pane
 - Staff Hide/Show/Spacing Pane
 - Staff Attributes Pane
 - Measures & Systems On Page Pane
 - Transpose / Shift Images Pane
 - Edit Filter / Delete Pages Pane
 - Panel & Edit Buttons Pane
-

8 – NoteAbilityPro Menus

- NoteAbilityPro menu
- File menu
- Edit menu
- Format menu
- Tools menu
- Modify menu
- Modify/Notes submenu
- Modify/Accidentals submenu
- Modify/Tuplets submenu
- Modify/Beams submenu
- Modify/Rests submenu
- Modify/Barlines Mensubmenuuu
- Modify/Cresc-Decresc submenu
- Modify/Text submenu
- Modify/Page submenu
- Audio-MIDI menu
- Font menu
- Font/Text submenu
- Window menu
- IIMPE Menu

- [Help menu](#)
-

9 – Other NoteAbilityPro Panels

- [Document Size panel](#)
 - [Overview Panel](#)
 - [Colors panel](#)
 - [Font panel](#)
 - [Staff Spacing Panel](#)
 - [Part Extraction Panel](#)
 - [Panic Panel](#)
 - [Image List Panel](#)
 - [Text Library Panel](#)
 - [Image Library Panel](#)
 - [Meter Map Panel](#)
 - [Playback Map Panel](#)
 - [Tempo Map Panel](#)
 - [Lute Entry Panel](#)
 - [Guitar Tablature Panel](#)
 - [Dulcimer Tablature Panel](#)
 - [Speech Recognition Controls](#)
 - [Guido Panel](#)
 - [Max Settings Panel](#)
 - [Transport Controls](#)
 - [Extended Note Panel](#)
-

10 – Page Setup and Printing

- [Page Layout](#)
 - [Print a document](#)
-

11 – Audio and Playback

- [Audio Options](#)
 - [Track Setup Panel](#)
 - [Midi Ports Panel](#)
 - [Audio Units Panel](#)
 - [Adding Audio Files](#)
-

12 – Reference

- [QuickScrawl](#)
- [QuickKeys](#)
- [Figured Bass symbols](#)
- [Command list](#)
- [Hot Button](#)
- [Control Points](#)
- [Cursors](#)
- [Questions and answers](#)
- [Keyboard alternatives and shortcuts](#)
- [Music Font layout](#)
- [NoteAbilityPro definitions](#)
- [Music Performance Terms](#)
- [Glossary](#)
- [NoteAbilityPro features](#)

- [NoteAbilityPro package contents](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro system requirements](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro registration](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro licensing agreement](#)
 - [About the Author](#)
 - [Acknowledgements](#)
 - [Release Notes](#)
-

13 – Example Scores and Tutorials

- [Example scores](#)
 - [Tutorial 1](#)
 - [Tutorial 2](#)
-

1 – Getting Started

This Chapter covers the procedures for installing NoteAbilityPro on your computer, authorizing it, and running it for the first time.

- [Step 1: Installing NoteAbilityPro](#)
 - [Step 2: Setting up your MIDI Connections](#)
 - [Step 3: Authorizing NoteAbilityPro](#)
 - [Step 4: Observing the Application Layout](#)
 - [Step 5: Setting up your initial preferences](#)
 - [Step 6: Create a New Score](#)
 - [Step 7: Enter Some Music into the Score](#)
-

Installing NoteAbility Pro

STEP 1: Installing NoteAbilityPro

Locate the NoteAbilityPro.pkg file on the NoteAbilityPro CD-ROM or on your hard drive. If you have downloaded NoteAbilityPro, it should be automatically uncompressed by Stuff-It and the installation package should be on your desktop.

When you double-click NoteAbilityPro.pkg, the Macintosh OS-X Installer application will be launched and you will be ready to install NoteAbilityPro and all its associated files. Since NoteAbilityPro installs some files in OS-X Application and System folders, you must be logged into your computer as a user with administrator privileges in order to install the program. If you are unsure whether you have administrator privileges, you should logout and login using the user name that you created when you first installed OS-X on your computer – this account has administrative privileges.

Follow the installation instructions and quit the Installer once you have been notified that the installation has been completed. NoteAbilityPro is installed in the OS-X Applications folder.

The installation of NoteAbilityPro places the following files in the following locations:

File	Description	Folder Location
NoteAbilityPro.app	the NoteAbility application	/Applications
NoteAbilityProHelp.help	the NoteAbility help files	/Library/Documentation/Help
Scriabin6.ttf	the NoteAbility music font	/Library/Fonts
Tablature.ttf	a lute tablature font	/Library/Fonts
NoteAbilityLib	NoteAbility PDF imports and image libraries	/Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro
NoteAbilityExamples	NoteAbility example files	/Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro
NoteAbilityTemplates	NoteAbility score templates	/Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro
MusicKit.framework	Run-time libraries needed by NoteAbility	/Library/Frameworks
MKDSP.framework	Run-time libraries needed by NoteAbility	/Library/Frameworks
MKPerformSndMIDI.framework	Run-time libraries needed by NoteAbility	/Library/Frameworks
SndKit.framework	Run-time libraries needed by NoteAbility	/Library/Frameworks

If you plan to use NoteAbilityPro often you may wish to add it to your Finder Viewer shelf or to your Application Dock so it is more readily accessible. You are also welcome to create an alias of the NoteAbilityPro application. However, you should not move the original NoteAbilityPro application out of the Applications folder.



Next Step...

Midi Connections

STEP 2: Setting up your MIDI Connections

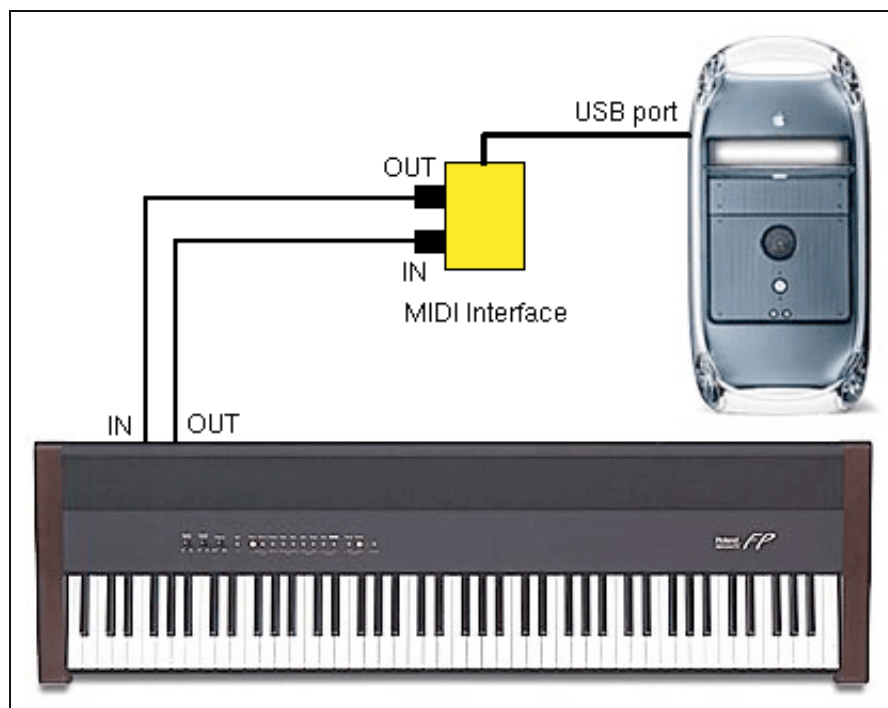
NoteAbilityPro can produce sound in a variety of ways:

1. using Apple's built-in DLS Synthesizer
2. using Apple's built-in Quicktime Musical Instruments
3. using installed Audio Unit synthesizer plugins
4. via MIDI to external synthesizers
5. by placing audio files or samples in a score

For more information on these various audio options, refer to the [Audio Options](#) pages. If you plan to use NoteAbilityPro with an external synthesizer, or you plan to use an external MIDI keyboard to enter notes, follow the instructions below, otherwise, continue to [step 3](#).

NoteAbilityPro supports all USB and Firewire MIDI interfaces that are compatible with Macintosh OS-X. Your MIDI interface should be connected to one of the USB or Firewire ports on the back or side of your computer and you should ensure that you have downloaded and installed the correct driver or plugin for your MIDI interface. Check with the interface manufacturer's website to get the most recent version of the driver.

Once your interface is connected to the computer, attach your MIDI cables to your MIDI equipment. The way your equipment is connected will vary depending on the amount and type of equipment in your studio. The example below shows one MIDI keyboard/synthesizer connected to a simple USB MIDI interface. This setup is sufficient for use with NoteAbility. With this configuration, you will be able to enter notes by playing them on the keyboard and you will be able to hear your scores played back on the synthesizer.



If you have a more complicated MIDI setup, the OS-X **Audio Midi Setup** utility (located in the /Application/Utilities folder) can be used to help configure your MIDI interfaces, keyboard and synthesizers.

Apple provides an Interapplication MIDI Driver (IAC) which can be enabled in the Apple Midi Setup utility. However, there are currently a number of problems with the IAC driver and it is recommended that you do not enable the IAC driver for use with NoteAbilityPro. Some MIDI applications (such as Max/MSP and Digital Performer) create interapplication MIDI ports and these can be used with NoteAbilityPro for sending and receiving MIDI messaging between these applications.

Headphones or an amplifier and speakers attached to the keyboard/synthesizer are also necessary in order to hear sounds being played on the synthesizer.

[Next Step...](#)

Authorizing NoteAbility Pro

STEP 3: Authorizing NoteAbilityPro

To run NoteAbility, locate the NoteAbilityPro.app icon in the Applications folder, and double-click on the icon. If you have moved the icon to the shelf of the Finder Viewer, you may click on that icon as a short-cut.



The first time you launch NoteAbility, you will need to authorize the program by entering your license code. The license code is located on your CD-ROM case or is sent to you by email if you have downloaded NoteAbility electronically. The license code is your personal authorization code and should not be shared with other people. In order to authorize NoteAbilityPro, you must be logged into an account (i.e. as a user) that has administrative privileges.

NoteAbilityPro is installed in the */Applications* directory. This location makes NoteAbility available to all users on your computer. Please note that although NoteAbilityPro is available to all users, each user has his/her own set of preferences which are loaded whenever they are using the program. If you do not want NoteAbilityPro to be accessible to all users, you can set access limitations to user accounts in the Accounts section of the System Preferences panel.

Locate the NoteAbilityPro application (in the */Applications* folder) and double-click the icon, the Registration panel will appear so that you enter your license code.



Enter your license code as well as your name or company name in the appropriate fields in the Registration panel and click on the **Register Application** button. You will be informed if the license code is not valid. The Registration panel will appear each time you run NoteAbility until the application is successfully authorized. If NoteAbility is not successfully authorized or you have clicked on the **Run Demo Version** button, then you are considered to be running the program in *Demo mode*. In Demo mode, saving and exporting files is not permitted and printing is restricted to the first page of the document.

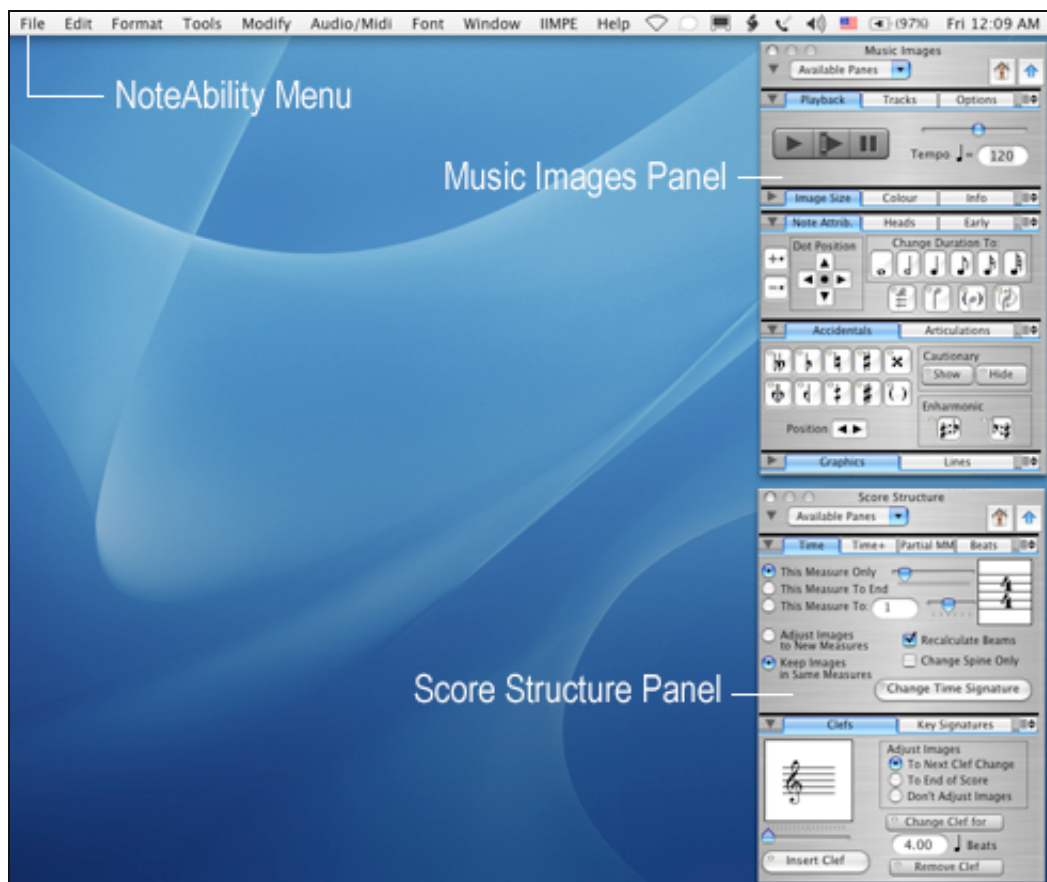
Keep your license code in a safe place -- it will be necessary in order to authorize future upgrades to NoteAbility. If you lose your license code, please contact Opus 1 Music and we will send it to you again.

[Next Step...](#)

Observing the Application Layout

STEP 4: Observing the Application Layout

When NoteAbility starts up the info panel appears while the program is loading. Once it has loaded, two panels appear on the screen: the Music Images panel and the Score Structure panel. Both of these panels are extensible and customizable. The NoteAbilityPro menu is located across the top of the screen.



Both of these panels (and all panels in NoteAbility) can be moved to other locations on the screen and will appear at their new locations the next time NoteAbility is run.

The **Music Images** panel contains a collection of panes with controls for changing the image size or colour, for setting rhythmic values, for adding articulation marking or other symbols, for controlling score playback, and for altering or adding numerous other images.

The **Score Structure** panel also contains a collection of panes. However, these controls relate more to the score structure and document layout. Operations such as changing the number of systems on a page, changing staff attributes, inserting clefs or key signatures, or changing times signatures are located in this panel.

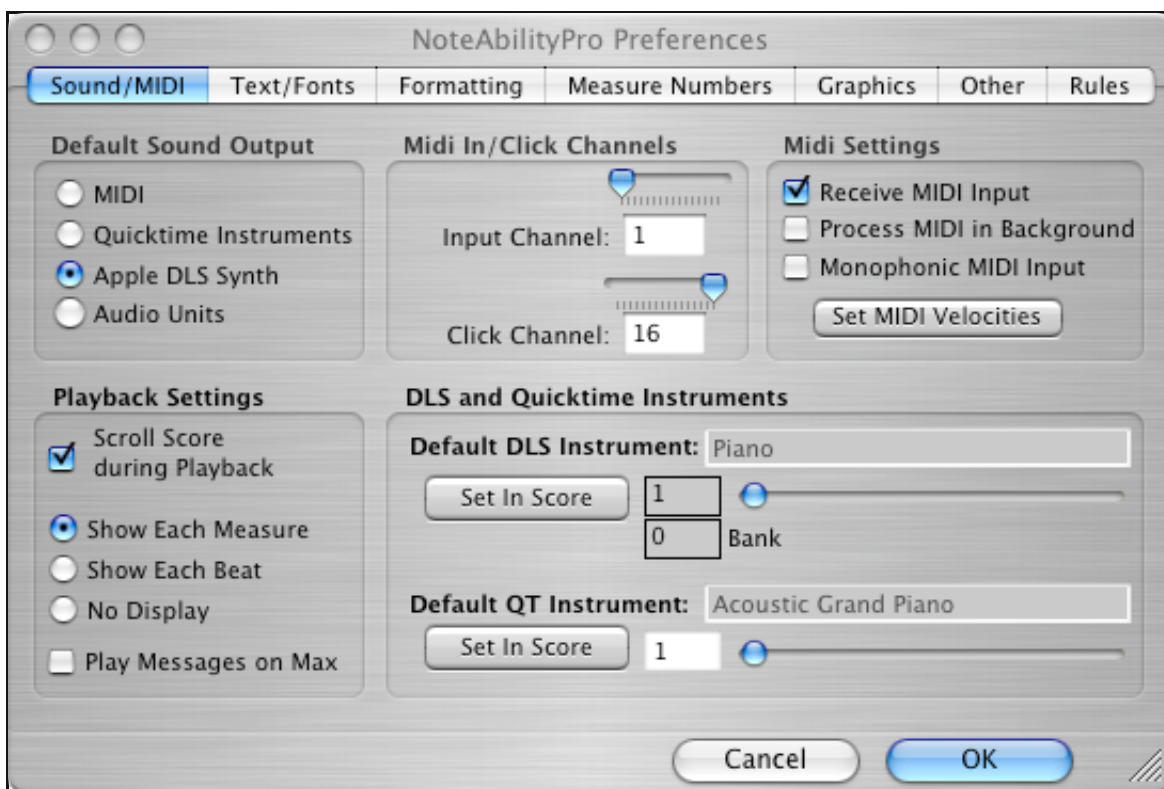
Other important controls such as the NoteAbility tools (which allow different activities such as entering images, selecting images, entering text or lyrics, and moving the cursor), and the controls for moving around the document or changing the view size are located along the top and bottom of each score window. These controls are only available once a score document has been created.

Next Step...

Setting Initial Preferences

STEP 5: Setting Initial Preferences

NoteAbilityPro preferences are very extensive, and most of them require some familiarity with the program. The default preferences are suited to most user needs. However, you may want to set some important preferences (such as the default sound output, measurement units, and the music font) before using the program. To bring up the Preferences panel, choose the **Preferences** item in the **NoteAbilityPro** menu.



Different categories of preferences are located on different panes of the preference panel, with each pane being accessed by clicking on the tabs along the top of the window. Click on the **Sound/MIDI** tab first.

In order to hear pitches when they are entered and to listen to your scores you should select a sound method. Click on the radio button for the default sound output you want to use: By default the Apple DLS synthesizer is used for sound playback, but you can choose to have MIDI, Quicktime Musical Instruments, or Apple Audio Units as the default sound output. This setting is used to set the sound output method when new scores are created. Of course, each track (or staff) of your score can be altered to use any one of these methods after the score has been created. For more details on the differences between the various sound output methods, refer to the [Audio pages](#) of the Help files. If you choose to have MIDI as your default sound method, then you must have a compatible MIDI interface connected to your computer and the appropriate MIDI driver installed in your `/Library/Audio/Midi Drivers/` folder. If you want NoteAbilityPro to receive input from a MIDI keyboard, then make sure the **Receive MIDI Input** box is checked. It is possible to use a synthesizer keyboard for note entry in NoteAbilityPro, but use another sound output method (such as the Apple DLS Synthesizer) for sound production.

The Scriabin6 is the default music font for NoteAbilityPro and is included with the program. However, a number of other music fonts are supported by NoteAbilityPro, but they must be purchased and installed separately. To choose a different font, click on the **Text/Fonts** tab of the Preferences panel and choose from the list of available music fonts. Currently, the fonts supported by NoteAbilityPro are:

Font	Company
Sonata font	Adobe Systems Inc.
Petrucchi font	Coda Music Technology Inc.
Engraver font	Coda Music Technology Inc.
Maestro font	Coda Music Technology Inc.
MaestroWide font	Coda Music Technology Inc.
Jazz font	Sigler Music Inc.
Opus font	Sibelius Inc.
Inkpen2 font	Sibelius Inc.
Swing font	Sigler Music Inc.

If you already own copies of these fonts in an earlier Macintosh operating system, you can move the fonts into the */Library/Fonts* directory of your Macintosh OS-X hard drive.

If you prefer to use a measurement unit other than inches, you may also want to change the measurement units used in various panels and the rulers in NoteAbilityPro. The measurement units are located under the **Other** tab in the Preferences panel. Choose between Inches, Centimeters, Points and Picas.

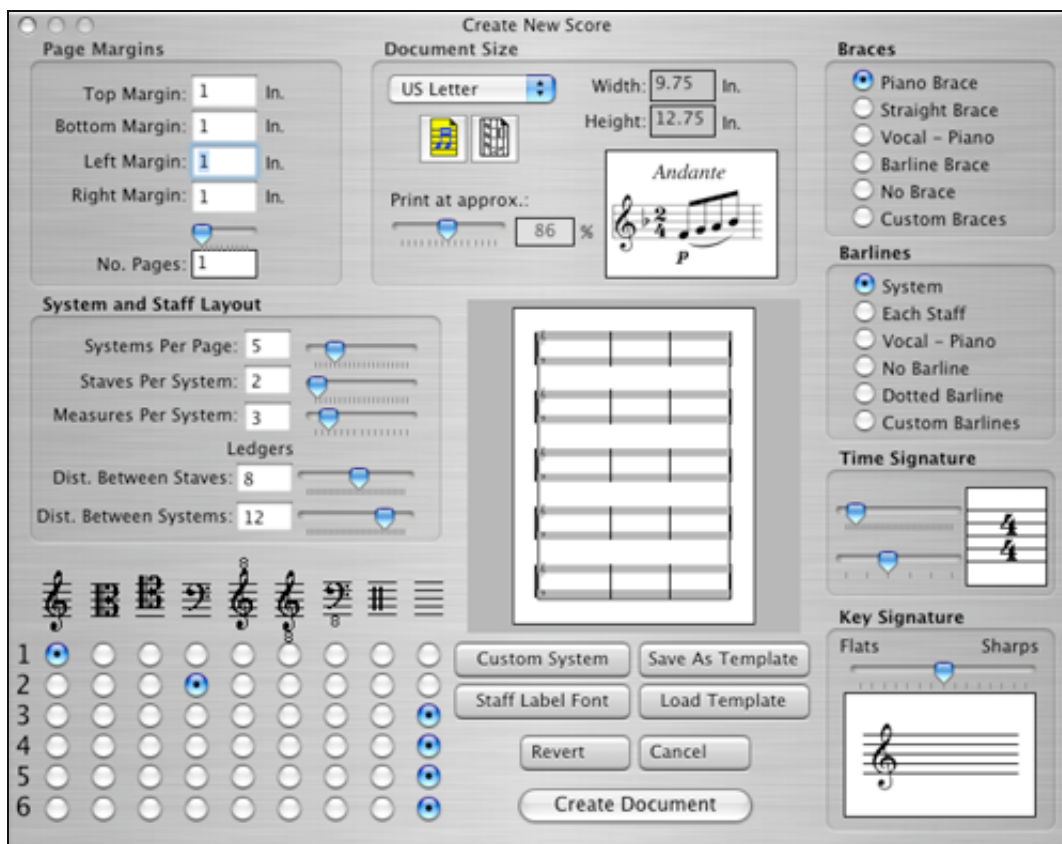
Once you have set the above preferences, click on the **OK** button to store these settings. NoteAbilityPro preferences may be changed at any time in the future. Please note that your preferences are set only for the current user. Other users must set their own preferences.

[Next Step...](#)

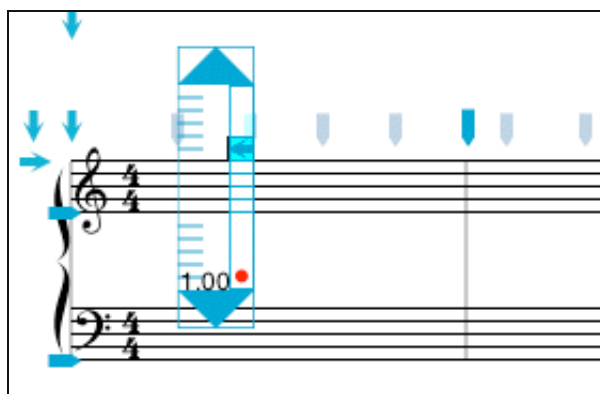
Create a New Score

STEP 6: Create A New Score

To create a new blank score, choose the **New** item from the **File** menu. A dialog box appears which allows you to describe the score layout (paper size, printing size, page margins, number of systems per page, number of staves per system, time signature, etc.)

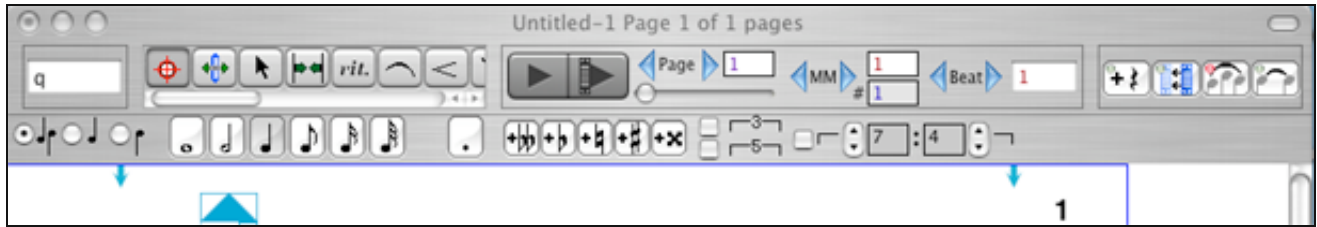


For now, just use the default settings (a piano score in 4/4 meter), by clicking on the **Create Document** button. A blank score with five piano systems should appear on the screen. Notice the Entry Cursor which is located on the top staff in the first measure of the score. This is the location at which notes and rests will be entered.



Along the top of the score, you will notice several important controls. These controls include the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette (which allows you to switch between operations such as entering images, editing images, entering text, etc.), the Command field (which indicates which image will be entered when

the mouse button is clicked on the score), controls for moving from measure to measure or page to page in the score, and score playback controls. There are also buttons for choosing which voice the notes are to be entered in, for adding accidentals to notes, and check boxes to indicate that notes or rests should be triplets or quintuplets.



Initially the Command field should display a "q" which represents a quarter note. Whenever you type on your keyboard (while the score is the front and active window and you are not entering text) the characters appear in the Command field. The commands are usually one or two characters long such as:

- **h** – half note
- **q** – quarter note
- **e** – eighth note
- **s** – sixteenth note
- **rq** – quarter rest
- **f** – forte symbol
- **pp** – pianissimo symbol

Rather than typing the note commands, you may use the note buttons (located below the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette). While you are learning the image commands, you may want to use the [Image List panel](#) as a shortcut for entering the various music images.

Next Step...

Enter Some Notes


STEP 7: Enter Some Notes in the Score

There are many methods of entering Notes in NoteAbility. You can enter them with the mouse, enter them with the on-screen keyboard, enter them in step-time from a MIDI keyboard, use the MIDI recorder, transfer notes from other file formats, and so on. All of these input methods are discussed later on in the Help files. To get started, try using both mouse input and the on-screen keyboard.


NoteAbility knows what image to enter by the command which appears at the top of the Control Panel. If there is no command, then no image will be entered. While working on scores, characters that are typed on the keyboard will appear in the Command field of the Control Panel (provided you are not entering text or working directly in another panel). Once you have typed the command which corresponds to the image you want to add to the score, you can move the mouse cursor to the appropriate location on the score and click the mouse button. After the image has been added to the score, you can enter more images of the same type using the same command, or enter a new command. You do not need to delete the previous command since it will automatically be replaced when you type the new command. A comprehensive list of all NoteAbility commands can be seen on the [Command List](#) page. A few of the most common commands are:

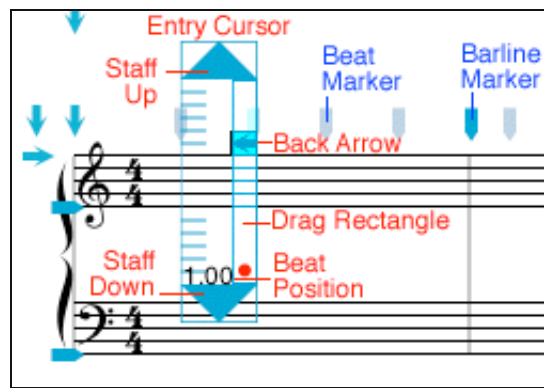
Command	Image	Command	Image
w	whole note	rw	whole rest
h	half note	rh	half rest
q	quarter note	rq	quarter rest
e	eighth note	re	eighth rest
s	sixteenth note	rs	sixteenth rest
ff	fortissimo	pp	pianissimo
f	forte	p	piano
mf	mezzo forte	mp	mezzo piano

When NoteAbility starts up the default command is *q* – the command for entering quarter notes. Try entering some quarter notes by clicking the mouse button close to the Entry Cursor. Notice that when you hold down the mouse button during entry and move the mouse up or down, the pitch of the note changes. The image is added once you release the mouse button, and the Entry Cursor moves to the next beat position.

 – the blue markers above the staff indicate the beat positions.

Now type *e* on your keyboard (or click on the eighth note in the image palette part way down the Control Panel) and enter some more notes. Eighth notes are automatically beamed (unless auto-beaming is turned off), and the Entry Cursor moves forward to the next beat position each time a new note is added.

 – the Entry Cursor can be moved back to its previous position by clicking on the small back arrow located on the Entry Cursor, it can be moved up and down (within the system) by clicking on the up and down arrows (at the top and bottom of the Entry Cursor) and it can be dragged anywhere on the page, by dragging the rectangular area on the right side of the Entry Cursor. It can also be moved by using the Spacebar and Shift-Spacebar



Try out some of the other commands – *rq* for example. When entering notes and rests, you will notice that although you can have your mouse cursor to the right or left of the Entry Cursor, you must be on the same vertical level as the Entry Cursor for the image to be added. This is not the case for many other images such as dynamics. When you enter these images (eg. *ff*, or *pp*) you can place them anywhere on the page (regardless of where the Entry Cursor is).

You might also like to try out the on-screen keyboard. The Keyboard panel appears when you choose **Keyboard...** from the **Tools** menu. When using the on-screen keyboard, you will still need to type a command to indicate the rhythmic values you want entered (such as *q* or *e*). Click on the keyboard to enter the desired pitches. As before, the Entry Cursor moves forward as you enter notes. When you reach the bottom of the page, you will automatically scroll to the next page.

Now that you have entered some images try printing the document by selecting **Print** from the **File** menu. Save the file (if you want to) by selecting **Save** from the **File** menu. Once you are done working with NoteAbility, choose **Quit** from the **File** menu.

You have now had a brief introduction to NoteAbility. You might want to browse through the sections of the help files that discuss Entering Images, Editing methods, the Menus commands, and the Music Images and Score Structure panels in order to learn about the many features that are available in this program. Once you have an good overview of NoteAbility, we recommend that you work through Tutorial 1.

Done...

2 – NoteAbility Pro Overview

This Chapter provides a brief introduction and overview of NoteAbilityPro. Detailed information on methods for entering music, altering and editing your scores, as well as options for playback and printing are presented in subsequent chapters.

- [Introduction to NoteAbility](#)
 - [Basic Steps for Creating a Score](#)
 - [Contacting Opus 1 Music](#)
-

Introduction to NoteAbility Pro

NoteAbilityPro™ allows you to generate beautiful music scores quickly and accurately, to listen to your score through MIDI synthesizers or built-in audio devices, to extract instrumental parts if needed, and to print out the finished document using high precision graphics on your compatible printer. The extensive on-line help files included with the program will provide you with all the information you need to install and use this application.

Program Design

NoteAbilityPro was designed to be as natural as possible for the composer or arranger to use. It is page-oriented in design, and emphasizes flexible graphical control of music images, intelligent automation of notational syntax, WYSIWYG (What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get) display and an accessible and a direct user interface. A blank score is set up according to a template specifying page size, initial number of systems on the page, staves per system and measures per system. Using the paradigm of a composer writing on pages of manuscript, the music images are entered directly onto the page at any location and in any order. New pages are automatically added as required, and the user can freely move from one page to another either by using the measure and page controls located at the top of the score window.

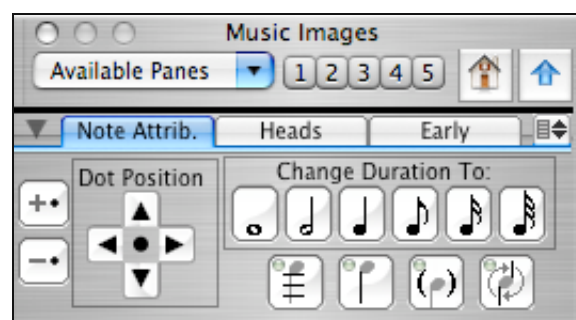
The important User-Interfaces to NoteAbilityPro are outlined below:

Score Controls

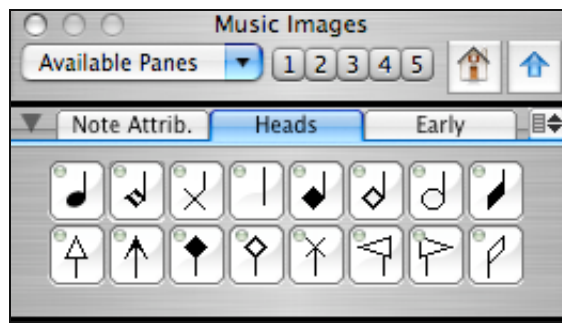
The NoteAbility Score Controls are located at the top of each score window. These buttons sliders and other controls include the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette (for selecting a tool to perform insertion or editing tasks), the current command display (which identifies which image will be entered in the score next), as well as page, measure, beat, staff and playback controls.

Music Images Panel

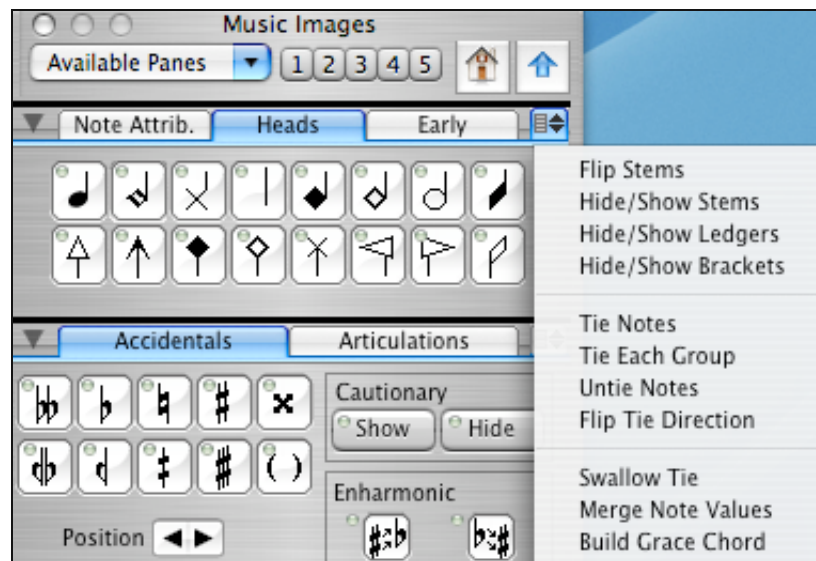
The Music Images panel normally remains visible at the top-right corner of the screen, and contains a series of segments (or panes) which are used for modifying characteristics or attributes of selected music images. Each pane in the Music Images panel contains several different views which can be selected by clicking on the tab. As well, new panes can be added and other panes removed from the panel by selecting items in the pull-down menu at the top of the panel. Each pane also contains a small pull-down menu located on the right side of the view – this menu contains items relevant to the specific pane. In the example below, the Note Attributes segment is shown in the Music Images panel.



Clicking on the **Heads** tab displays a pane with buttons for changing the noteheads of selected notes

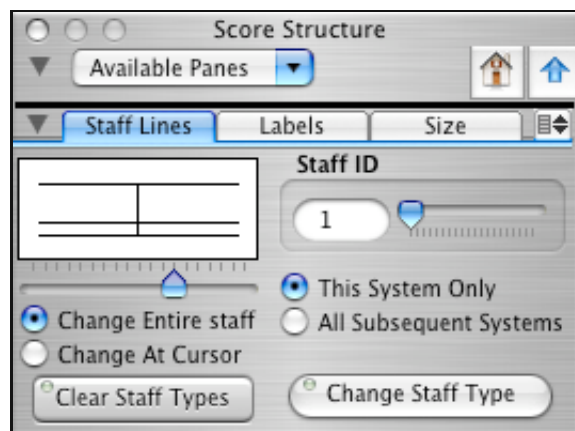


The pull-down menu associated with this pane is shown below. These menu items are duplicated in the main menu – they are duplicated here for convenience.



Score Structure Panel

The Score Structure panel is normally kept visible at the bottom-right corner of the screen. Like the Music Images panel, it holds a series of panes that can be added to and removed using the pull-down menu at the top of its window. The panes of this panel are used to alter the structure of the score and to perform some complex editing procedures. Operations such as altering time signatures or key signatures, changing the number of systems per page or measures per system, hiding and showing staves within the system, and changing staff size or attributes are found in the Score Structure panel. In the example below, the Staff Attributes segment is shown. There are three different, but related panes which can be accessed by clicking on the tabs: Staff Lines, Staff Labels, and Staff Size.



NoteAbility Menus

As well as standard filing operations such as Open, New, Save, Print and Quit, NoteAbility has an extensive Edit menu (which includes several different paste commands), a Format menu for modifying document features and alignment settings, a Tools menu for performing tasks such as part extraction and setting tempo changes, a Modify menu for changing the characteristics of Notes, Beams, Tuplets and Accidentals and and Audio/Midi menu for controlling playback characteristics. NoteAbility on-line help files are located in the Help menu. These help files are indexed and searchable using the Apple Help Viewer application.

Basic Steps for Creating a Score

NoteAbility is an extremely flexible application, so there are really no rules for how you must proceed when creating a score. However, your task will be simplified if you follow the suggestions below.

The Basic Steps for Creating a Score

1. Create your score layout by using the [File/New command](#). Setup the score to accommodate all the staves and instruments that will be used in the score. If desired, you can save the template for use in later scores.
2. Enter the basic music images (notes and rests) on the score using any of the input methods available in NoteAbility. Change the number of systems on the page, the number of measures per system and the staff spacing as needed.
3. Once the basic score has been entered and the layout is satisfactory, add additional images (eg. dynamic marks, crescendi/decrescendi, articulations, slurs, lyrics, text and graphics).
4. Hide blank staves (if desired), make final adjustments to the score layout and delete any extra pages.
5. If you are concerned about performance accuracy, you can alter the playback settings, and create tempo and playback maps.
6. Print the finished document.
7. Extract the instrumental parts (if needed) and edit them by adding cues, adjusting for page turns, etc.

Helpful Hints

- After you have setup your score, save it with the [File/Save...](#) menu and give it a name. Save your document regularly while you are working on it (especially before performing complex editing or formatting operations.)
 - It is better (and safer) to make formatting changes to the score as you go rather than waiting until you have entered all the notes. When you change meter or shift measures from one system to another, some of the adjustments you have made to images may be undone when they are shifted from one measure to another or from one system to another.
 - Use [Paste Exact](#) (Command-V) to paste passages that you have already edited with beams, tuplets groupings and accidentals to save yourself re-doing the same modifications on the pasted passage.
 - Become familiar with the [Score Controls](#) since the NoteAbility tools, score position controls, view size settings, and playback controls are located along the top and bottom of each score document.
 - Become familiar with the [Music Images panel](#) and the [Score Structure panel](#) since most of the common editing and score formatting controls are located in this panel. Use the Inspector for changing the score layout, changing clefs, changing key signatures, changing time signatures, adding articulations, and for many, many other functions.
 - Become familiar with the [keyboard alternatives and shortcuts](#) and the [Hot Button](#) – they can all be used to make score creation and editing much more efficient.
-

Contacting Opus 1 Music

We are always interested in your suggestions for further enhancements to NoteAbilityPro. We hope to have your feedback so that we may improve NoteAbilityPro to better fulfill your needs and to provide you with the best music notation software on any platform.

Send your comments or questions by email to: info@opusonemusic.net

NoteAbility was written by [Dr. Keith Hamel](#) at the School of Music at the University of British Columbia. A license has been granted by the University of British Columbia to Opus 1 Music Incorporated for worldwide distribution of the program and the documentation.

© 1992 – 2005 Keith A. Hamel

All Rights Reserved.

NoteAbilityPro and the accompanying documentation are protected under international copyright law. Under these laws, neither the software nor the documentation may be copied, photocopied, reproduced, translated, or reduced for any electronic medium or machine-readable form, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of Opus 1 Music Inc., except in the manner described in the [licensing agreement](#).



3 – Basic Program Operation

This chapter covers basic operations such as creating and setting up new documents, setting preferences, opening existing documents, and saving your documents on disk.

- Create a new document
 - Document setup
 - Customizing your document setup
 - Set NoteAbility preferences
 - Using the Score Controls
 - Using the NoteAbility tools
 - Music Images and Score Structure panels
 - Multi-Page Display
 - Open an existing document
 - Save a new document
 - Save changes
 - Save document under a new name
 - Save in another file format
 - Close a document
 - Hide NoteAbility
 - Quit NoteAbility
-

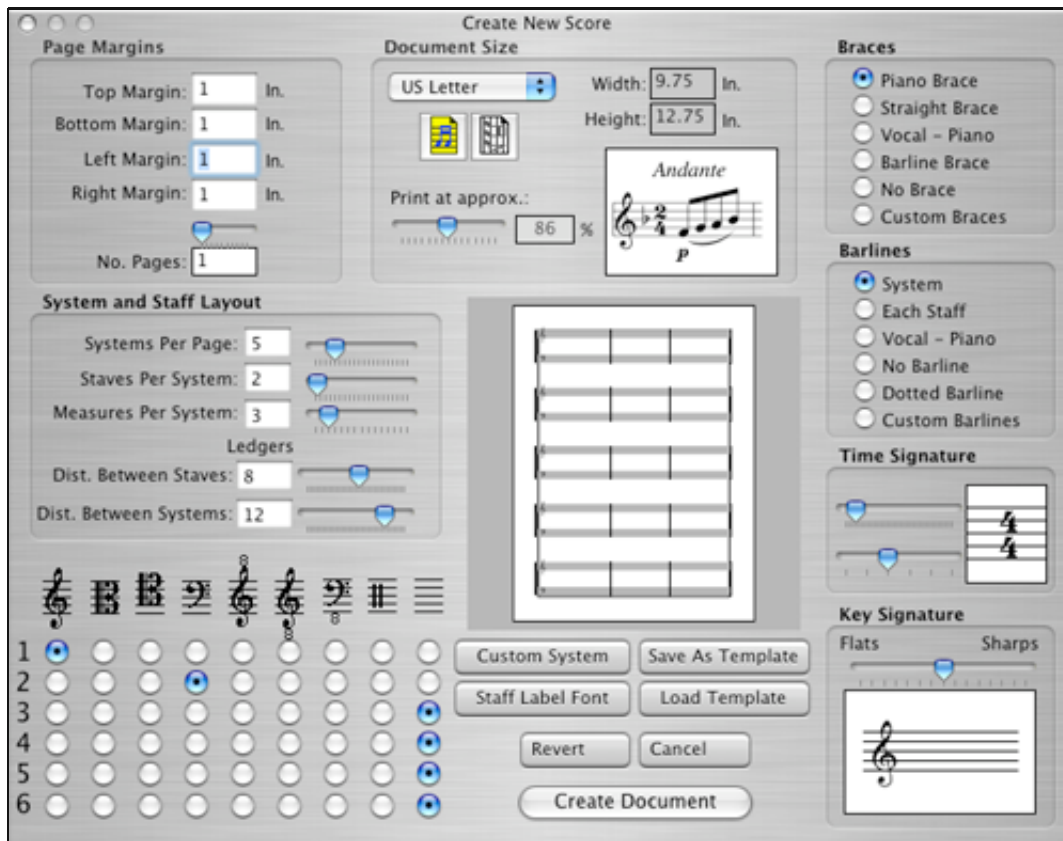
Create a New Document

1. Choose **File** from the main menu.
2. Choose **New** from the **File** menu.

NoteAbilityPro automatically brings up the [Document Setup panel](#) so you can specify all the details of your new score.

Document Setup Panel

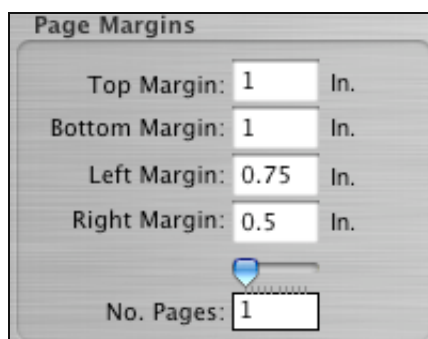
1. Choose **New...** from the File menu. The Document Setup panel will appear.
2. Choose all the options and settings you want for your new document.
3. Press the **Create Document** button to create the document, or press **Cancel** to cancel the new document.
To discard your changes and return to the default piano score settings, press the **Revert** button.



You use the Document Setup panel to choose options for the layout and format of your score. If NoteAbility documents are already open, the front-most document's specifications and layout become the initial settings of this panel. If no NoteAbility document is open, then a simple piano score is used for the default settings.

Document Setup Options

- **Page Margins**

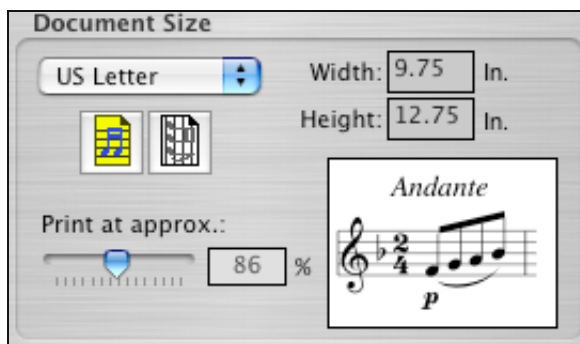


- *Top Margin* – Set the size of the top margin.
- *Bottom Margin* – Set the size of the bottom margin.

- *Left Margin* – Set the size of the left margin.
- *Right Margin* – Set the size of the right margin.
- *No. Pages* – Set the number of pages in the initial score.

The margins determine the distance from the edge of the page to the top line of the top staff. The bottom line of the bottom staff, and the left and right edges of the staves. The values for margins should always be positive (unless you want the staves to extend outside the visible page.)

• Document Size and Print Reduction



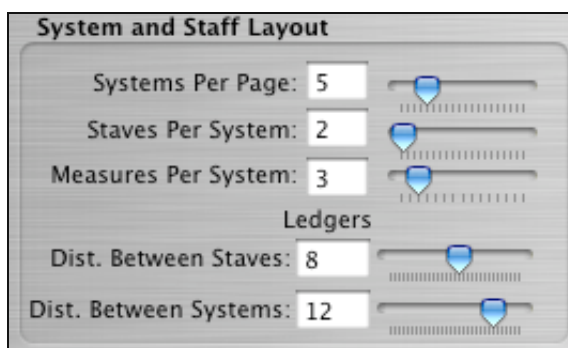
- *Paper Size and orientation* – Sets the paper size you are planning to print on.
- *Print reduction* – Sets the approximate print reduction or enlargement – standard sized scores should be set up at approximately 80% – 90%. Most composers find that scores printed at 100% are larger than necessary.
- *Width* – Displays the score page width of the working score.
- *Height* – Displays the score page height of the working score.

The **Working Score Size** refers to the logical dimensions of the page that you will be working on. If you plan to print at 75% on US Letter size paper (8.5 X 11 inches) then your score will be set up as 11.25 X 14.5 inches

• Print View

The Print View displays the approximate size of the images that will appear when the document is printed at the current reduction / enlargement size. As you become more familiar with NoteAbilityPro, you will know what print reduction / enlargement values are most appropriate for different types of scores.

• System and Staff Format



- *Systems Per Page* – Enter the number of music systems per page from 1 to 40 (followed by Return). You can also use the systems per page slider to adjust this number.
- *Staves Per System* – Enter the initial number of music staves per system from 1 to 40 (followed by Return). You can also use the slider to adjust this number.
- *Measures Per System* – Enter the initial number of measures per staves from 1 to 16 (followed by Return). You can also use the slider to adjust this number.
- *Distance Between Staves* – The distance between staves is calculated automatically, but you may alter this setting by typing a new value (followed by Return). The distance is set as the number of staff

spaces in increments of .5 spaces.

- *Distance Between Systems* – The distance between systems is also calculated automatically, but you may alter this setting by typing a new value (followed by Return). The distance is set as the number of staff spaces in increments of .5 spaces.

This Distance between Staves and Distance Between Systems settings are automatically calculated as you change the other settings. However, you can alter the calculated settings.

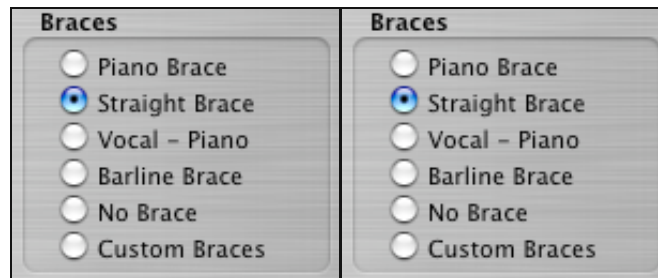
- **Miniature Page Display** – A miniature view of your score page is displayed so that you can check to see that all your score setup settings are correct.

In the examples below the default page is shown on the left and a page with some new settings is displayed on the right. All barlines types, braces types, time signature, and key signatures are displayed in the miniature page display.



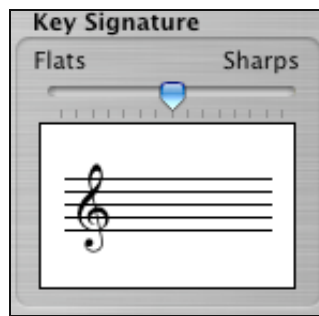
5 systems 2 staves 3 measures --- 4 systems 3 staves 3 measures

- **Barlines and Braces**

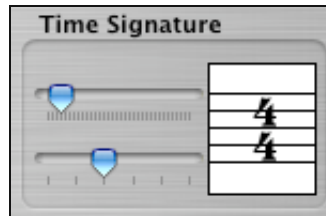


- *Barline radio buttons* – Allows you select the format of barlines on the system. Custom Barlines are automatically selected when you use the Custom System panel.
 - *Brace radio buttons* – Allows you select the format of braces on the system. Custom Braces are automatically selected when you use the Custom System panel.
-

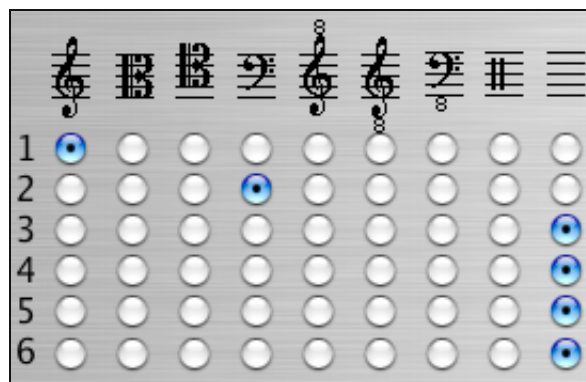
- **Key Signature** – Allows you select the key signature of the score. Up to 7 flats or 7 sharps may be set by moving the key signature slider.



- **Time Signature** – Allows you select the initial time signature of the score by adjusting the two sliders (one for the numerator and one for the denominator). Time signatures can be set to any combination from 1/1 to 32/32 as well as Common and Cut time (located at the far right of the numerator slider).



- **Clefs**



You may set the initial clef type for up to 6 staves. The final clef choice in the row is actually a pull-down menu which allows any of the remaining clef types to be chosen. If your system has more than 6 staves then press the Custom System button and use the [Custom System](#) panel to setup your document.

- **Panel Buttons**

- **Save As Template** – Select this button to save all settings in this panel and the Custom System panel as a template.
- **Load Template** – Select this button to open a template file containing the setting for this panel and the Custom System panel.
- **Staff Label Font** – Select this button to open the Font panel so you can choose the font you want to use for staff labels. By default, the font set in your Preferences panel will be used.
- **Custom System button** – Select this button to customize the system even further. The [Custom System panel](#) allows you to specify staff labels and clefs types, as well as brace and barline information on up to 40 staves.
- **Revert button** – Reverts to the default settings.
- **Cancel button** – Closes the panel without creating a new document
- **Create Document button** – Creates a new document using the settings in this panel and the Custom System panel.

Support/NoteAbilityPro/NoteAbilityTemplates folder.

- – The measurement units (inches, centimeters, points or picas) used in this panel and other NoteAbility panels are set in the NoteAbility Preferences panel.
 - – Remember to type Return after entering a number in any of the Text fields or it will not be registered.
-

Custom Document Setup

The Custom System panel is displayed when you press the **Custom System** button in the Document Setup panel. This panel lets you set up your score with detailed information about clefs, braces, barlines and staff labels. This panel is particularly useful for creating orchestral and chamber ensemble scores of up to 40 staves per system.

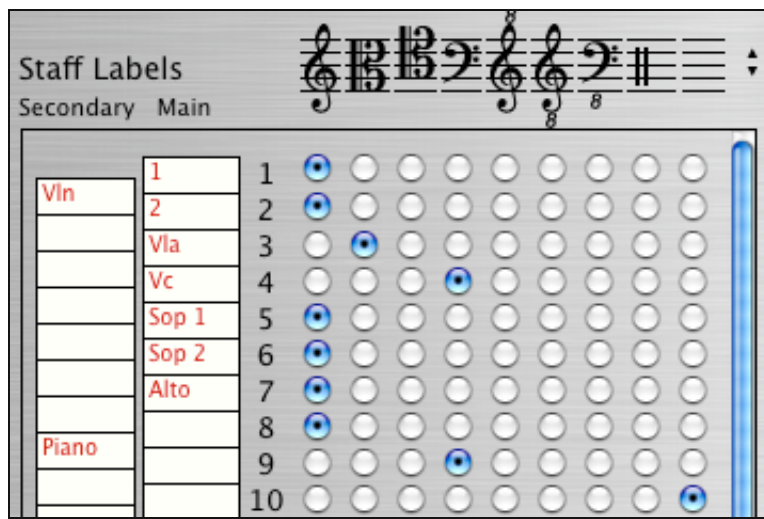
1. Choose **New** from the **File** menu. The Document Setup panel will appear.
2. Select the **Custom System** button on the Document Setup panel.
3. Choose the settings you want for your new document.
4. Press **Done** on the Custom System panel.
5. Choose the remaining settings and options from the Document Setup panel (eg. Page Size, Staves per System, etc.)
6. Press the **Create Document** button on the Document Setup panel to create the new document, or press the **Cancel** button to cancel the new document. To discard your changes and return to the default settings, press the **Revert** button.

Staff Labels		Braces		Barlines	
Secondary	Main	start	end	start	end
	1	1	4	1	4
Vln	2	5	7	5	5
	Vla	8	9	6	6
	Vc	0	0	7	7
	Sop 1	0	0	8	9
	Sop 2	0	0	0	0
	Alto	0	0	0	0
	Piano	0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0
		0	0	0	0

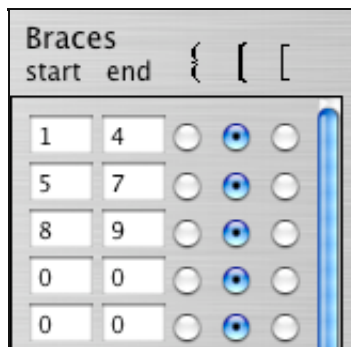
☐ Add System Dividers ☐ Each Staff ☐ Entire System

The Custom System panel lets you specify the following information:

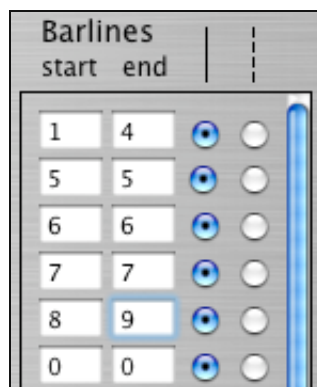
- Staff Labels which will appear on each page of the score. The second column of labels appears directly to the left of the staff. The first column of labels is centred between two staves. In the example below: 1, 2, Vla, Vc, Sop 1, Sop 2, and Alto 1 appear respectively beside staves 1 to 7, while Vln is centred between staves 1 and 2, and Pno is centred between staves 8 and 9.



- The clef that will begin on each of the staves. Of course, clefs can be changed in the score as needed. In the example above, Vla has an alto clef, Vc has a bass clef, the Pno has a treble and bass clef while all the other instruments have treble clefs.
- The Brace format for the score. To set up the brace format, type the staff numbers (from the top of the system) that the brace starts and ends at and indicate the brace type. In the example below, a straight brace will be created from staff 1 to staff 4 and from staff 5 to 7 and a piano brace will be created from staff 8 to staff 9. Braces can be nested if needed.



- **D)** The Barline format for the score. As in the case of braces, you specify the starting and ending staff numbers along with the barline type (solid or dotted). In the example below, there is a single barline encompassing the first 4 staves, then separate barlines on each of the next three staves, then a single barline joining staff numbers 8 and 9 (the piano staves). As a shortcut, you can click on the check boxes at the bottom of the Barline column if you want each staff to have a separate barline or you want one barline to run throughout the system.



- **E)** You can also indicate that you want System Dividers to be included in your score. (System dividers are the two angled lines commonly found in orchestral music to separate systems).

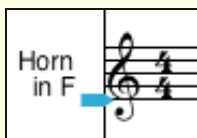
When you have set up all the characteristics of your score, click the **Done** button and you will return to the Document Setup panel. The Barline and Brace settings in the Document Setup panel should now be set to Custom Brace and Custom Barline to indicate that you want the the document setup specifications taken from the Custom System panel.

The settings listed above should give you the system layout shown below.



• – Make sure you have set the correct number of systems and staves in the Document Setup panel since this panel determines how many staves and systems will be placed on the page. Even though you provided information for 9 staves in the Custom System panel, if the Document Setup panel is set for only 2 staves per system, only the first two staves will be drawn in each system.

• – if a multi-line staff label is required you can use the backslash character – \ – to indicate line breaks. For example, a label entered as: *Horn\n F* will appear in the score as:



NoteAbility Pro Preferences

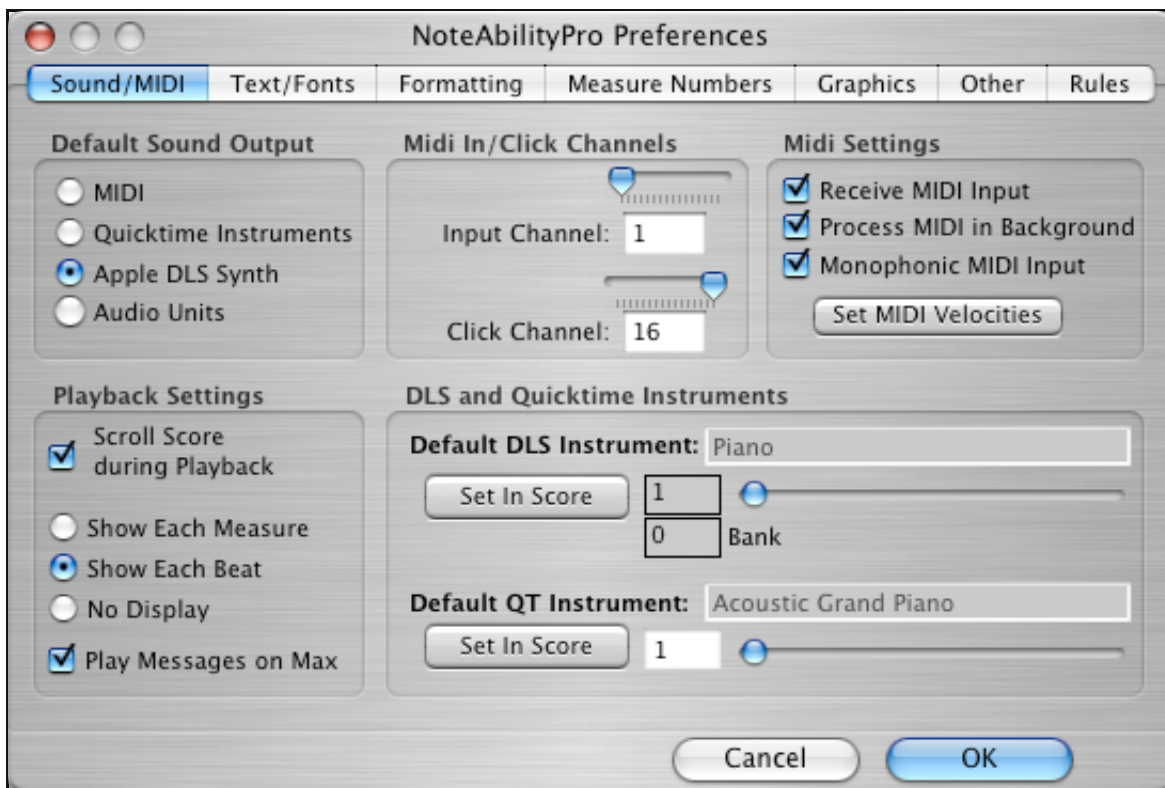
1. Choose **Preferences...** from the **NoteAbilityPro** menu.
2. Set the preferences for NoteAbilityPro in the panel.
3. Click **OK** to save your preferences.

The NoteAbilityPro Preferences panel contains 7 panes, each of which is accessed by clicking on the tabs along the top of the panel. Each of the panes allows different categories of preferences to be set. Once you have selected your preferences, click on the **OK** button and they will be stored for you. To revert to your previous settings, click on **Cancel** button.

- [Sound/MIDI Pane](#)
- [Text/Fonts Pane](#)
- [Formatting Pane](#)
- [Measure Numbers Pane](#)
- [Graphics Pane](#)
- [Other Pane](#)
- [Rules Pane](#)

Sound / MIDI Pane

The Sound / MIDI pane contains all the preferences related to sound output, default instrument choices, and playback settings.



Default Sound Output – Choose the default sound output method to be used during note entry and score playback. Sound output can be set to use an external MIDI synthesizer (provided you have a synthesizer and a compatible MIDI Interface connect to the USB port of your computer), using Apple's DLS Synthesizer, using Quicktime Musical Instruments, or using an installed Audio Unit Synthesizer.

Scroll During Playback – Indicate whether or not the score will scroll from page to page during playback

by checking the **Scroll Score During Playback** box.

Playback Highlight – Set whether the score will highlight measures, highlight beats or provide no display during score playback by choosing from the three options:

1. Show Each Measure – highlights each measure during playback
2. Show Each Beat – an arrow indicates each beat during playback
3. No Display – no score display during playback

Play Messages On Max – This setting is for users wanting to send Max messages embedded in the score to Max/MSP using System exclusive MIDI or Network messages.

MIDI Input Channel – Set the MIDI input channel using the input channel slider or by typing in the Input Channel text field. The input channel number should correspond to the channel that your keyboard is set to transmit on. *Normally channel 1 is the default transmission channel.*

MIDI Click Channel – Set the MIDI channel to be used as a click track when recording using the MIDI Recorder can be set using the Click Channel slider. The Click Channel should be set to a MIDI channel that you are not using for recording.

First MIDI Channel – The First Channel number field is used to set the number the first incoming MIDI channel. Normally this is 1, but on some MIDI keyboards the first input channel may be either 0 or 2.

Receive MIDI Input – You can set NoteAbilityPro to receive MIDI input from a connected MIDI keyboard. When the **Receive MIDI Input** box is checked NoteAbilityPro is set to receive notes whenever keys are played on the MIDI keyboard.

Process MIDI in Background – You can set NoteAbilityPro to receive MIDI input from another application while NoteAbilityPro is running in the background. This setting can be used to transfer data from other MIDI applications either directly to NoteAbilityPro or via a MIDI interface.

Monophonic MIDI Input – You can set NoteAbilityPro to receive MIDI as a successive stream of notes. When this box is checked, incoming MIDI data will not be formed into chords – all notes will be treated as separate events.

Set MIDI Velocities – This button causes a drawer to appear below the Preference panel on which the velocity and relative duration values for various articulations can be set. The MIDI Velocity and Percent Duration fields can be set for each of the 14 articulations available in NoteAbilityPro. Velocity values should be between 0 and 127. A value of 0 means that a default velocity value will be used. The percentage duration controls how short or long the note will sound relative to its notated duration (50 indicates that the note will only sound for 50% (1/2) of its indicated duration.) Durations can be larger than 100 percent if desired. Click on the **Close** button once you have set your articulation preferences and they will be saved when you click on the **OK** button on the Preference panel.

	>	•	—	^	↑	~	>	≥	+	o	—	~	
MIDI Velocity	110	0	0	120	120	0	110	0	110	110	0	0	120
MIDI Velocity: Maximum is 127 (0 means use default velocity value)													
Percent Dur.	75	50	100	75	75	110	110	75	75	100	85	85	110
Percent Duration: 100 = full note duration 50 = 1/2 note duration, etc.													

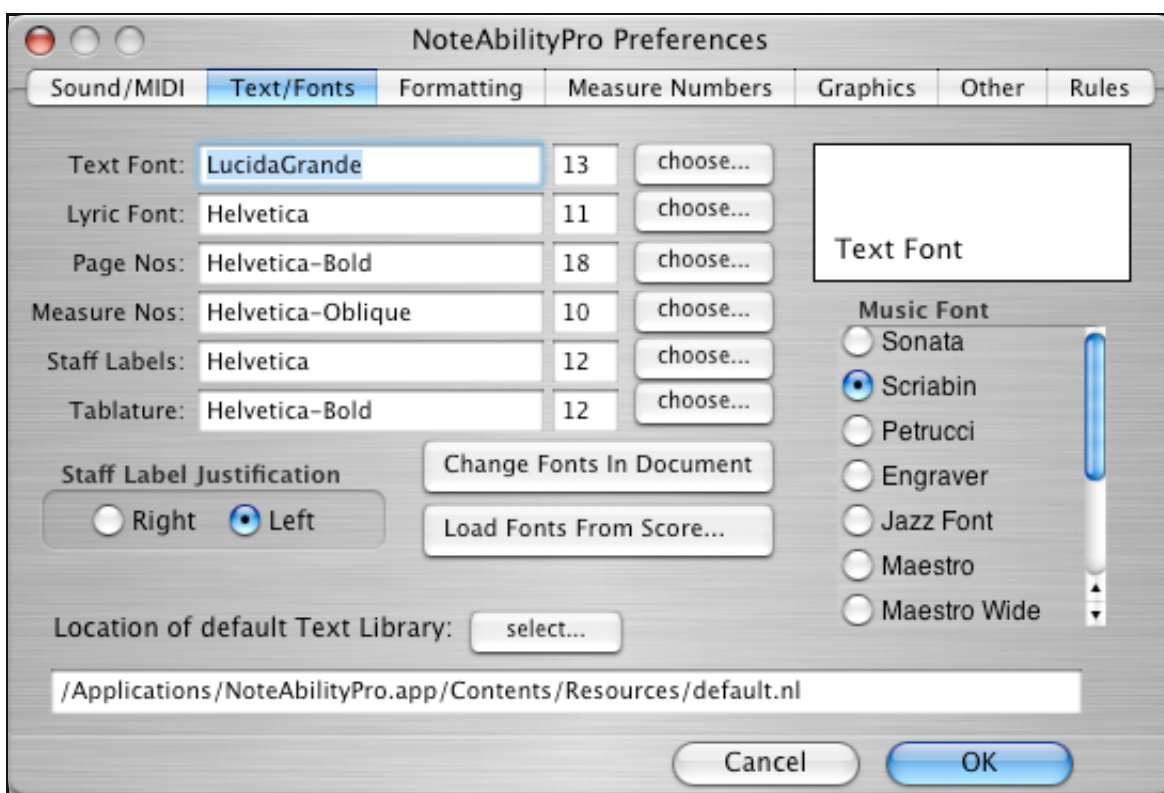
Default DLS Instrument – You can use the Default DLS Instrument slider to select the default DLS Synthesizer instrument. This is the DLS instrument that will be used by all staves when a new document is created and Apple DLS Synth is set as the default sound output. Once the document is created, you can the [Track Setup panel](#) to alter the DLS Instrument for each staff on the score. To transfer the selected DLS Instrument to the current score, click on the **Set In Score** button.

Default Quicktime Musical Instrument – You can use the Default Quicktime Instrument slider to select the default Quicktime Musical Instrument. This is the quicktime instrument that will be used by all staves when a new document is created and Quicktime Instruments is set as the default sound output. Once the document is created, you can the [Track Setup panel](#) to alter the Quicktime Musical Instruments for each staff on the score. To transfer the selected Quicktime Instrument to the current score, click on the **Set In Score** button.

• – If you select MIDI for audio playback, you must have a compatible MIDI interface connected to your computer's USB port and the necessary MIDI drivers must be installed in your System. Contact the manufacturer of your MIDI interface for information on drivers for Macintosh OS-X.

Text / Fonts Pane

The Text / Fonts pane contains all the preferences for fonts to be used for page numbers, measure numbers, staff labels, etc. As well, the music font (which is used for drawing all music symbols) is selected on this pane.



The following default fonts can be set as preferences:

- **Music Font** – All available music fonts are shown in the Music Font list. The Scriabin6 font is distributed with NoteAbilityPro and is the default music font. Other music fonts must be purchased separately and place in the OS-X /Library/Fonts directory or your own Library/Fonts directory. The Music Font is used for the display and printing of all music symbols in the score.
- **Text Font** – You can set the default font to be used for standard Text by entering the font name and size, or by clicking the **Choose** button. This setting is only a default. The text font and size can be altered anywhere in the score by using the Font panel or Font menu options.
- **Lyric Font** – You can set the default font to be used for Lyrics by entering the font name and size, or by clicking the **Choose** button. This settings can also be altered by using the Font buttons on the [Lyric Panel](#).
- **Page Numbers** – You can set the default font to be used for Page Numbers by entering the font name and size, or by clicking the **Choose** button. The font used for Page Numbers can also be set in the [Page Numbers pane](#) in the NoteAbilityPro Inspector.

- **Measure Numbers** – You can set the default font to be used for Measure Numbers by entering the font name and size, or by clicking the **Choose** button. The font used for Measure Numbers can also be set in the [Measure Numbers pane](#) in the NoteAbilityPro Inspector.
- **Staff Labels** – You can set the default font to be used for Staff Labels by entering the name and font size for Staff Labels, or by clicking the **Choose** button. The font size of labels can be altered by using the Staff Attributes pane in the NoteAbilityPro Inspector.
- **Tablature Font** – You can set the default font to be used for Guitar or Dulcimer tablature by entering the name and font size for the Tablature Font, or by clicking the **Choose** button.

When you click on the **Choose...** button located to the right of each of the font categories, the OS-X Font panel is displayed and you can select from all available fonts and sizes. The chosen font is displayed in the Font View located in the top-right corner of the pane.

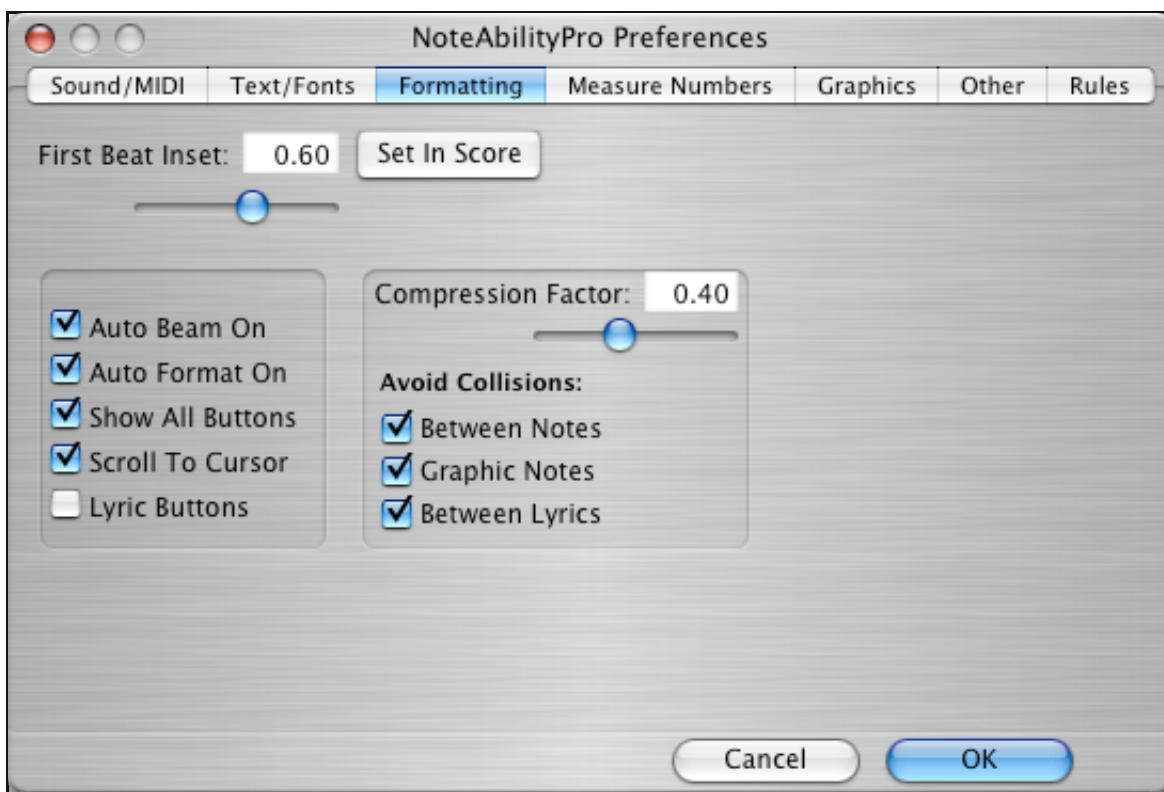
The **Change Fonts in Document** button transfers the current font setting to the front score, and the **Load Fonts From Score...** loads the settings for Lyrics, Page Numbers, Measure Numbers, and Staff Labels from the current score.

Staff Label Justification – Staff Labels can be set to be either Right or Left Justified by choosing one of the two radio buttons. By default, staff labels are Right Justified.

Text Library Location – The location of the default Text Library is indicated at the bottom of this pane. If you want to choose a text library that you have created and previously saved (using the **Save** button on the Text Library Panel) as your initial library, click on the **select...** button and locate this text library – it will be loaded each time NoteAbility is launched.

Formatting Pane

The Formatting pane contains preferences for page and system formatting and for some display attributes.



First Beat Inset – the First Beat Inset setting controls the distance from the barline to the first note position. A value of 0 places the first beat location very close to the previous barline, while a value of 1 allows ample room between the barline and the first beat. To alter the settings in the current score, click

on the **Set In Score** button.

Compression Factor – This setting controls the way in which note spacing is adjusted when a system or page is formatted. The Compression Factor is adjusted using a slider – it has a range between 0.0 and 1.0. The larger the Compression Factor, the more equal the beat spacing will be regardless of how many notes are in each of the beats. The smaller the Compression Factor, the more groups or notes are spread out to take up the empty spaces in other places within the system. Below are a few of examples of how this value affects the format of the system.

Compression Factor of 0.1



Compression Factor of 0.4 (the default)



Compression Factor of 0.9



Compression Factor of 1.0



Auto Beam On – Causes notes to be automatically beamed as they are entered.

Auto Format On – Causes the system to be formatted whenever the last note on a line is entered.

Show All Buttons – Causes all page, system and staff buttons as well as the buttons which constitute the rhythmic spine along each system to be displayed on the page.

Scroll To Cursor – Causes the score view to adjust so that the Entry Cursor is always visible.

Lyric Buttons – Show Lyric Position buttons below each staff in the document. This setting only needs to be turned on if lyrics are being used in the score.

Avoid Collisions – you can set NoteAbilityPro to check for collisions between images during system or page formatting. The following boxes can be checked:

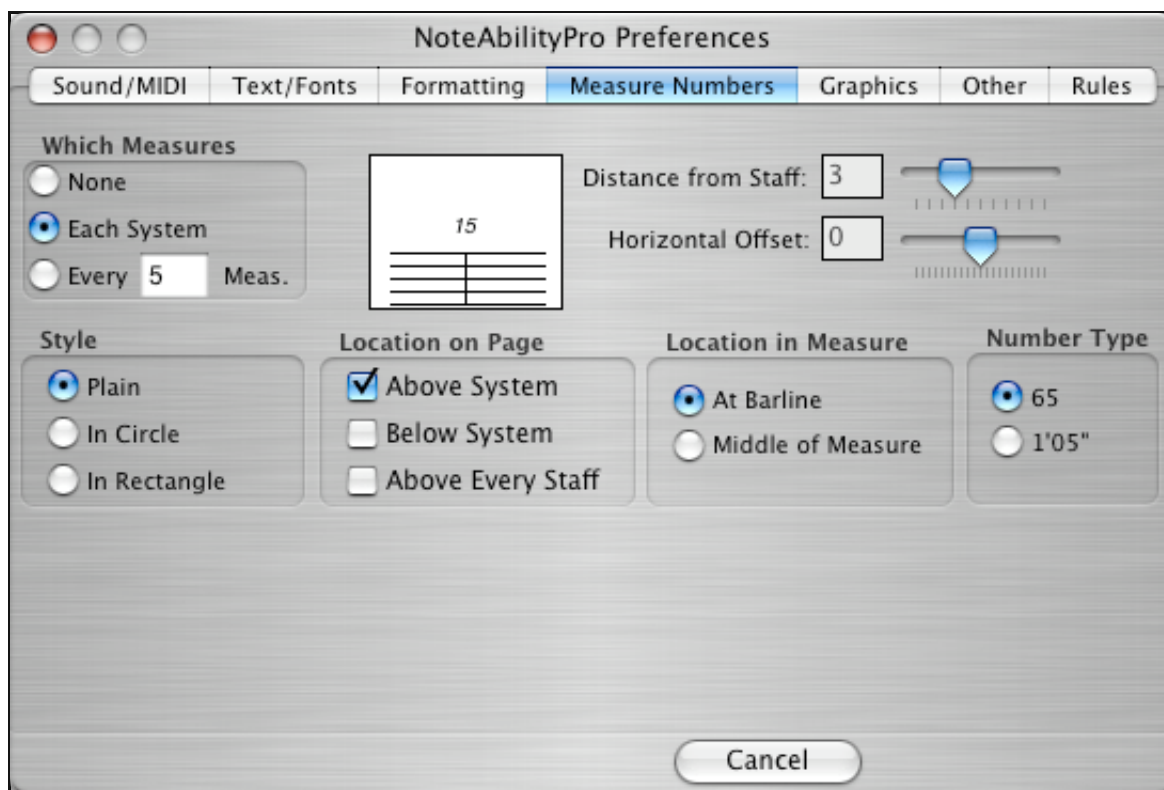
- **Between Notes** – During formatting, this setting causes note positions to be adjusted to avoid overlapping other notes or accidentals.
- **Between Graphic Notes** – During formatting, this setting causes graphic notes positions and grace note

positions to be adjusted to avoid overlapping other notes or accidentals. *Graphic notes are grace notes and notes entered with the "&" prefix (i.e. "&e").*

- **Between Lyrics** – During formatting, this setting causes lyric positions to be adjusted to avoid overlapping other lyrics.

Measure Numbers Pane

The Measure Numbers pane contains preferences for measure number appearance and location.

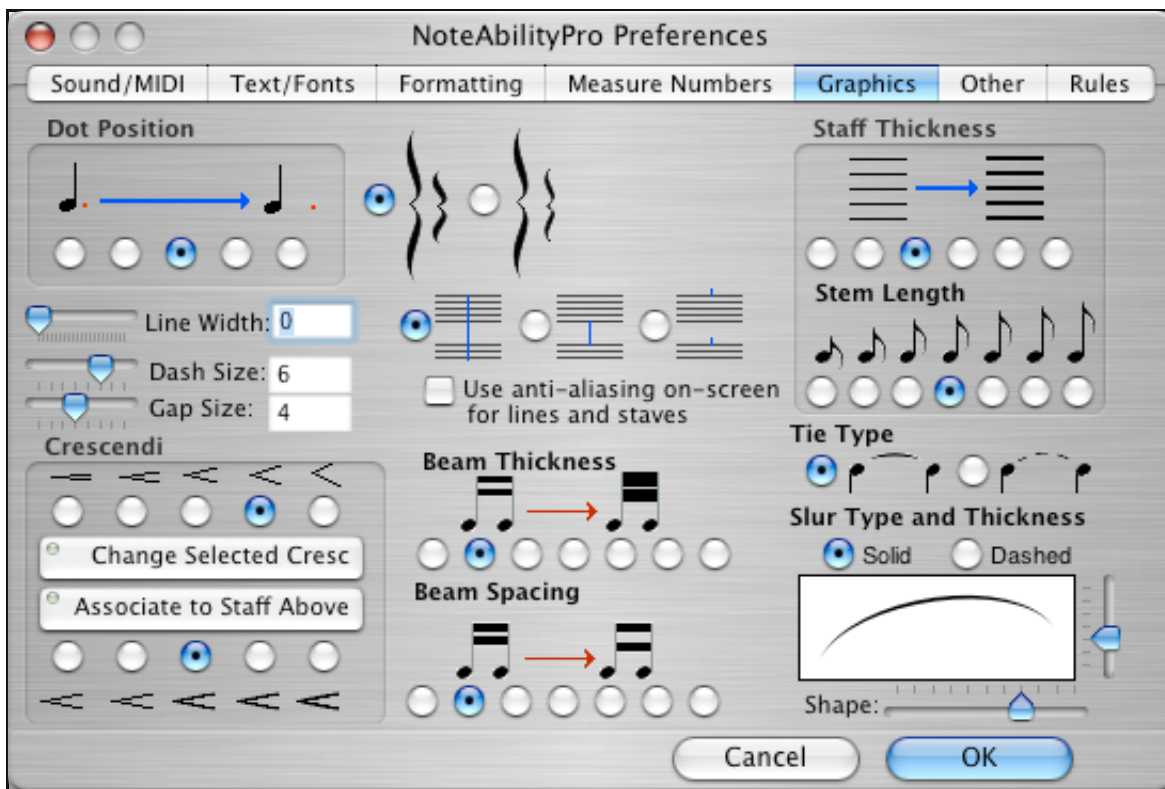


In this pane, you can set which measures will have measure numbers on them, whether the measure numbers have a circle or a rectangle around them, whether they appear above the system, below the system or above every staff in the system, whether they appear at the barline, or in the middle of the measure, the distance they appear above or below the staff, and a horizontal offset from their normal drawing position. The Measure Number view shows the appearance of the measure numbers. To change the font used for measure numbers, switch to the Text / Font pane of this panel and choose a different measure number font.

You can also choose to have measure numbers represented as minutes and seconds rather than numbers. If you do this, it is assumed that there is one second in each measure (1/4 at mm=60 or 2/4 mm=120, etc.). When using this feature, you may have to modify specific measure numbers using the Measure Number pane in the [Score Structure Panel](#).

Graphics Pane

The Graphics pane contains preferences for screen graphics and other drawing characteristics.



Dot Position – The default horizontal location of dots relative to the notehead can be set by choosing from the 5 radio buttons.

Default Line Width – You can set the Default Line Width by moving the Line Width slider. This line width is used for drawing lines, rectangles and ovals with the NoteAbilityPro drawing tools.

Crescendo Width – You can set the default crescendo width by selecting one of the 5 radio buttons, and you can set all selected crescendo and decrescendo images by clicking on the **Change Selected Cresc** button. The **Associate to Staff Above** button connects selected crescendo and decrescendo marks to the staff immediately above the image.

Crescendo Line Thickness – You can set the default crescendo line thickness by selecting one of the 5 radio buttons.

Scale Piano Braces – You can set whether you want the thickness of piano braces to remain constant or to be reduced and increased as the height of the piano brace changes. Option 1 maintains the same thickness, while option 2 causes the thickness of the brace to be adjusted as the height is altered.

Anti-aliasing On-screen – The **Use anti-aliasing on-screen for staves and lines** check box controls whether anti-aliasing is used for thin lines and staff lines. Normally this box is not checked since thin lines appear gray when antialiasing is on.

Beam Thickness and Spacing – Choose one of the seven options for beam thickness and beam spacing (i.e. distance between beams).

Staff Thickness – You can set thickness of staff lines by selecting one of the 6 radio buttons. This setting controls the thickness of the actual lines drawn, not the distance between the lines. *N.B. You may find when large scores are printed (at small reduction percentages) that increasing the staff thickness will help make the staff lines clearer.*

Tie Type – Choose either to have solid or dashed ties.

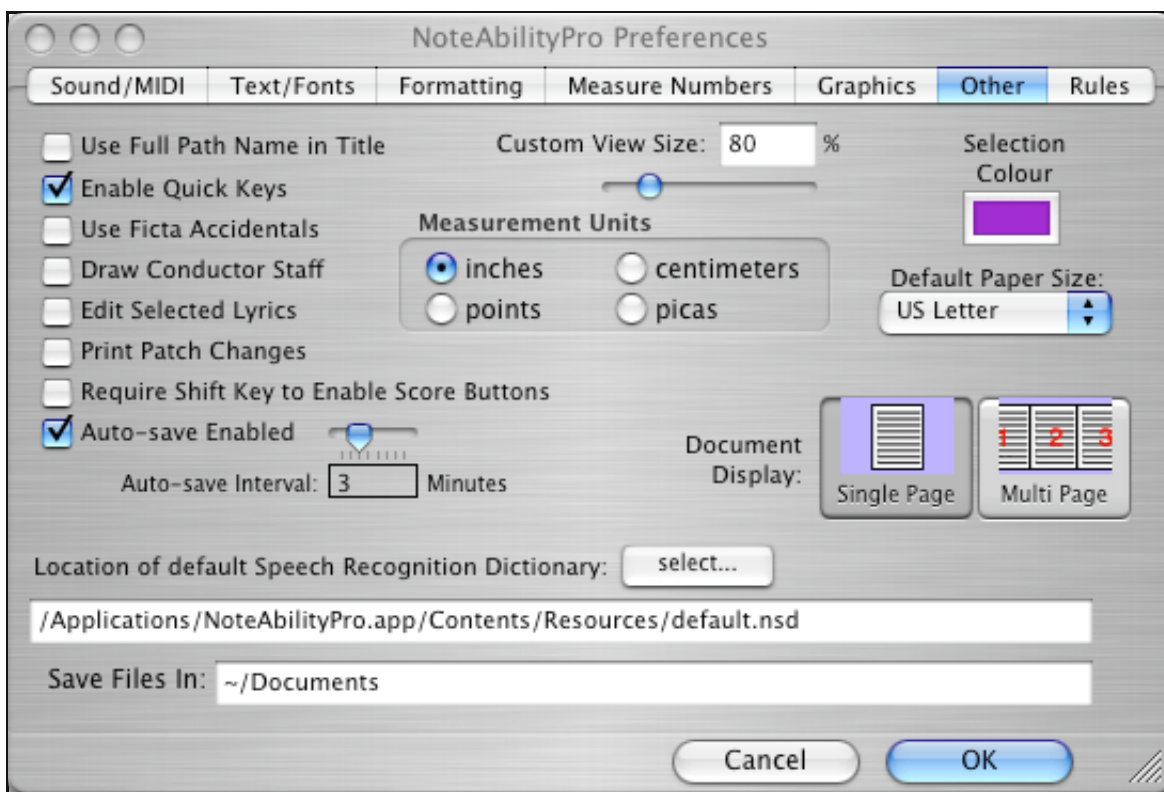
Slur Type – Choose either to have solid or dashed slurs.

Slur Shape and Thickness – You can adjust the default appearance of both the slur thickness (vertical

slider) and the slur shape (horizontal slider). The slur characteristics are displayed in the rectangle.

Other Pane

The Other Pane contains miscellaneous preferences such as background colour and measurement units.



Custom View Size – The custom view size can be set with the Custom View slider. This view size is used when Custom is selected from the Image View pull-down menu on the Control Panel or in the Score Control Bar.

Measurement Units – Choose the Measurement units to be used with rulers and panels in NoteAbilityPro. Options are:

1. Inches
2. Centimeters
3. Points
4. Picas

Document Display – Set your default document display to either Single-Page Display or Multi-Page Display. Individual documents can be changed using the [Multi Page Display](#) menu item in the Format menu or with the toggle button on the [Score Controls](#).

Selection Colour – This colour well is used to set the colour of selected images in NoteAbilityPro. The new colour can be dragged to the colour well from the Color panel.

Default Paper Size – The default paper size pull-down menu can be used to specify the paper size to be used when new documents or parts are created.

Check boxes can be set for the following preferences:

- The **Use Full Path Name in Title** setting will cause the full pathname of the document to appear in the window title rather than just the filename.
- The **Enable Quick Keys** setting allows Quick Keys input. Quick Keys uses the numerical keypad to indicate the interval above or below the last entered note. Refer the [Quick Keys reference](#) for complete details on

how to use Quick Keys.

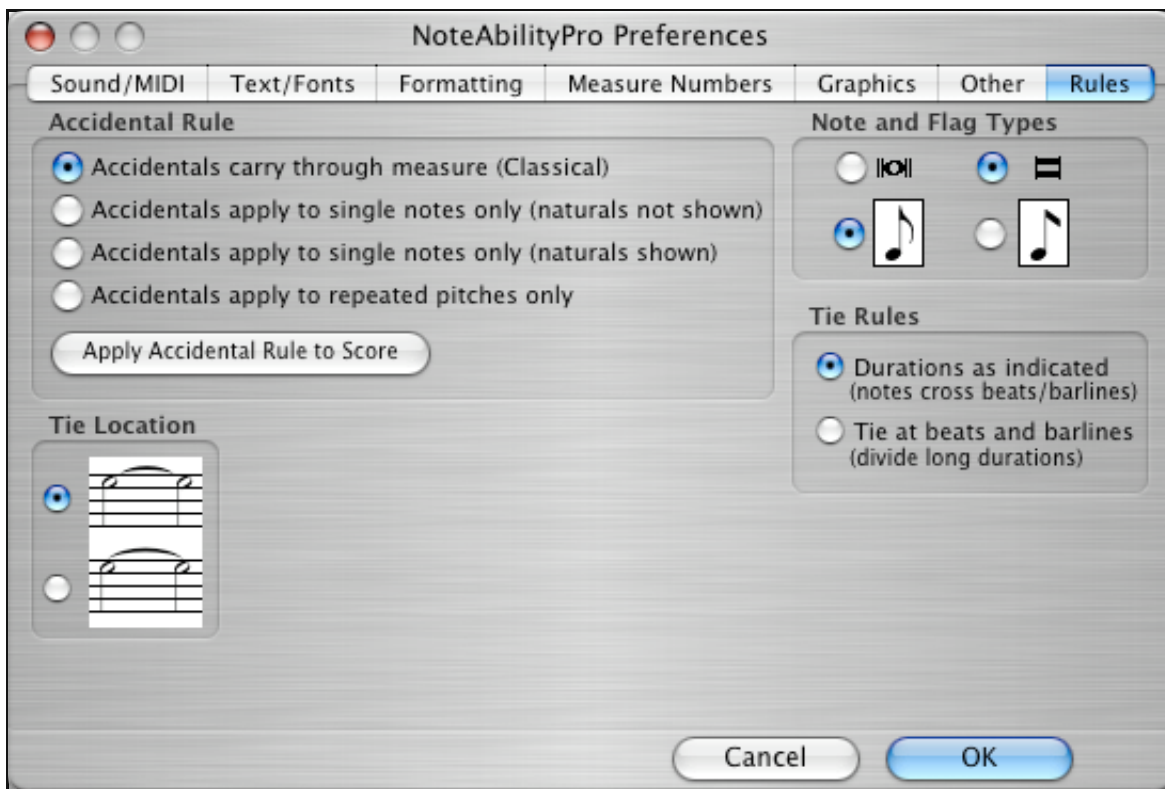
- The **Use Ficta Accidentals** setting will cause accidentals to appear above notes rather than to the left of the notehead. This is a convention of early music.
- The **Use Mensurstrich** setting will cause barlines to be drawn between staves (but not through the staff itself). This is a convention of some styles of early music. Mensurstrich can also be turned on from the **Modify/Mensurstrich On/Off** menu item.
- The **Draw Conductor Staff** setting will cause an additional single-line staff to be drawn at the top of each system in the score. This can be used for adding conductor cues or other markings. *This setting is not saved with the preferences.*
- The **Edit Selected Lyrics** setting will cause selected lyrics (i.e. lyrics selected with the Selection tool) to be loaded as the current Command. This can simplify editing of lyrics.
- The **Print Patch Changes** controls whether patch change images (a number in a circle) will either appear or not appear when the document is printed.
- The **Require Shift Key to Enable Score Buttons** is a setting which, when engaged, will only make the score button active when the shift key is down. Some users find that this makes editing images on the score easier since they cannot inadvertently grab and move a score button.
- The **Auto-save Enabled** check box allows you to set whether or not NoteAbilityPro automatically saves backup copies of your files while you are working. The slider is used to set the interval of time (1 to 60 minutes) between each auto-save. Auto-saved files are saved in the */tmp* directory on your OS-X system. This directory is cleared out each time you restart your computer so the files will only be available to you if your computer has not been restarted. To recover lost files, use the menu item [Restore Auto Saved Files](#) located in the *File* menu.

Speech Recognition Dictionary Location – The location of the default Speech Recognition Dictionary is indicated near the bottom of this pane. If you want to choose a speech dictionary that you have created and previously saved (using the **Save** button on the Speech Control Panel) as your initial dictionary, click on the **select...** button and locate this speech dictionary – it will be loaded each time NoteAbility is launched.

File Location – The default path where new documents will be saved is specified at the bottom of the page.

Rules Pane

The Rules Pane contains preferences relating to music notation rules and conventions.



Accidental Rules – You can choose between 4 different rules which control the conditions under which accidentals are added to notes:

1. Accidentals are assumed to carry through the measures (in the same octave only) – this is the standard rule for most music
2. Accidentals are assumed to apply only to the note they immediately precede and notes with no accidental are assumed to be natural
3. Accidentals are assumed to apply only to the note they immediately precede and all notes will display an accidental (including naturals)
4. Accidentals carry through the measure while the pitch is immediately repeated, but does not carry through after a change of pitch

To apply the accidental rule to the current score, click on the **Apply Accidental Rule to Score** button.

Tie Location – You can choose between two different default tie positions: ties appearing between noteheads, and ties appearing above or below the noteheads.

Breve Type – You can choose between two different images for breves (i.e. double whole notes).

Flag Type – You can choose between two different flag types: standard curved flags or straight angled flags. The straight angled flags are used in some editions of contemporary music.

Tie Rules – You can choose either to have durations entered in your score regardless of where they occur in a measure or you can choose to have tied notes automatically generated when durations cross beats and barlines. When option 1 is selected, you indicate how you want ties to occur explicitly in the Command (eg. a Command "qq.q" will form the following tied group regardless of where it is entered in the measure.



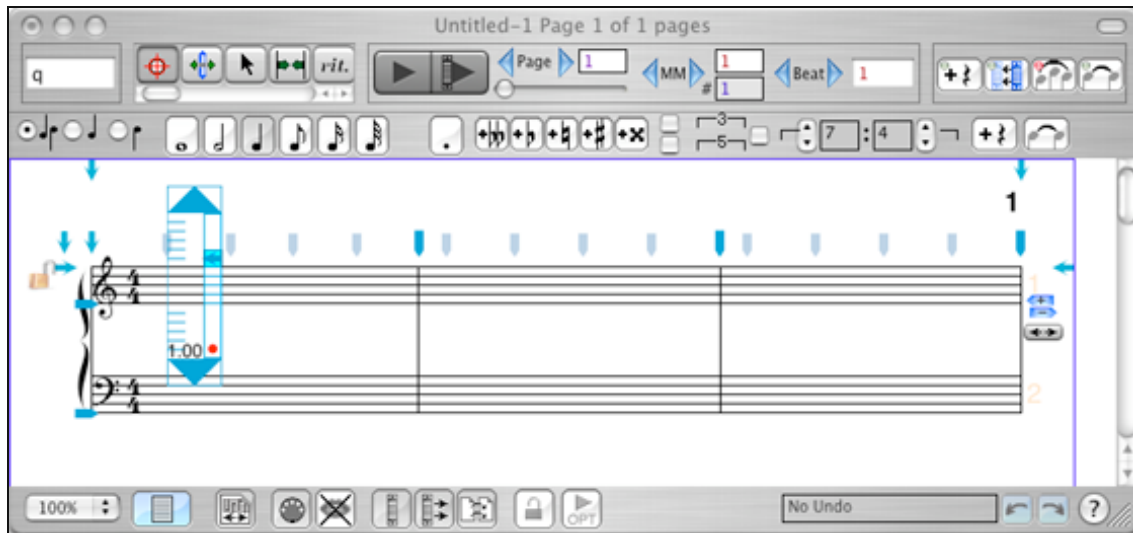
With option 2, this Command will be interpreted as 3.5 quarter beats and the durations will be re-

calculated according to the meter and location in the measure.



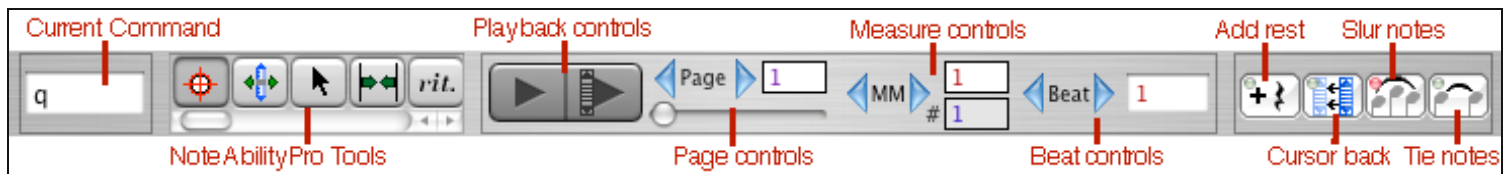
Score Controls

The NoteAbility tools and some of the most commonly used score controls are located at the top and bottom of the score window.



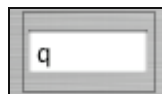
Above the score there are two sets of controls. The upper row of controls is the Score Toolbar and contains many of the tools and buttons that are essential to operate the program. The lower row of controls is context sensitive and alters depending on the current activity of the user.

The controls in the Score Toolbar at the top of the score window consist of the Current Command display (which indicates which image will be added), the NoteAbility Tool Palette (the 20 different tools that are used for entering various kinds of images, for selecting images and for text editing), playback controls, page controls (for shifting from one page to another), controls for moving the Entry Cursor to different measure, and beat locations, and buttons for some common editing actions.



Current Command

On the left side of the Score Controls is the *Current Command*. This text field displays the sequence of characters that indicates which NoteAbility image will be added next. Except when you are using one of the text tools or entering text in a panel, all typing done while the score is active will appear in the Current Command field.



Since NoteAbility automatically directs your typing into this field, it is not necessary to click the cursor in this text box before typing. Also, after an image has been added to the score, new typing will automatically replace the existing command with the new characters. This means that if you are continuing to enter the same image, you don't need to type anything, and if you want to enter a new image, you can simply type the new command without deleting the previous one. For a complete list of the NoteAbility commands for various music symbols refer to the [NoteAbility Command List](#)

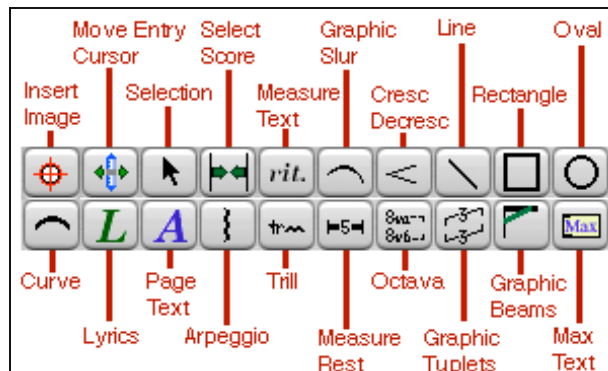
– You may also use the Note Palette or the [Image List panel](#) to supply the command rather than typing it.

NoteAbility Tool Palette

The palette of *NoteAbility Tools* control the various functions that you can perform with the program. When one of these tools is chosen, the button is highlighted and the cursor is modified to reflect the activity selected. The tools are contained within a scrolling window with the most common tools normally visible.



Currently in NoteAbility there are 20 different tools available – they are:



Insert Image tool	For entering most musical images onto the score. The actual image entered is determined by the command in the Command field
Move Entry Cursor tool	For adjusting the position of the Entry Cursor
Selection tool	For selecting an image or group of images in the score for editing
Select Score tool	For selecting a segment of the score (along a single staff or on multiple staves)
Measure Text tool	For entering and editing text that is affixed to the measure and staff
Graphic Slur tool	For adding graphic slurs (slurs not connected to notes)
Crescendo/Decrescendo tool	For adding crescendos and decrescendos
Line tool	For drawing lines
Rectangle tool	For drawing framed and filled rectangles
Oval tool	For drawing framed and filled ovals
Curve tool	For drawing curved lines
Lyrics tool	For entering lyrics under a line of music
Page Text tool	For entering and editing text that is affixed to the page
Arpeggio tool	For adding arpeggio images
Trill tool	For adding trills
Multiple Measure Rest tool	For adding multiple measure rests
Octava/Octava Basso tool	For adding octava and octava basso images
Graphic Tuplets tool	For adding graphical tuplets
Graphic Beam tool	For adding graphical beams
Max Text tool	For adding Max text (for use with use with the Max/MSP application)

⚙ – The Graphic Beams tool, the Multiple Measure rest tool, Graphic Slur tool, and the Tuplet tool should only be used only when graphical versions of these images are required. Normally, multiple measure rests are created by the Measure Rests menu item, tuplets are formed automatically when tuplet note and rest values are entered in the score, beams are created either automatically as notes are entered or with the Beam Notes menu item, and slurs are created by selecting notes and clicking on the Slur Notes button.

Playback Controls

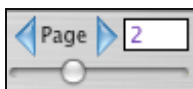


For convenience, Playback controls are included at the top of the score – they also appear in the [Playback Controls](#) pane of the Music Images Panel. The first of these two buttons causes the score to play from the beginning, while the second button causes the score to play from the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently in. While playing, the button you clicked changes to a Stop icon -- clicking the button during playback stops the performance.



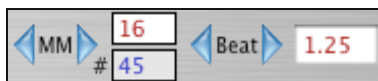
Whatever tempo, tempo map, playback map has been set for the score will be used during playback. While playing, a view appears below these controls with miniature buttons which can be used to stop or pause playback or alter the tempo.

Page Controls




The Page Controls allow you to move to a different score page. The left and right arrows shift to the previous or next page, while the scroll bar allows you to jump quickly to another page. You can also change pages by entering the page number in the *Page* text box and typing *Return*. There are also menu items in the **Format** menu (and the shortcuts Command-*<* and Command-*>*) which move you to the previous or next page.

Measure and Beat Controls



The Measure and Beat Controls show the current position of the Entry Cursor and allow you to move the Entry Cursor to different measure and beat locations in the score. The left and right arrows shift to the previous or next measure or beat. You can also move the Entry Cursor to a specific measure or beat position by entering a number in the *Measure* or *Beat* text boxes and typing return. If the measure is on a different page, the score will jump to that page. The second measure text box shows the measure number of the specified measure (since measure numbers may not conform to the actual number of measures in the score. In the example above, the Entry Cursor is on beat 1.25 of the 16th measure of the score which is measure number 45 (since the first measure of this particular score is 29.)

While these controls can be used to move the Entry Cursor around the score, it is usually faster to move around the document using the Space-bar or Shift-Space bar which move the Entry Cursor to the next or previous beat position or to drag the Entry Cursor by grabbing the rectangle along the right side of the Cursor.

 – Regardless of the page number or measure numbers displayed on the score, the Score controls consider the first page and first measure of the document to be 1.

Editing Shortcuts



Some of the most commonly used editing functions have button shortcuts on the score toolbar:

- **Insert Rest** button – can be used to enter a rest of the same duration as the note value indicated in the current command. If the Current Command is *q* a quarter rest will be inserted, if the Current Command is *e* an eighth rest will be inserted, and so on. (**alternative: Command-r**)
- **Jump Cursor Back** button – can be used to cause the Entry Cursor to jump back to its previous location. This is useful when chords are being entered. (**alternative: Command-g**)
- **Slur Notes** button – can be used to create a slur above or below selected notes. Slurs entered using this button are connected to the notes and adjust automatically as the notes are adjusted. (**alternative: Command-spacebar when it is the hot button**)
- **Tie Notes** button – can be used to create a tie between selected notes. Notes must be in the same voice and be the same pitch in order to be tied. (**alternative: Command-Shift-T**)

• The small red circle in the Slur Notes button indicates that this button is the current "hot button". The "hot button" can be activated by typing Command-spacebar rather than by clicking on the button. Almost all buttons in NoteAbilityPro have a small circle (usually in the top-left corner) which can be enabled causing that button to be the new "hot button" – the previous button will no longer be highlighted.

Customizing the Score Toolbar

The Score Toolbar can be customized by either choosing the **Customize Toolbar...** item in the **Windows** menu or by Control-clicking the toolbar. A number of buttons such as a page setup button, a print button, a color panel button, can all added to on the Score Toolbar. As well existing tools can be removed. Since the NoteAbility Tools and the Current Command are not available elsewhere in the application, you should not remove these items from the toolbar.

Some of the additional toolbar items are shown below:



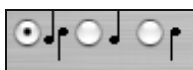
Context Dependent Controls

Below the Score Toolbar there is another row of controls which alternates between 3 sets of controls depending on whether you are entering notes, editing the score, or playing the score.

When you are entering images in the score, the following controls are available:



Current Voice



Normally in NoteAbility there are three voices permitted per staff. When notes (or chords) are entered in one of these voices, their default stem direction is set to be:

- stems up or down depending on the pitch or on the pitches of the beam group
- stems in an upward direction
- stems in a downward direction

To switch voices in the score, click on one of the three *Voice* radio buttons. All images entered with the mouse, the on-screen keyboard, or using a MIDI keyboard will belong to the voice set with these controls.

It is possible to flip the stem direction of notes regardless of which voice the notes belong to. However, these

notes and chords will revert back to their default direction when the images are adjusted.

🔵 – It is important to remember that all notes entered into the same voice at the same beat location are formed into chords. If you want notes (or chords) at the same beat location to have separate stems, they must be entered as different voices. Most music can be entered using the first voice, and other voices are normally only necessary when two or more separate voices are written on one staff.

Note Palette



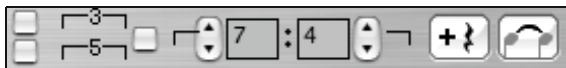
Some of the common note values are available in the Note Palette. Clicking on one of these buttons loads the appropriate character into the Current Command. For example if you click on the eighth note button followed by the dot button, the Current Command will be "e." while if you click on the sixteenth note button, the Current Command will be "s". Note also that if you type a command (such as "w" the appropriate button (in this case the whole note button) will be highlighted.

Accidental Palette



The accidental palette allows accidentals to be applied to the last entered note (or any collection of notes selected with either the Selection or Select Score tools). These buttons are shortcuts to the *Modify / Accidentals* menu items.

Tuplet Controls



To engage triplets, quintuplets or any arbitrary tuplet grouping, click on these radio buttons.

When any tuplet grouping is engaged, the Entry Cursor is altered so that the tuplet value is indicated in the Entry Cursor.

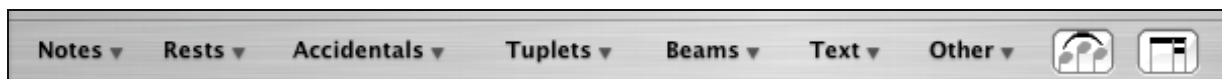


This helps to remind you to turn off the tuplet setting after you have finished entering it. (Command-e can also be used to clear the tuplet setting.)

🔵 – The tuplet value must be set before notes are entered. It is not possible to enter notes as eighth notes and then to modify them so that they are triplet eighth notes. Click on the triplet button before entering the notes -- this will ensure that they are positioned correctly in the score and that they will have the correct playback duration.

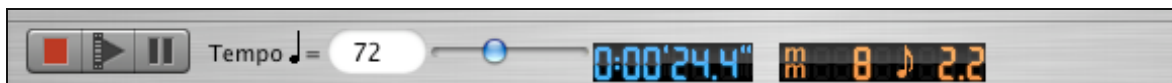
An **Insert Rest** button and a **Tie Notes** button are also included in this collection of controls.

When editing the score (i.e. the Selection or Select Score tool has been chosen), the following controls are available:



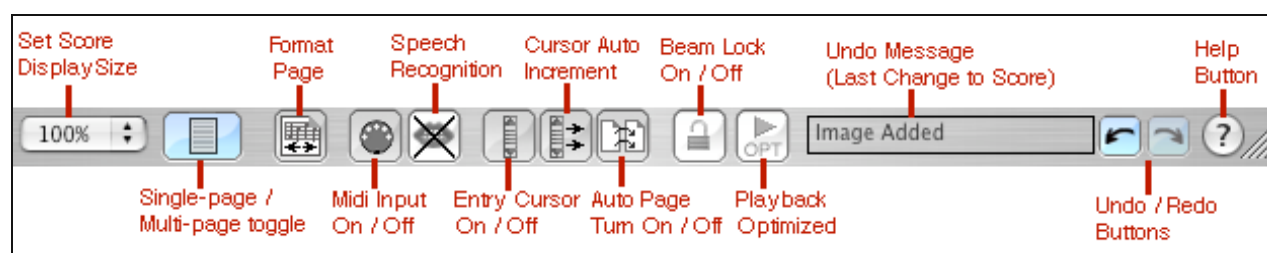
These popup menus are duplicates of the menus found in the *Modify* menu, but are positioned here for ease of access. As well, a **Slur Notes** button and a **Beam Notes** button are positioned beside the pull-down menus. For information on these menus, refer to the [Modify Menu](#).

When you are playing back a score, the following controls are available:



There are miniature buttons for stopping or pausing playback, a tempo slider and tempo display for adjusting tempo during playback and counters which display both elapsed time and the measure and beat currently playing.

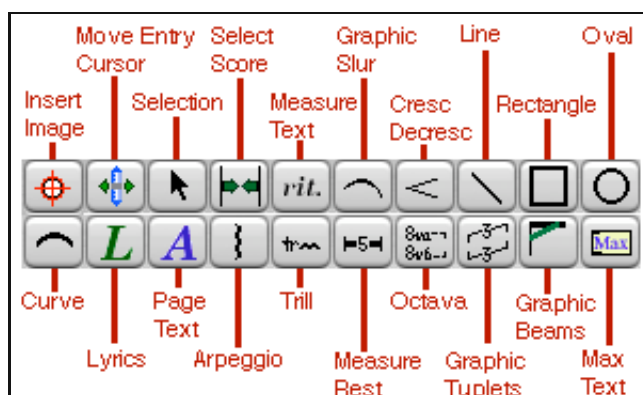
At the bottom of the score there are buttons and controls for the following actions:



- changing the document view size, (between 25% and 200%)
 - switching between single-page and multi-page display
 - causing the music on the current page to be formatted
 - enabling or disabling MIDI input to this document
 - enabling or disabling speech recognition commands
 - turning the Entry Cursor on or off
 - turning on or off the auto increment feature of the Entry Cursor (normally the Entry Cursor will advance to the next beat position after entering a note or rest)
 - turning on or off the auto page turn feature (normally when you reach the end of the page, the score moves to the next page)
 - locking the positions of stems and beams in the current score
 - optimizing playback so that the counters and playback markers are more accurate
 - displaying the last change to the score (that can be undone)
 - undoing or redoing the last change to the score
 - bringing up the Help files.
-






NoteAbility Pro Tools

The NoteAbility tools are located in a scroll window at the top of each score window. The available tools are:



The NoteAbility tools control the various functions that the user most often performs with the NoteAbility. The specific function of each of these tools is described below:

Image	Tool	Description
	Insert Image	For entering most musical images onto the page.
	Move Entry Cursor	For re-positioning the Entry Cursor.
	Selection	For selecting an image or a group of images on the score.
	Select Score	For selecting a segment of the score (along a single staff or on multiple staves).
	Measure Text	For entering and editing text (affixed to the measure and staff).
	Graphic Slur	For adding graphic slurs (slurs not connected to notes)
	Crescendo	For adding crescendi and decrescendi.
	Line	For drawing straight lines.
	Rectangle	For drawing framed and filled rectangles.
	Oval	For drawing framed and filled ovals.
	Curve	For drawing curved lines
	Lyrics	For entering Lyrics under a line of music.
	Page Text	For entering and editing text (affixed to the page).
	Arpeggio	For adding arpeggios.
	Trill	For adding trills.


	Multiple Measure Rest	For adding multiple measure rests.
	Octava	For adding octava and octava basso images.
	Graphic Tuplet	For adding tuplet graphics.
	Graphic Beam	For adding beam extensions and measured tremolo.
	Max Text	For entering and editing Max text boxes.

Insert Image Tool

When the Insert Image tool is selected and the mouse is clicked on the score, the image indicated in the Current Command field of the Score Controls is added either at the Entry Cursor (in the case of regular notes and rests) or at the position of the mouse cursor. While the mouse button is held down, the notes and rests can be dragged up and down and other images can be dragged in any direction to a new position. For a complete List of commands see the [Image List panel](#).


Move Entry Cursor Tool

When the **Move Entry Cursor tool** is selected the Entry Cursor will be repositioned at the mouse cursor when the mouse button is depressed.

 – The Entry Cursor can also be moved by dragging the bar along its right edge or by holding down the Command key and clicking the mouse cursor at a new location.

Selection Tool

When the **Selection tool** is selected you can click on one of the control points of an image to move or adjust it, or you can drag the mouse cursor to create a selection rectangle. All images in the rectangle are selected, and they can then be moved or adjusted by placing the cursor in this rectangle and dragging the mouse cursor. Some images (eg. regular notes and rests) will not be moved away from their metrical position.

 – Slight adjustments to the horizontal position of regular notes and rests can be made by holding down the Control key while dragging the images. If you do not want notes to linked to the metrical structure create Graphical notes and rests with the commands &h, &q, &rq &rs etc. instead of the commands h, q, rq, rs etc.

Select Score Tool

When the **Select Score tool** is chosen you can select all images in a portion of the score by setting the starting and ending points of the selection. This tool can be used to select images on certain staves across multiple measures or across multiple pages. When you depress the mouse button, a starting arrow appears, allows you to set the beginning of the selection. When you depress the mouse button again, an ending arrow allows you to set the end of the selection. The selected area includes all measures between the start and end points and all staves between (and including) the starting staff and ending staff. The height of the selection arrows is modified to show which staves are included in the selection.

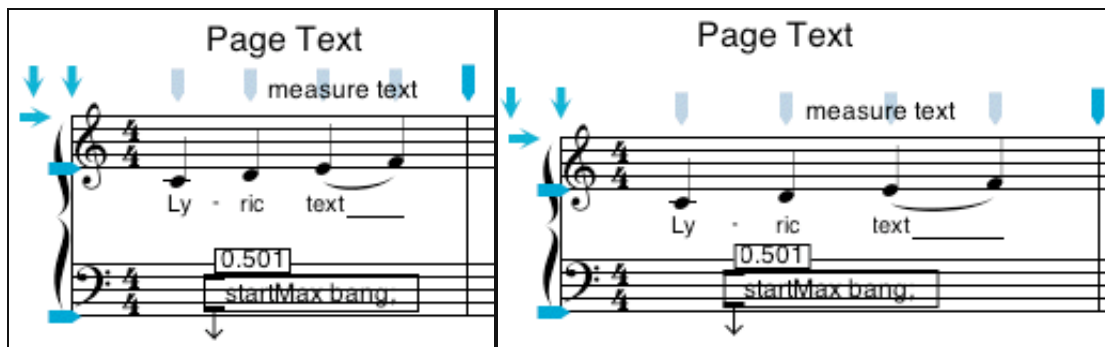
🔵 – When using either the **Selection** or **Select Score** tools, the selected images are redrawn in red to indicate that they are selected.

Text Tools

NoteAbility supports 4 different types of Text:

1. **Measure Text**(the most common type of text) is associated with a staff and a beat location in a measure. This text is adjusted with as the staff and rhythmic spine (beat positions) are adjusted. Examples of this text type are dynamics and tempo indications (eg cresc., rit..., fingering numbers, and any markings that are an integral part of the music, and whose position should be adjusted along with the music.)
2. **Page Text** is used for text that is to be fixed at a particular location on the page (eg. title, composer's name, etc.).
3. **Max Text** is a special-purpose class of text that is used for creating Max object boxes. Max text is enclosed in a rectangle, and indicates the beat position of the text. Like Measure text, Max text is linked to the music structure. Unless you are using NoteAbilityPro to control Max/MSP or to generate Max qlists, you will not likely use Max text.
4. **Lyrics** are entered by selecting the Lyric tool, placing the Entry Cursor at the beat location you want the lyric to appear, typing the syllable (which appears in the Command Field) and pressing the Return. For more details, see [Entering Lyrics](#).

The example below show the four different types of text, and the effect of adjusting the staff and beat positions.



Tools for Complex Images

There are a number of tools for drawing complex images: **Graphic Slur tool**, **Crescendo tool**, **Arpeggio tool**, **Graphic Beam tool**, **Trill tool**, **Multiple Measure Rest tool**, **Octava tool** and **Graphic Tuplet tool**. These tools are used to draw images that have a horizontal or vertical dimension to them. In each case (except when using the **Graphic Slur Tool**), you depress the mouse button to start the image, then drag the mouse to the desired height or width and release the mouse button. These images all have two Control Points – one at the beginning of the image and one at the end. Either or both of the Control Points can be adjusted. Since slurs have three Control Points – one at the beginning, one in the middle, and one at the end, an unusual drawing technique is used:

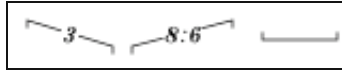
- depress the mouse button to start the slur,
- drag and release the mouse button at the middle point of the slur,
- then continue moving the mouse and click to finish the slur.

When using the **Graphic Tuplet tool** or the **Octava tool**, holding the Shift key down while drawing the image will draw the second of the two images shown on the tool button (an octava basso or a tuplet which goes below notes.)

The **Graphic Tuplet tool** should only be used for adding tuplet graphics in instances when tuplets do not appear automatically, or where the tuplet you want is too complex for NoteAbilityPro to calculate. Type

the number you want to appear in the tuplet in the Command field before drawing the tuplet. If no number is entered, then a bracket with no number will be supplied.

COMMAND: 3 8:6 none (with Shift Key)

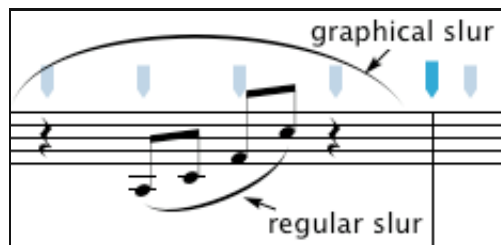


The **Graphic Beam tool** should only be used for adding beam extensions (eg. feathered beams or measured tremolo). Normal beam groups are added with the Beam Notes menu items (Command-b or Command-B).



Type the number of beams to be drawn in the Command field before drawing the beam. If no number is entered, a single beam is drawn.

The **Graphic Slur tool** should only be used for adding slurs in instances where the Slur Notes method (i.e. selecting notes and clicking on the **Slur Notes** button) will not work (such as when you want a slur over images other than notes or when you need more than 1 slur over a group of notes.)



🔵 – Remember that tuplets are normally created automatically by NoteAbilityPro as notes and rests are entered into the score, and beams and slurs are normally created through editing procedures such as **Beam Notes** and **Slur Notes**. The Graphic Slur, Graphic Tuplet, and Graphic Beam tools are only need for creating graphical versions of these images.

Drawing Tools

The **Line tool**, **Rectangle tool**, **Oval tool** and **Curve tool** are the NoteAbilityPro drawing tools. They allow simple graphic shapes to be drawn directly onto your score. These images are entered in the same way that the complex images are entered – with curves being entered in the same way that slurs are entered. The graphics attributes (eg. line width, fill colour etc.) for these images are set in the [Graphics pane](#) of the Music Images panel. The type of line drawn by the **Line tool** (eg. with arrowheads, dashed, etc) is set in the [Line pane](#) of the Music Images panel.

More complex graphics can be added by [dragging PDF, TIFF or other graphic images](#) directly onto the score or by using the [Image Library panel](#) to insert images into the score.

move from page to page. When using the Selection arrow, a rectangular selection is restricted to the dimensions of the page on which you begin your selection. However, it is possible to shift-select images on different pages. Whenever you click the cursor on a new page in your score, that page becomes the active page, and the Entry Cursor should appear on that page and the current action should take place. To avoid images being added unintentionally, it is recommended that when moving to a new page, you hold down the Command key and place the Entry Cursor on the new page (by clicking the mouse button on that page) before performing the action.

🔵 – NoteAbilityPro users who are running on slower computers (eg. using G3 or slow G4 processors) or who are working on very large documents may want to use Single-Page display mode. Since all the score pages are loaded into memory when using Multi-Page Display mode there are far more demands on your system. If you find that the NoteAbilityPro becomes slow to respond to your commands when using Multi-Page Display mode, you should switch to Single-Page Display mode.

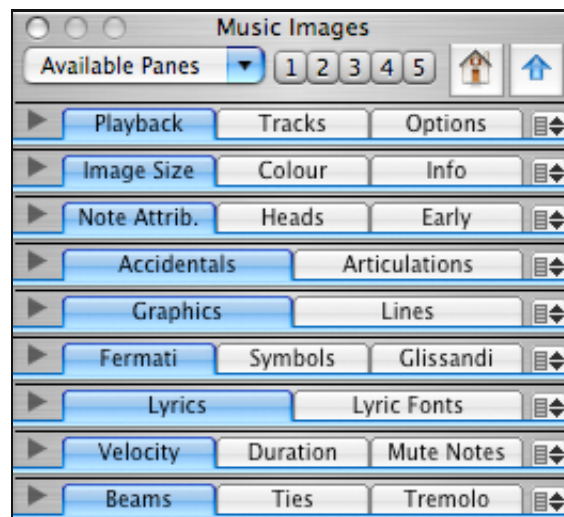
Music Images and Score Structure Panels

The two most important panels in NoteAbilityPro are the [Music Images](#) and [Score Structure](#) panels which normally remain visible on the screen while you are using the program.

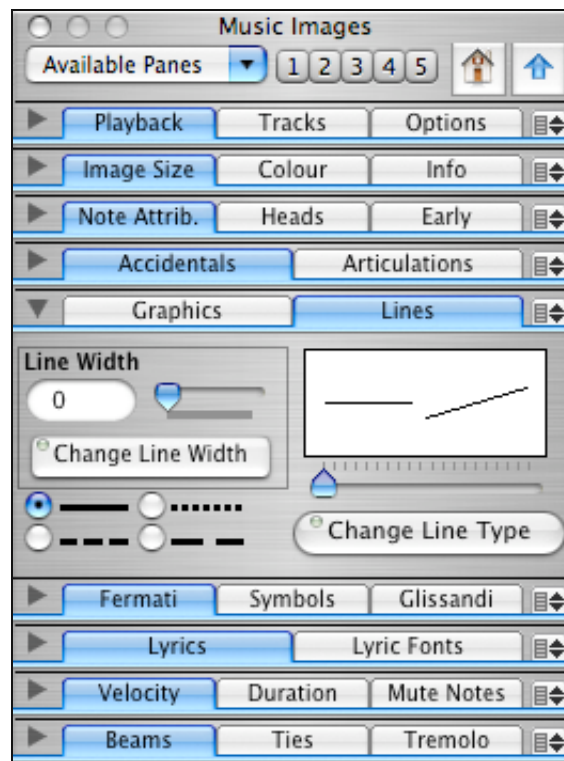
The first of these panels contains controls for editing and modifying most music images, while the second contains controls for altering the score structure. Each panel has several rows of panes and any number of these panes can be made visible at any time (provided you have enough screen space to show them).

Both the Music Images and Score Structure panels have pull-down menus at the top labeled **Available Panes** which allow you to add or remove panes from the panel while you are working. All of the panes that are currently loaded are indicated with a check beside them in the menu.

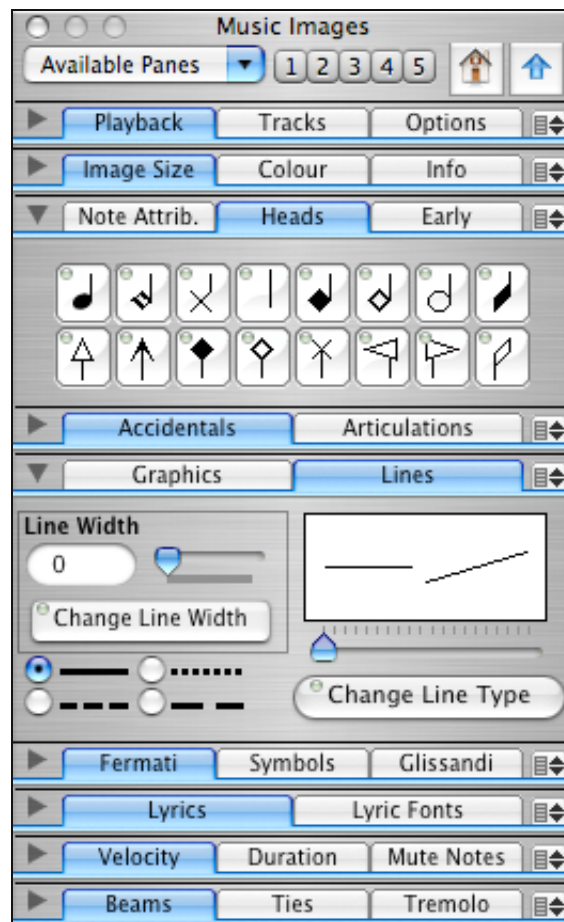
Each of the panes loaded into the panel can be opened or closed and clicking on the small triangle at the left side of the pane (or you can simply click on the tab you want to use to open or close that view. Since each of the panes in this panel has 2 or 3 tabs views that you can choose between there are a total of 24 different views available in this panel – and up to 9 can be visible at any one time. When all possible panes of the Music Images panel are loaded, but none are open, the panel will look as follows:



Clicking on the **Lines** tab will make that view visible, providing access to all the controls for adjusting Lines:



Clicking on the **Lines** tab again or clicking on the small triangle on the left of the tab bar will close this pane. If you click on the **Heads** tab while the **Lines** pane is open, a second set of controls, for altering noteheads, becomes visible as well:



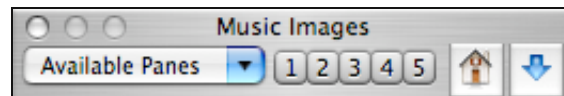
⌘ - To open a pane and close all other panes at the same time, click on a tab while holding down the Control key.

To save screen space, the entire series of panes can be completely collapsed and reopened by clicking on the large arrow located in the top-right corner of the panel.

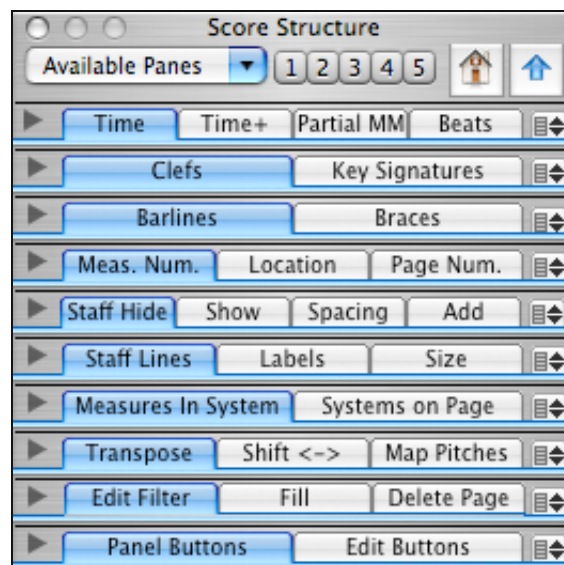
Each pane includes a small pull-down menu located on the top-right corner of the pane. This menu contains menu items that are relevant to the controls in the pane. In most cases, these menus are duplicates of menus in the main menu bar and are included here for convenience.

Clicking on the **Home** button located at the top of these panels moves the window to a default location on your screen.

The five numbered buttons along the top of these panels allow you to store preset arrangements of the panes and save them as preferences. To store an arrangement of visible panes, hold the Shift key down while clicking on one of the numbered buttons. To recall a stored preset, click on the button and the stored configuration of panes will be loaded and displayed.



The Score Structure panel is controlled in exactly the same way. There are 28 panes available in this panel which can be used to adjust the score structure and to perform some of the advanced editing procedures such as transposition.

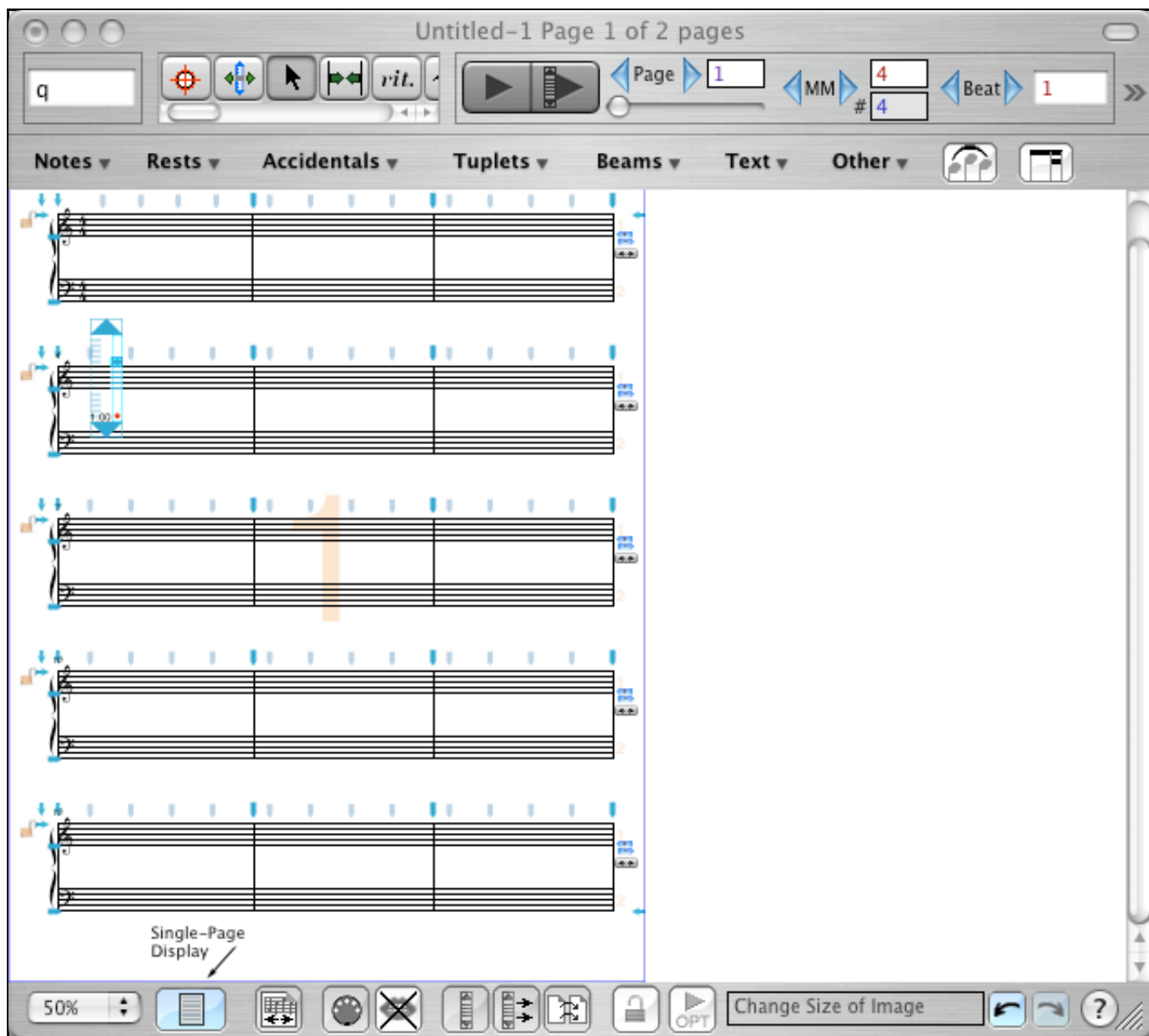


🔍 – When you first start using NoteAbilityPro, not all the available panes will be loaded into the Music Images and Score Structure panels -- these can be loaded as they are needed. When NoteAbility quits it will re-open next time with the panel configurations you last used.

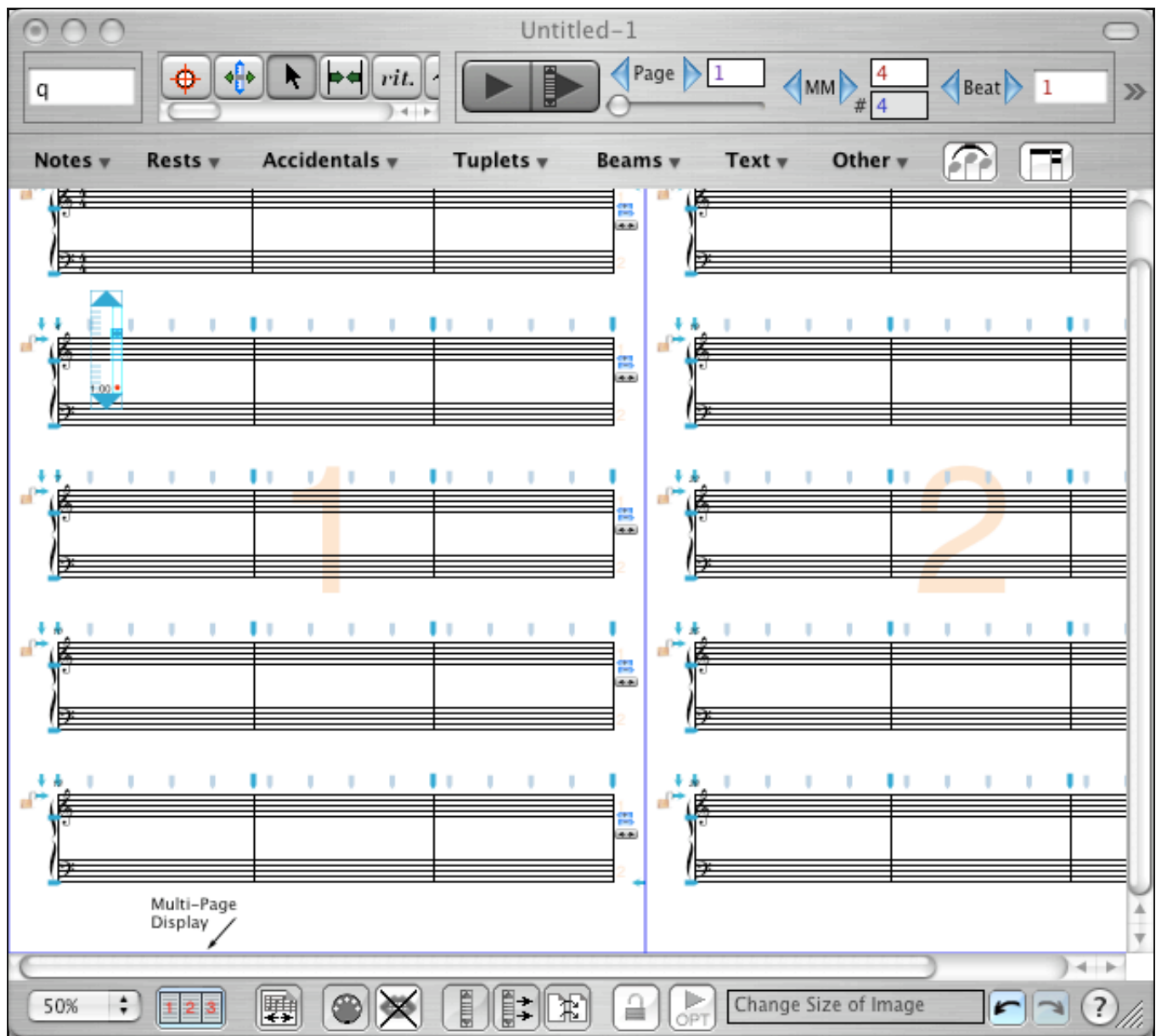
Multi-Page Display

NoteAbilityPro supports two modes of viewing scores:

Single-Page display



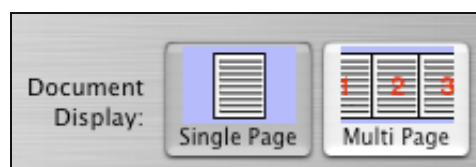
Multi-Page display



You can switch between display modes by clicking on the **Page Display Mode** button at the bottom of the score window or by selecting the *Single-Page Display / Multi-Page Display* item from the *Format* menu.

Single-Page display allows only one page of your score to be visible. Multi-Page display shows the entire score as a series of pages side-by-side. When using Single-Page display, you must click on the page arrows (at the top of the score) in order to view a different page (or to create a new page). When using Multi-Page display you can use the horizontal scrollbar located at the bottom of the score window to move through your score.

Multi-Page or Single-Page display can be set as a preference in the **Other** tab of the [NoteAbilityPro Preferences panel](#). Select one of the two modes (shown below) and click on the **Save** button in the Preferences panel.



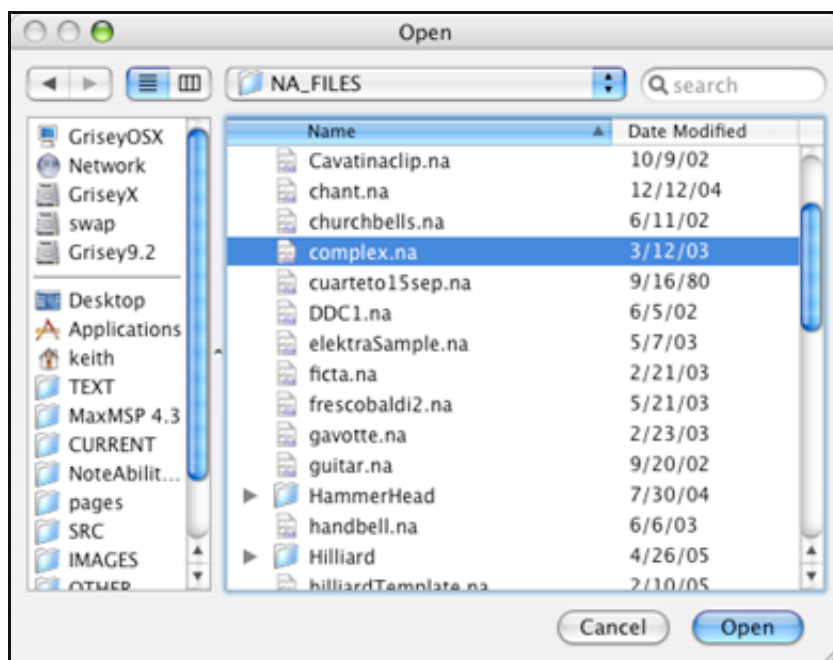
When using Multi-Page display, the horizontal scroll bar can be used to move through all pages in the score. As well, you can drag the Entry Cursor from page to page or you can use the [Overview Panel](#) to

move from page to page. When using the Selection arrow, a rectangular selection is restricted to the dimensions of the page on which you begin your selection. However, it is possible to shift-select images on different pages. Whenever you click the cursor on a new page in your score, that page becomes the active page, and the Entry Cursor should appear on that page and the current action should take place. To avoid images being added unintentionally, it is recommended that when moving to a new page, you hold down the Command key and place the Entry Cursor on the new page (by clicking the mouse button on that page) before performing the action.

🔵 – NoteAbilityPro users who are running on slower computers (eg. using G3 or slow G4 processors) or who are working on very large documents may want to use Single-Page display mode. Since all the score pages are loaded into memory when using Multi-Page Display mode there are far more demands on your system. If you find that the NoteAbilityPro becomes slow to respond to your commands when using Multi-Page Display mode, you should switch to Single-Page Display mode.

Open an Existing Document

1. Choose **Open...** from the **File** menu.
2. In the Open panel, select the file or files you want to open.
3. Click **Open**.



The NoteAbility Open panel will locate either the default directory set in the Preferences panel or the last directory you opened a NoteAbility file in.

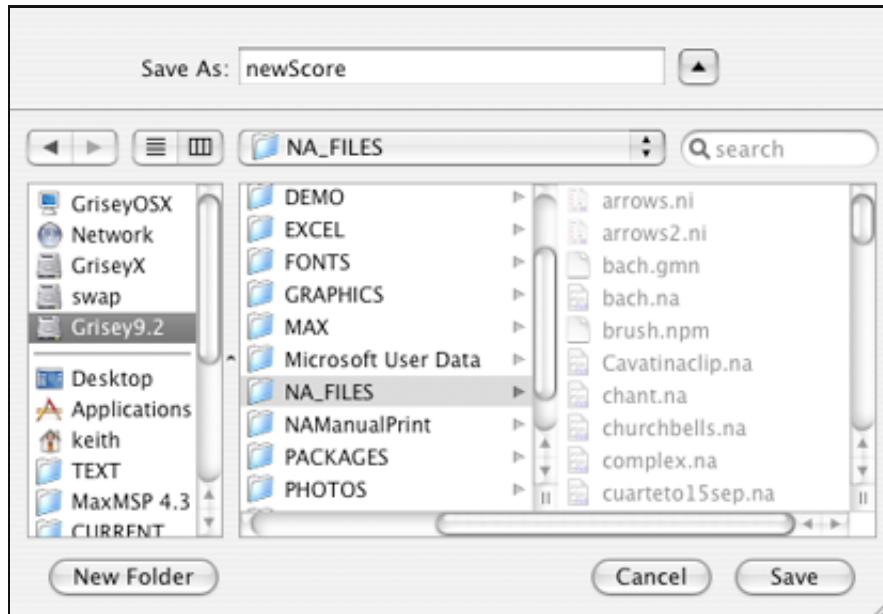
Select the file (or files) you want to open and click on the **Open** button. If you decide you do not want to open the files, click on the **Cancel** button. If you would like the current directory to be added to your list of favourite places, click on the **Add to Favourites** button.

To open more than one file at a time, Shift-click or Command-click the desired files. It is only possible to open multiple files if they are located in the same folder or directory.

- You can double-click a NoteAbility file in the Finder to open the file.
- You can drag a NoteAbility file (i.e. a file with the extension ".na ") onto the NoteAbility application icon. to open the file.
- Recently opened NoteAbility files can also be opened using the **Open Recent** menu item in the NoteAbility **File** menu.

Save a New Document

1. Choose the **Save...** menu from the **File** menu.
2. In the Save panel, name the file and select the folder you want to put it in.
3. Click **Save**.



If you click on the **Cancel** button the Save Panel closes and the document remains unsaved. To place the document in a new folder, click on the **New Folder** button and give the folder a name. When you click **Save**, the panel closes and the file is saved at the location you have indicated. The name you have given the document will appear in the score window's title bar.

The extension **.na** is automatically added to NoteAbility files – it is not necessary for you to add this extension to the file name.

- – Once a document has been saved on disk, the **Save** command will overwrite the existing file with the new changes.
- – You can also replace a file on disk with the one you're saving. In the panel above, select the file you want to replace and click **OK**. In the panel that asks if you want to replace the file, click **Replace**.

Save Changes

1. Choose **File** from the main menu.
2. Choose the **Save** menu from the **File** menu.
3. If the document has previously been saved, then the file is updated on your disk. If it has not yet been saved, then the **Save Panel** will appear allowing you to name the file.

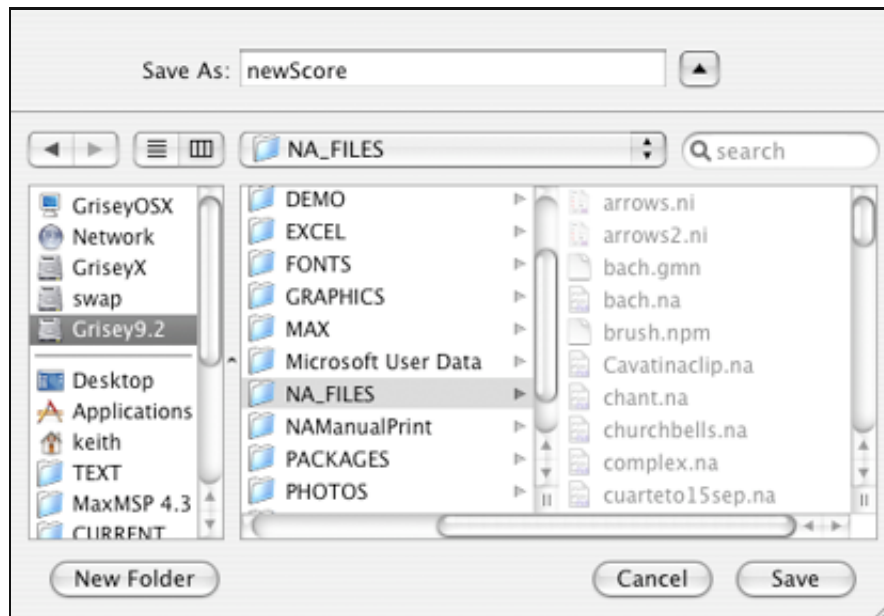


🔵 – When you choose Save... the contents of the window replace the previous version of the document on disk. If you want to save the file without over-writing the previous version of the file use **Save As...** and give the document a new name.

🔵 – You should save changes periodically as you work on a score, not just when you're about to close the file.

Save As

1. Choose the **Save As...** menu from the **File** menu.
2. In the Save panel, give a new name to the file and select the folder you want to put it in.
3. Click **Save**.



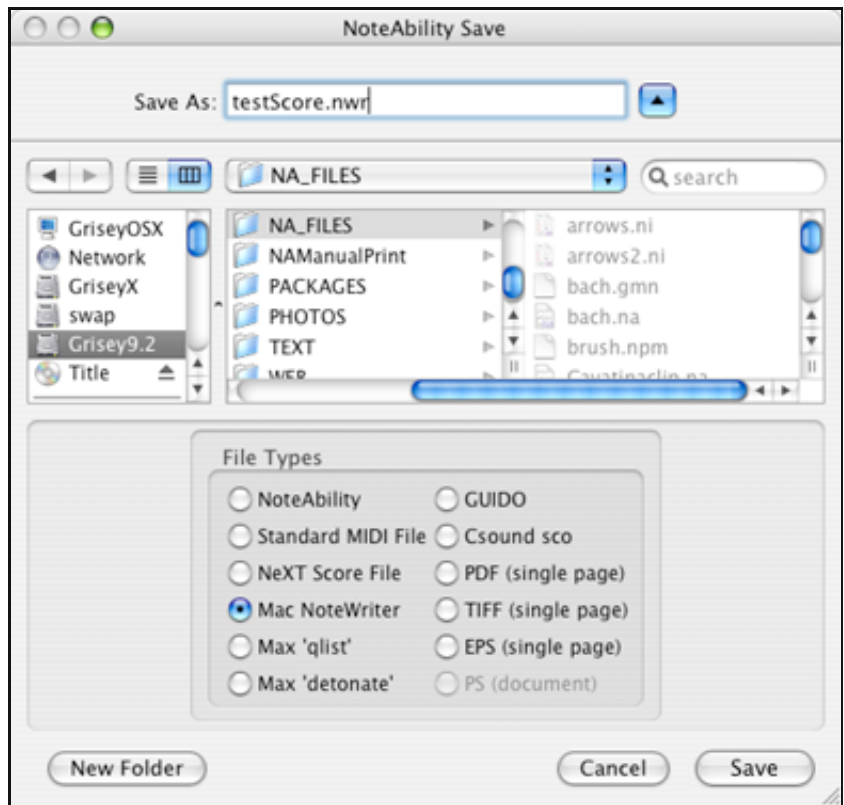
When you click on the **Save** button, the previous copy of the file remains unaltered (since the last time it was saved), and the new document name will now be used for the file. The new document name will appear in the title bar of the document.

Click on the **Cancel** button to halt the save operation and keep the original document with its original name.

To place the new copy of the document in a new folder, click on the **New Folder** button and give the folder a name.

Save To

1. Choose the **Save To...** menu from the **File** menu.
2. In the NoteAbility Save panel, select the file type you want to save the file in
3. Name the file and select the folder you want to put it in.
4. Click **Save**.



The available file formats are:

File Type	Extension	Description
NoteAbility	.na	This is the normal NoteAbility file format and is only included in this panel for completeness.
Standard MIDI	.mid	For transferring scores to other music applications on any hardware platform
NeXT Score	.score	For transferring scores to other music applications running on NeXTSTEP/OpenStep platforms or using the MusicKit libraries on OpenStep or Mac OS-X
Mac NoteWriter	.nwr	For transferring scores to the Macintosh program – NoteWriter.
Max qlist	.pat	For transferring scores into Max qlists objects. Max is real-time performance software which runs on a variety of platforms Macintosh (Max/MSP), Linux (JMax) and NeXT computers (Max-FTS)
Max detonate	.pat	For creating Max detonate objects (which are used for score following in Max).
GUIDO	.gmn	For creating Guido Music Notation file for export to other music notation programs and computer music systems.
Csound sco	.sco	For creating Csound score files (for use with the Csound software synthesis environment.)
PDF	.pdf	For creating a single page PDF file. This option can also be achieved by using the Save File option in the Print panel.
TIFF	.tiff	For creating a single page TIFF file. This action can also be done by using the Grab application.
EPS	.eps	For creating a single page EPS file. This option can also be achieved by using the Save File option in the Print panel.

PS

.ps

For creating a multi-page PostScript file. This option has been disabled since the Save File option in the Print panel can be used instead.

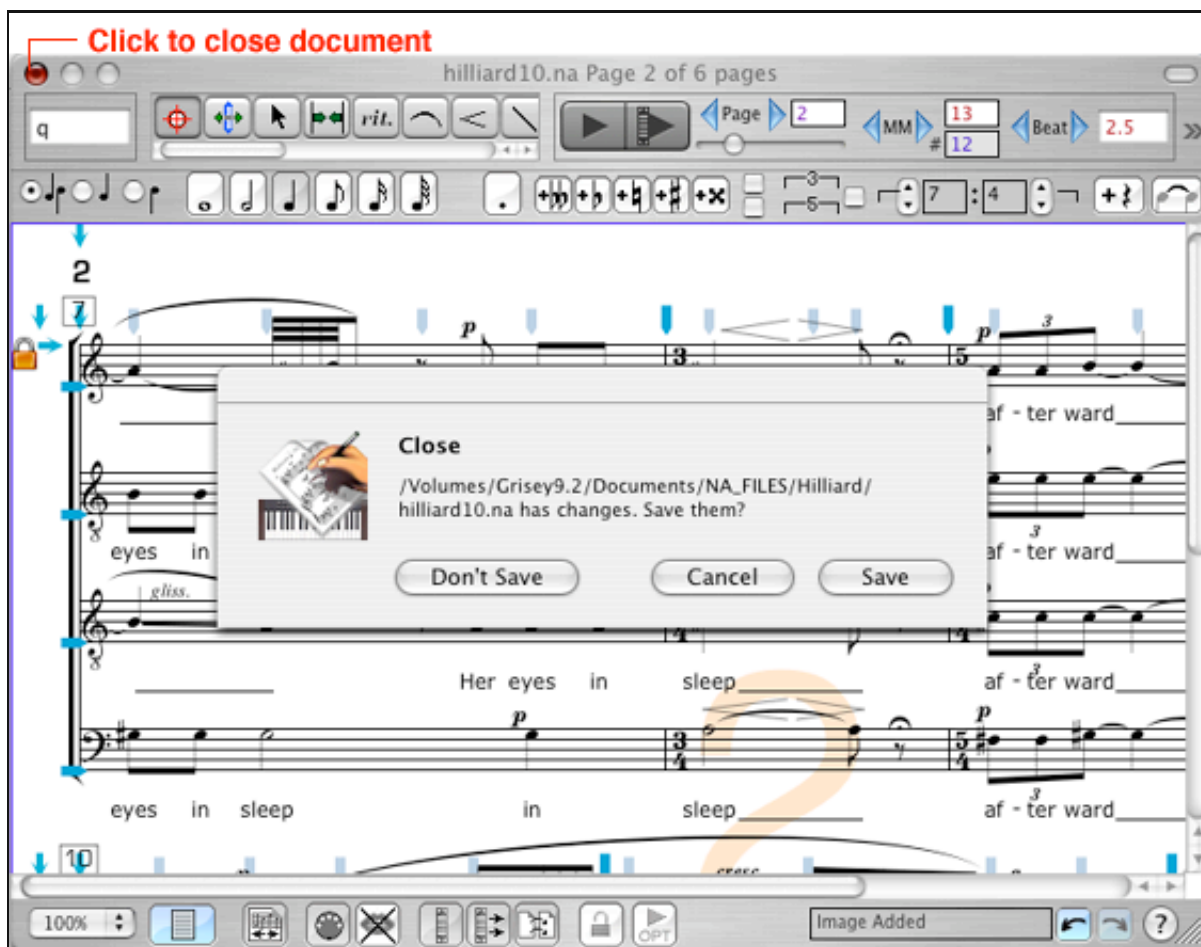
🔵 – only notes, patch changes, time signatures, key signatures, and tempo information are included in Standard MIDI files.

🔵 – If you want to save an entire NoteAbility document as an PDF file, use the Print... menu item, and set the Output Options (under the *Copies and Pages* pull down menu) to save the document as a PDF file. Once this is done, click on the **Save...** button in the standard Print panel. Also, individual pages can be copied in TIFF or PDF format and pasted directly into graphics applications by setting the Copy Types panel and using the Copy All command.

🔵 – Always remember to save your document in NoteAbility format (with the **Save...** or **Save As...** menu items) as well as saving it in an alternate file format. If you want to be able to open and edit the document at a later time using NoteAbility, you must save the file in NoteAbility format.

Close a Document

1. Click the close button in the title bar of the document window.
2. If you've made changes since you last saved the document, a panel appears asking whether you want to save changes to the document.
 - Click **Save** in the panel to save the document.
 - Click **Cancel** to stop the document from closing and continue working on it.
 - Click **Don't Save** to discard your changes.

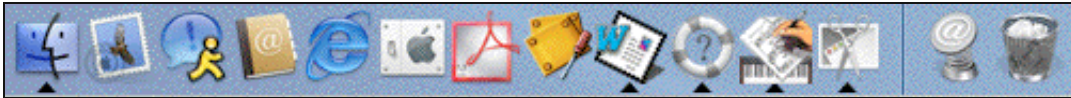


🔗 – You can also close a document by choosing the **Close** item from the **File** menu or the **Close Window** item from the **Window** menu.


Hide NoteAbility Pro

To hide the NoteAbilityPro application, choose **Hide NoteAbilityPro** from the **NoteAbilityPro** menu.

To make NoteAbilityPro visible again, double-click the NoteAbilityPro application icon on the Dock (N.B. the Dock is the row of icons at the bottom of your screen – running applications have a triangle at the bottom of their icon).



To hide (i.e. miniaturize) a single file rather than the entire application, either:

- double-click the title bar of the file.
- click on the "miniaturize button" in the file's title bar  (this button has a "-" sign in it).

When the file is miniaturized, an icon for the file is added to the Dock. To make the file visible again single-click the icon (representing the file) which is now located on the Dock.



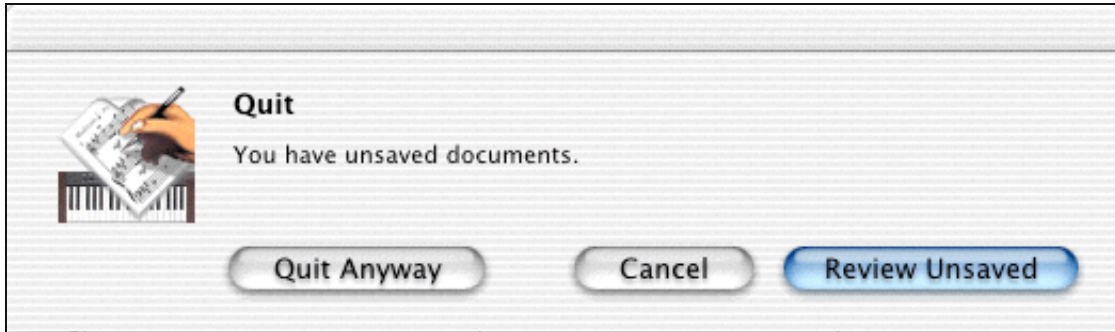
🔵 – Hiding NoteAbility removes all its windows from view while NoteAbility continues to run. When you unhide NoteAbility, all its windows reappear and the application is activated.

🔵 – If you log out while there are hidden applications still running, you will be prompted to save changes to all unsaved files before quitting and logging out.

Quit NoteAbility Pro

To Quit NoteAbility choose **Quit** from the **NoteAbilityPro** menu.

If you have any unsaved documents open when you choose **Quit**, a panel appears asking you whether you want to save your files before quitting.



- Click on the **Review Unsaved** button and you will be prompted to save each "unsaved" files OR
- Click **Cancel** to stop the **Quit** command and continue using NoteAbilityPro OR
- Click **Quit Anyway** to quit without saving "unsaved" files.

- – Quitting NoteAbility puts away all the windows associated with the application.
- – If you think you may want to edit another document later in your work session and just want your NoteAbility windows out of the way, it's better to hide NoteAbility than quit it.

4 – Entering Music into the Score

NoteAbility can be used to create a wide variety of scores from the simplest song to the most complex orchestral score. This Chapter discusses how music images are entered on the score.

- Entering music images
 - Entering notes with the mouse
 - Entering notes with the on-screen keyboard
 - Entering notes in step-time with a MIDI keyboard
 - Entering notes with the MIDI recorder
 - Entering notes from MIDI file
 - Entering chords
 - Entering text
 - Entering lyrics
 - Adding graphic images
-

Entering Music Images

Entering Simple Images


To add images such as notes, rests, dynamic markings and other simple musical symbols (eg. signa, fermata, pause, down bow, etc.) select the Insert Image tool from the NoteAbility Tool palette and type the appropriate character or sequence of characters on the keyboard. The text you type will appear as the **Current Command** at the top of the score window. Commands can also be entered by selecting the image in the Note Palette (located in the Score Controls), or by selecting the image in the [Image List panel](#) in the *Help* menu. If regular notes or rests are being entered, the Entry Cursor should be placed on the correct staff and at the desired beat position – these images are placed at the left edge of the Entry Cursor (and may be dragged up and down while the mouse button is depressed.) Other images are entered at the mouse cursor position regardless of which staff the Entry Cursor is on.

Entering Complex Images

To add images such as trills, octava signs, arpeggios, crescendi or decrescendi, multiple measure rests, lines, rectangles, ovals or curves, select the appropriate tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette. Place the cursor on the score, depress the mouse button and drag the mouse to draw the image. Trills, octava signs and multiple measure rests are normally drawn left to right and arpeggios are drawn bottom to top. Crescendi can be drawn either left to right (crescendo) or right to left (decrescendo). Lines, ovals and rectangles can be drawn in any direction. Multiple measure rests and triplets use the number that is typed in the Command field. Ovals, Lines, Rectangles and Curves are drawn with the currently Graphics settings (from the Graphics pane of the Music Images panel). Different line types (eg brackets, pedal markings, arrows etc.) can be set in the Line pane of the Music Images panel. To create an octava basso or a downward tuplet, select the tool and hold the shift key down while clicking and dragging the mouse.

Slurs are normally entered by selecting groups of notes and clicking on the **Slur Notes** button in the Score Controls. You can use *Shift-Selecting* to select a series of note groups to be slurred -- a slur will be added to the notes in each of the selected groups.

Graphic slurs can be entered by selecting the slur tool from the NoteAbility Tool palette.

 – When NoteAbility starts up the **Slur Notes** button is set as the Hot Button -- the small circle on left side of the button is highlighted) You can activate any button that is the Hot Button by typing Command-spacebar.


To add a graphic slur (i.e. slurs not attached to notes) or a curve, select the Graphic Slur or Curve tool from the NoteAbility Tool palette, depress the mouse button to start the slur or curve, drag to the centre point and release the mouse to set the middle point. Continue dragging the mouse to create the second half of the slur and click the mouse button again at the location you want the slur or curve to end. Slurs and curves should be drawn from right to left.

Again, the process for adding a graphic slur or curve is:

1. depress the mouse button to start the image
 2. drag the mouse (with the button down)
 3. release the mouse button at the midpoint of the image
 4. drag the mouse (with the mouse button up)
 5. click the mouse to finish the image
-

Image Associations

All images appear at the image size indicated in the Image Size pane of the Music Images panel -- normally this will be the same image size as the staff that the Entry Cursor is on -- and they are associated with the staff that is closest to the point where the image first appears. As well as being associated with a staff, every image has a beat position within the measure it appears in. The staff association affects how the image will be adjusted vertically and the beat position affects how the image will be adjusted horizontally. Images will generally move up and down as the staff they are associated with changes its vertical position on the page. The horizontal position of the image is altered as the rhythmic spine is adjusted or the measure is automatically formatted.

 – The rhythmic spine is the horizontal position of beats within the measure. The spine can be altered by moving the Beat Buttons.

All beats are equally spaced -- Altered rhythmic spine



Entering Notes

Although most images are entered simply by specifying the Command and clicking the mouse on the score, NoteAbility provides a variety of methods for entering notes. For more details on these methods, refer to the following sections of the documentation:

- [Entering notes with the mouse](#)
 - [Entering notes with the on-screen keyboard](#)
 - [Entering notes in step-time with a MIDI keyboard](#)
 - [Entering notes with the MIDI recorder](#)
 - [Entering notes from a MIDI file](#)
-

Entering Notes with the Mouse

1. Choose the Insertion tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette.
2. Select the desired note duration from the Note palette or type the corresponding Command.
3. Move the Entry Cursor to the correct staff and beat position and click on the mouse button to place the note on the page.

For notes to be entered on the page, the Insertion tool must be selected, and the Entry Cursor should be placed at the desired staff and beat location. Notes are entered according to the Current Command (as displayed in the Score Controls). Commands can be entered by typing on the keyboard, by selecting an image in the Note Palette (which is also located in the just above the score), or by selecting the image from the [Image List panel](#) in the Info menu.

There are three different categories of notes:

1. Regular notes which are entered at the beat position indicated by the Entry Cursor.
2. Graphical notes which can be placed anywhere in the measure (regardless of where the Entry Cursor is)
3. Grace notes which are smaller version of Graphical notes.

The Commands for regular notes are:



Command	Image	British Terminology	Duration
d	double whole note	Breve	8.0 beats
w	whole note	Semi-breve	4.0 beats
h	half note	Minim	2.0 beats
q	quarter note	Crotchet	1.0 beat
e	eighth note	Quaver	0.5 beats
s	sixteenth note	Semiquaver	0.25 beats
t	thirty-second note	Demisemiquaver	0.125 beats
x	sixty-fourth note	Hemidemisemiquaver	0.0625 beats
z	one-twenty-eighth note	Semihemidemisemiquaver	0.0625 beats

Graphic notes commands have a prefix of "&" (eg &w, &h, &q). Grace notes have a prefix of "g" (eg. gw, ge, gs). Graphic notes are only used in instances where the notation requires notes that to be unmeasured. Likewise, grace notes can be positioned freely in front of or after regular notes.

- – Add Grace Slash and Remove Grace Slash menu items (in the *Modify/Notes* menu) can be used to add or remove a slash to a grace note
- – A Build Grace Chord menu item (in the *Modify/Notes* menu) can be used to create chords out of individual grace or graphic notes.

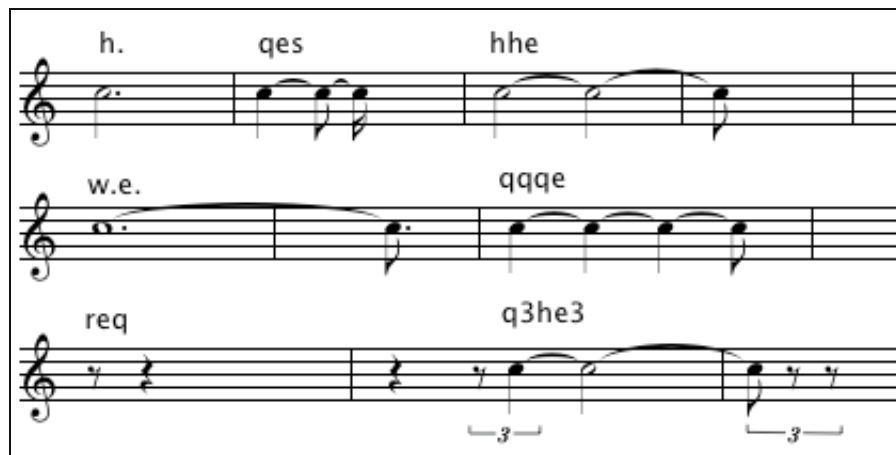
Rests use the same sequence of commands with a prefix of "r" (eg. rw, rh, rs) and graphic rests have the same sequence of commands with the prefix "&r". As an alternative, rests can be entered without the "r" prefix by using Command-r (or the Insert Rest button on the Control panel). This short cut allows you to insert rests of the same duration as the last note without changing the Command. In the example below, the Command was set to "q", then two notes were entered followed by Command-r then another note.



When entering regular notes or rests, commands can combine any of the duration characters (d, w, h, q, e, s, t, x, z, and .) to create a sequence of tied notes or repeated rests. Thus the command "q." will create a dotted quarter note while "qe" will create a quarter note tied to an eighth note.

It is also possible to indicated simple tuplet values in the command -- "q3e5" will create a triplet quarter note tied to a quintuplet eighth note. (A number 2 – 9 following a duration is interpreted as a tuplet value). Some examples of commands and the results should make this clear:

Command	Duration	Notes
h.	3.0 beats	1/2 note (dotted)
qes	1.75 beats	1/4 tied to 1/8 tied to 1/16
hhe	4.5 beats	1/2 tied to 1/2 tied to 1/8
w.e.	6.75 beats	whole (dotted) tied to 1/8 (dotted)
qqqe	3.5 beats	1/4 tied to 1/4 tied to 1/4 tied to 1/8
req	1.5 beats	1/8 rest followed by 1/4 rest
q3he3	3.0 beats	tripet quarter followed by 1/2 notes followed by a triplet eighth note

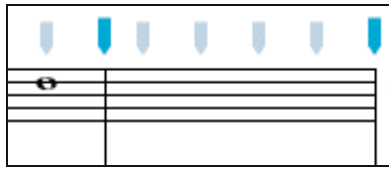


Normally, notes values will be entered as indicated by the series of durations even if the ties contradict the normal beat divisions of the measure. If you want ties to be automated so that they always conform to standard beat divisions in the measure change the **Tie Rule** preference (in the Rules tab of the Preference Panel).

Thus, if you are on the fourth beat of a measure and you want a note that lasts 4 beats, type the command "qh." (or "qhq" if you want the half note at the beginning of the second measure to be tied to a quarter rather than entered as a dotted half.)



If you type the command "w" a whole note will be place at the fourth beat of the measure:



Although this may not seem to be a useful procedure at first, it allows you far more flexibility than if NoteAblity always calculated the tied groups. For example, creating triplets across a main beat or a barline is easy to do in NoteAblity. Here, quarter notes were entered with the triplet button checked.



If this is not desired, the commands could be set to combinations of "q" and "ee" to create:



🔵 – When notes and rests are pasted (with the Paste Into menu command), the durations are automatically recalculated and notes are grouped according to the normal beat divisions. To retain the same sequence of note and rest values use the menu command Paste Exact.

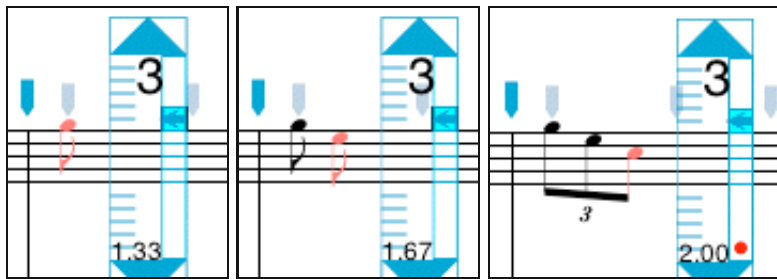
In the next example the command "eh.e" was used to enter a note at beat 1.5:




If Auto Increment is on, the Entry Cursor will move forward when a note or rest has been entered. If Auto Beam is on, notes are automatically beamed when a beat group has been completed. If Auto Format is on, the system is formatted whenever the Entry Cursor moves from the end of one system to the beginning of the next. These setting can be turned on and off from the Preferences panel.

🔵 – To move the Entry Cursor back to the position of the previous note (in order to build a chord), click the Step Back button in the Control panel (or type Command-g).

Tuplets (i.e. triplets, quintuplets and other groupings) are set with the check boxes on the Score Controls. The tuplet remains active until the check is removed. (E.g. if an eighth note is selected and the triplet check box is selected, triplet eighths will be entered.) Once a complete triplet group has been entered, the triplet number (with a bracket if necessary) is added. The stages of entering a beat of triplet eighths are:



 – Tuplets can be hidden, and triplet brackets and ratio indications (eg 3:2) can be shown or hidden using the *Modify/Tuplets* menu items.

Accidentals can be added to the last note entered several different ways:

1. clicking on the accidental buttons in the [Accidental pane](#) in the Music Images panel,
2. by clicking on the Accidental buttons in the Score Controls:



3. by using the menu items in the *Modify/Accidentals* menu which have the following command shortcuts:

Command – 2	Add Double Sharp
Command – 3	Add Sharp
Command – 4	Add Natural
Command – 5	Add Flat
Command – 6	Add Double Flat

4. by right-clicking (or Control-clicking) the mouse on the score window in order to bring up the score pop-up menu, then selecting the Add Sharp, Add Natural, or Add Flat menu items.

Normally redundant accidentals (after the first accidental on that pitch in the measure) are not shown. If you want the accidental to be shown, use the Force Accidental menu item (Command – 1). In the example below, the F natural in the last beat is considered to be redundant, so it only appears if the accidental is forced.

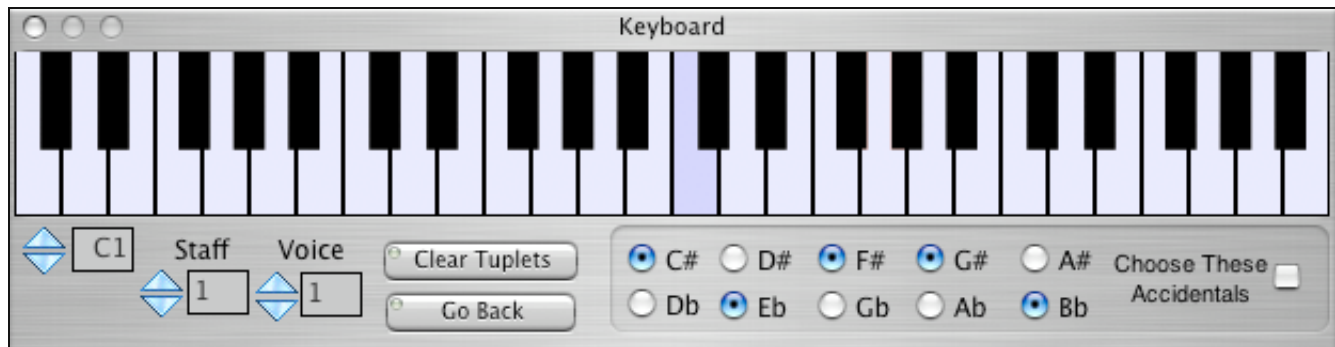


If you prefer an accidental behaviour other than the normal "classical" behaviour of accidentals (i.e. accidentals are considered to carry through the current measure, then you can select a different Accidental Rule from the Rule tab of the [Preferences panel](#).

Entering Notes with the Onscreen Keyboard

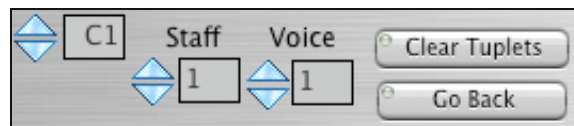
1. Choose *Keyboard...* from the *Tools* menu.
2. Choose the Insertion tool from the NoteAbility Tool Palette.
3. Select the desired note duration in the Note Palette or type the corresponding Command (eg. *q*, *e*)
4. Click the desired pitch on the keyboard.

In addition to placing notes directly on the page, they can be entered from the on-screen keyboard which can be called from the *Tools* menu (Command-k) or by clicking on the Keyboard button located on the **Panel & Edit Buttons** pane of the [Score Structure panel](#).



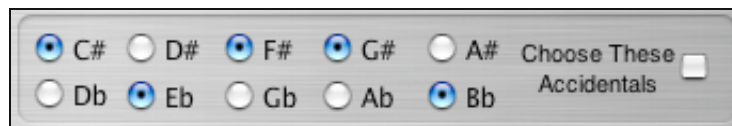
The Command field indicates which note value (or sequence of tied notes) will be entered, the Entry Cursor determines the beat position of the note, and the pitch is set by the note played on the keyboard. The appropriate accidental is added automatically either according to the current key signature or according to the accidentals set on the bottom-right corner of the Keyboard panel.

A number of additional controls are available on the on-screen keyboard.



The arrows at the far left alter the register of the keyboard up and down by octaves. The number displayed indicates what the bottom note of the keyboard is. (C2 is an octave below middle C, C3 is middle C, etc.) Middle C is highlighted on the keyboard so it can be seen easily.

The Staff and Voice arrows allow you to switch staves within the system or to switch voices on the staff. The **Clear Tuplets** button clears any tuplet values that have been set, and the **Go Back** button returns the Entry Cursor to the previous beat position so that a chord can be built.

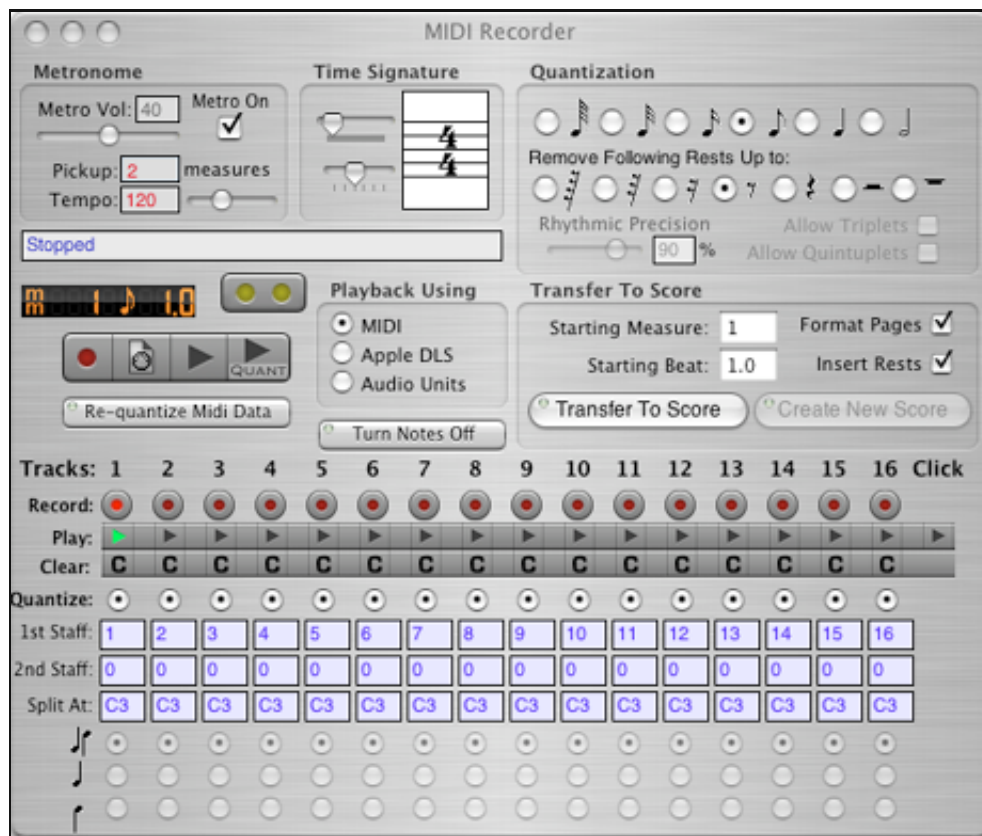


The accidental radio buttons allow you to force certain accidentals when one of the 5 black keys is played. Click on the **Choose These Accidentals** checkbox and choose the accidentals you want. If you don't have **Choose These Accidentals** checked, NoteAbilityPro will choose accidentals based on the current key signature.

• – A note can be switched to its enharmonic above or below with the menu items located in the *Modify/Accidentals* menu or using the enharmonic buttons on the Toolbar. For example to change F# to Gb use **Enharmonic Above** and to change F# to Eb use **Enharmonic Below**.

Entering Notes with the Midi Recorder

1. Set up a new document or open an existing score.
2. Select *MIDI Recorder...* from the *Audio/Midi* menu. The MIDI Recorder panel will appear:



The MIDI Recorder is used for recording tracks from a MIDI keyboard and transferring them to your score. You can record up to 16 tracks, and can transfer the recorded material to any location in the score. Each track can be transferred to a single staff, or the track can be split between two staves (which need not be contiguous). As well, you can specify which voice you want the track transferred to, so it is possible to transfer more than one track to a single staff.

The Record and Playback controls are located on the left side of the panel:



These controls allow you to Record MIDI from your keyboard, Read Standard MIDI files (created by other music applications), playback the original recording (or imported MIDI file), and playback the quantized recording (or imported MIDI file).

• – Quantization refers to the process of adjusting the rhythm and durations of a live performance to create a more metrically accurate version of the music.

The procedure for recording tracks of MIDI and transferring them to your score is as follows:

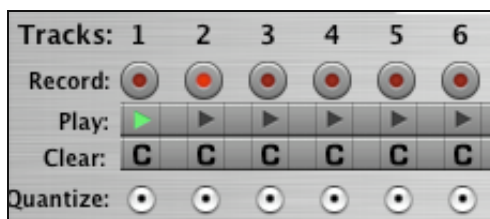
1. Set the metronome speed, volume and time signature.
2. Set the number of measures of pickup you want (this is the number of measures counted out before the recording starts)
3. Set the sound playback device you want to use – MIDI, Apple DLS, or Audio Units.
4. Select the track you want to record on by highlighting the record button for that track.
5. Click on the **Record** button in the Record and Playback controls and begin playing on your MIDI keyboard.
6. Click the **Record** button to stop recording once you are finished playing.
7. Quantize the performance by setting the appropriate quantization values and clicking on the **Re-quantize Midi Data** button.
8. Listen to the quantized score by clicking on the **Play Quantize** button. If the quantized performance does not sound correct, adjust the quantization settings and click on the **Re-quantize Midi Data** button again.
9. Continue recording other tracks if desired.
10. Set the staves and voices to which each recorded track should be transferred.
11. Set the measure number and beat position of the score that you want your recording transferred to and click **Transfer to Score**.

Step 1: Set the time signature and metronome.



The time signature for the metronome is set in the same fashion as the time signature is set in the Document setup – with sliders for the setting the numerator and the denominator. The metronome volume, tempo, and number of pickup measures can also be set. The metronome will only play if the M.M.On box is checked. During recording and playback, a metronome flashes on every beat and the current measure and beat are displayed.

Step 2: Set the record track



The 16 tracks have buttons for record, playback, a button to clear the track and a button to indicate whether or not the track should be quantized (either after a new recording is made or when the Re-quantize button is clicked.) You can record in only one track at a time. In the example above, track 1 has already been recorded, and the user is now playing track 1 while recording on track 2. To clear a track, simply click on the clear button.

The Quantize radio buttons allow you to quantize different tracks with different sets of quantization values. Once you have correctly quantized a track, turn the Quantize radio button off on that track and the track will no longer be quantized


Step 3: Click on the **Record** button



Play your music on your MIDI keyboard using the metronome as your guide. Remember to wait for your pickup measures before beginning.

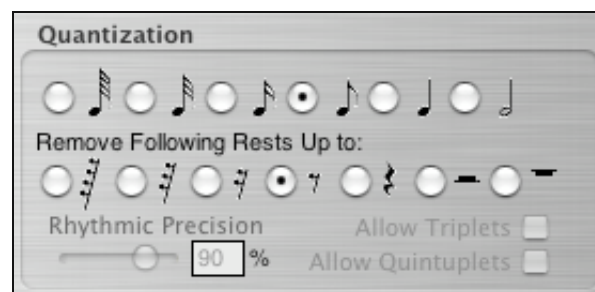
Step 4: Click on the **Record** button again to stop the recording.

There are two playback buttons. The first is for playing the original recording (or imported file) along with any errors or rhythmic inaccuracies that it may contain. The second play button (called Play Quantized) is for playing and stopping the quantized version of your performance.

 – The **Turn Notes Off** button is used to turn off any "hung" MIDI notes. (These are notes that continue to sound when the stop button is pressed.)

Step 5: Quantize the performance

The Re-quantize button applies the current quantize values to the tracks that are set to be quantized. To check that you have used the best quantization values, listen to the quantized score by clicking on the **Play Quantized** button.

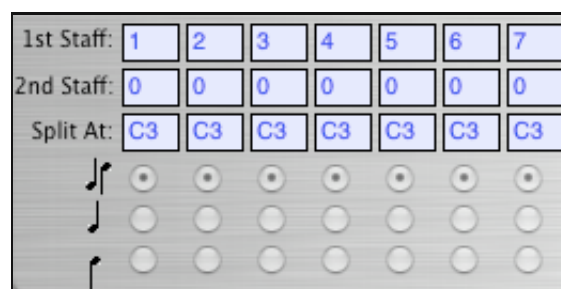


There are two sets of quantization values. The first set indicates the minimum value of rhythmic precision that will be allowed. (Eg. when set to a sixteenth note, all beat positions and durations will be rounded to the closest sixteenth note.) The second set of values indicates how much notes will be extended to fill in the rests between notes. This is necessary since it is not always possible to play notes without separating them and thereby placing a short rest between them. Experimenting with different quantization values and listening to the quantized score should help clarify the effect of various settings.

Step 6: Continue recording other tracks

You can record as little or as much MIDI data as you want before transferring it to the score. Sometimes it make sense to record an entire composition before transferring it, while at other times it may be better to record short fragments and transfer each one independently and then clear the track from the MIDI Recorder.

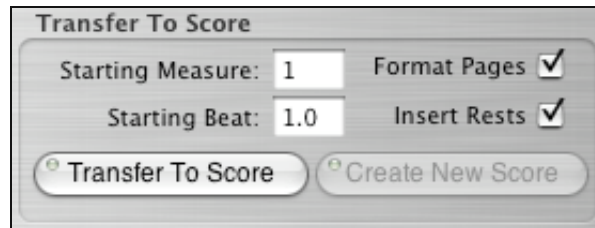
Step 7: Set the staves and voices for the transfer



The bottom section of the MIDI Recorder allows the staff and voice for each track to be set. The staves in the score are identified by the Staff ID (which is the identification number that appears at the right edge of a staff). If you want the track divided between two staves, then indicate the second Staff ID and a split point. Notes above the split point will appear on the first staff and notes below the split point will appear on the second staff. (The split point is indicated as a note name and octave number – middle C is C3). You also set which of the three possible voices you want to transfer the track to. Normally the first voice will be selected unless you want to transfer two tracks to the same staff in which case you will set one track to have stems up and one track to have stems down.

Step 8: Transfer your performance to the score


Set the measure number and beat position and transfer your quantized recording to the score.



First, set the starting measure number and beat position for the transfer. This is where measure 1, beat 1 of your quantized recording will appear. You should also set whether you want the pages to be formatted and whether you want rests to added wherever appropriate. When you are ready to send the quantized recording to the score, click on the **Transfer To Score** button. If you now want to make a new recording, remember to clear the data currently in the tracks by clicking on the **Clear** buttons on all the active tracks.

- – You must have an document open in order to transfer your recording to a score. If several scores are open, the transfer is made to the front-most score.
 - – If notes are transferred to an area of the score where there are already notes, the new material will be merged with the original score material.
 - – If more than one track is transferred to the same Staff ID and the same voice, the data will be merged on that staff.
-

Entering Notes from a Midi File


1. Set up an empty document with the number of staves needed to import your MIDI file.
2. Choose *MIDI Recorder...* from the *Audio/Midi* menu. Make sure that the quantization values are set to appropriate durations for the file you are reading (16th notes and 32nd rests are the default settings).
3. Click on the Read File Button  and select the Midi file from the Open Panel.
4. Play the quantized version of the MIDI file to check that the music sounds correct -- alter the quantization values and click on the **Re-quantize Midi Data** if necessary.
5. Set how the tracks should transfer onto the staves and voices in your score.
6. Click the **Transfer to Score** button.


Example file: Importing Bach's C Major Prelude

The score Bach's C Major Prelude is included as one of the example files that comes with NoteAbility. To import this file:

1. Set up a standard piano score (4/4 in C Major). For this particular file, a slightly wider page (10 X 14) with 6 systems per page (3 measures per system) works well. The time signature is 4/4 and the key signature is C major.
2. Select *MIDI Recorder...* from the *Audio/Midi* menu or click on the MIDI Recorder button on the Toolbar.
3. Make sure that the quantization values are set to 16th notes and 16th rests.
4. Click on the Read File Button and select the Midi file (BachCMajorPrelude.mid). It is located in the /Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro/NoteAbilityExamples folder.
5. Click on the **Re-quantize** button.
6. Select the desired Playback device on the Midi Recorder panel and click on the **Play Quantized** Button to listen to the quantized score. If the piece does not sound correct, alter the quantization values and click on the **Re-quantize** button again.
7. Set the tracks so that track 1 is going to staff 1, track 2 to staff 2 with stems up and track 3 to staff 2 with stems down.
8. Check that the Starting Measure is 1 and the Starting Beat is 1.0. Click **Transfer in Score**.

Other properly formatted MIDI files should work. Currently, they shouldn't include any tempo changes. Remember to set up a score with the proper key signature, time signature and as many staves as are needed. If you know that the imported file has meter changes in it, it is better to create the meter changes in your empty score than to change the meter after all the notes have been entered. You can use the [Meter Map Panel](#) to create all the meter changes in the score before transferring the music to the score.

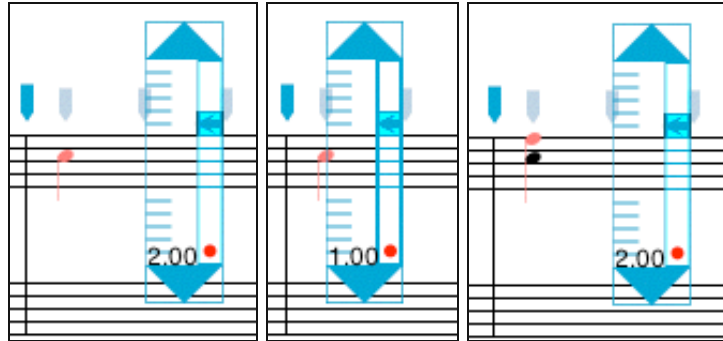
 – The maximum number of tracks that the MIDI Recorder can accept is 16. To import more than 16 tracks, save your MIDI file in 16 track segments and import them into the MIDI Recorder one at a time.

 – When quantizing MIDI files, you should check that both the rhythms (i.e. the starting beat positions) and the durations of the music are correct. If notes that should be separated have been formed into chords, then reduce the quantization duration. If the music is rhythmically inaccurate, increase the quantization duration. If the notes are too short during playback (ie. they sound staccato) increase the duration of the **Remove Following Rests up to** setting.



Entering Chords

When more than one note is entered at the same beat location and in the same voice, NoteAbility creates a chord. Chords can be built at any time and in any order. You can enter a single line then go back to the beginning and enter a second layer of notes or you can enter a single note and immediately return to the previous beat position and add the next note of the chord.

First note added – Entry Cursor repositioned – Second note added

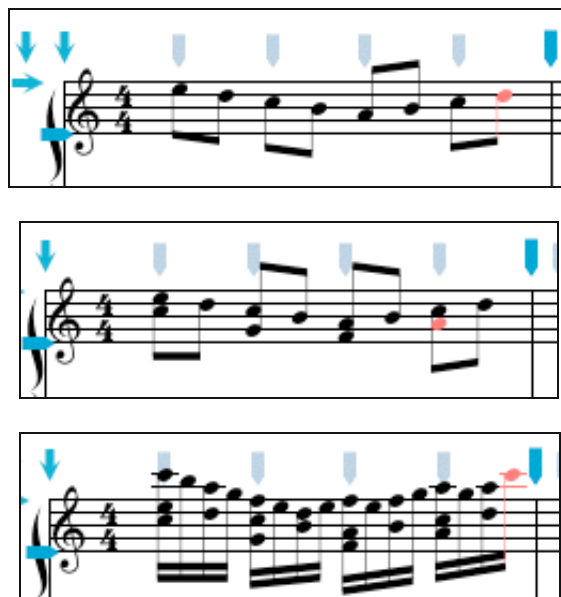


To return to the previous beat position either:

- click on the back arrow (small left-facing arrow) located on the Entry Cursor
- type command-g to step back to the previous note location
- press on the **Step Back** button on Score Controls 
- press on the **Go Back** button on the Keyboard panel
- turn the auto increment feature off using the button located at the bottom of the score window . This stops the Entry Cursor from moving to the next beat position after a note has been entered.

When chords are built, the stem direction and notehead position (on the right or left of the stem) is automatically calculated.

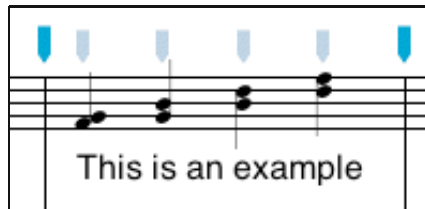
When different rhythmic values are used in a chord, the smallest rhythmic value is generally used when the chord becomes part of a beam. In the example below, a layer of eighth notes was entered followed by a layer of quarter notes, then a layer of sixteenth notes.



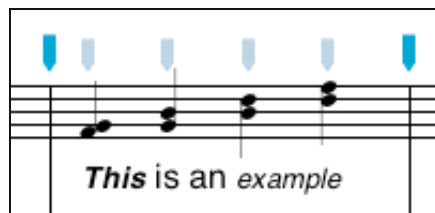
🌐 – Even though all notes in the above example appear as sixteenth notes, the original durations are retained and are used during playback or if the file is exported as a Standard MIDI file.

Entering Text

1. Select the Measure Text or Page Text tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette.
2. Click on the score where you want the text to appear.
3. Type the text (using Return to create multiple lines of text if needed)




NoteAbility text is entered by selecting either the Measure Text or the Page tool (depending on whether the text should adjust with the music [Measure Text] or remain fixed on the page [Page Text]), then clicking the cursor on the score, and typing on the keyboard. The entered text can be edited (using the same tool) by selecting portions of the text and re-typing or pasting text from another source. All characteristics of the text (fonts, size, justification, leading, kerning, etc.) can be set either by selecting portions of the text and using the Font Panel (command-t) or by using the functions available in the NoteAbility *Font* and *Font/Text* menus.



Page Text remains at a fixed location on the page while Measure Text is associated to a staff and to a beat position in the measure. Information such as crescendo, decrescendo, tempo changes, and most other text comments (pizz., arco., etc.) should be entered as Measure Text since you normally want the text to be adjusted as the staff and beats are adjusted. Page Text is normally used for titles, authors names, copyright notices, and other text that should remain fixed on the page.

Although text boxes have two Control Points (one at the bottom-left, and the second at the top-right), the entire text can be moved by using the Selection tool, clicking anywhere on the text and dragging the mouse.

 – Once you have entered text of one type or another (i.e. Measure or Page Text), you can use either of the text tools to edit the text without changing the text type. (In other words, Page Text always remains Page Text even though you may use the Measure Text tool to edit it.)

To change the colour of text, highlight the text you want to alter (using the Measure Text or Page Text tool), and drag a colour from the Color well on the Color Panel, (or from any other visible color well) onto the highlighted text.

To insert graphics (eg. TIFF files, PDF files, Quicktime Movies, etc.) into your text, select the Measure Text or Page Text tool, and click the cursor in the text box at the location you want the graphic image to appear. Locate the icon for the graphic image in the finder, and drag it to the text box.

Each text element in NoteAbility has its own text ruler which can be shown by clicking the mouse in the text box and choosing the *Show Ruler* item from the *Format* menu. The ruler can be used to change leading, tabs, and justification of the text.

The example below shows text in different fonts, sizes, justifications, as well as superscript, different leading, and inserted graphics.

Here is some text
in different sizes and
in different
colours

This Text has some
graphics in it:

Red Arrow: 

Black Circle: 

Also we can alter the kerning
narrower or wider

Here is text justified:
RIGHT
With Different
Leading

Between the
Lines

- – Max text can be inserted using the Max Text tool (icon with Max on it). This tool is used for inserting text messages into your score so the Max/MSP interactive software can be controlled during score playback. The beat location of the Max message appears above the text.
- – You can force text to appear on every page of your score by selecting the text (with the Selection tool) and choosing the *Make Header* item in the *Modify/Text* menu.
- – You can set text to be extracted into each document (during part extraction) by selecting the text (with the Selection tool) and choosing the *Make Text Global* item in *Modify/Text* menu.
- – You can have a frame drawn around Text boxes by selection the text (with the Selection tool) and choosing the *Add/Remove Frame* item in *Modify/Text* menu.

Entering Lyrics

1. Select the Lyrics tool from the NoteAbility Tool Palette.
2. Position the Entry Cursor on the first note to receive a lyric.
3. Type the syllable or word to be centered under the note and press the Return key.
4. The word appears below the note and the Entry Cursor will then move to the next note in the current voice.



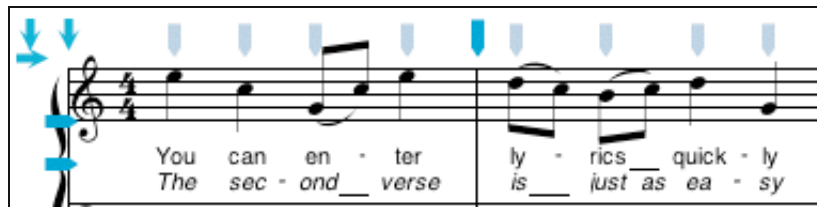
NoteAbility lyrics are entered by selecting the Lyric tool, and positioning the Entry Cursor on the first note to receive a lyric. Type the syllable or word to be centered under the note and press the return key. The word appears and the Entry Cursor will then move to the next note. To move without entering a lyric, press the Tab key. To place a dash between syllables, enter the syllable followed by a dash (e.g. ev-), press the Return key and enter the next syllable (e.g. er). The two syllables will be joined by a dash. To append an extended underscore to a syllable or word type the syllable followed by an underscore (e.g. er_). Additional underscores can be used to extend across several notes. In the following example, the Lyric tool was selected, the Entry Cursor placed at the beginning of the measure, and the following sequence typed:

You<Return>can<Return>en-<Return>ter<Return>ly-<Return>rics_<Return>quick-<Return>ly<Return>



• - the Current Command box must not be highlighted when entering lyrics. However, you may need to click in the Current Command box in order to enter an unusual character (such as a character with an accent or a special symbol transferred from the Font panel). You must un-select the Current Command box by clicking on the score before typing on the Return key to enter the lyric text.

The vertical position of the lyrics can be adjusted by the Lyric Position button located at the right of the line of lyrics. This button sets the base line of the first line of lyrics. If the Lyric Position button is not visible, it can be made visible by checking the **Lyric Button** check box in the Preferences panel. The current verse and spacing between verses (leading) can be set from the [Lyric Pane](#) (found in the Music Images panel).



The Lyric pane of the Music Images panel can also be used to change the font used for lyrics and to link lyrics with dashes and underscores.

Lyrics can be set to different fonts and sizes by selecting a new font from the Lyric pane. Also, the colour of lyrics can be changed by setting the Text colour well in the Graphics pane in the Music Images panel before entering the lyric.



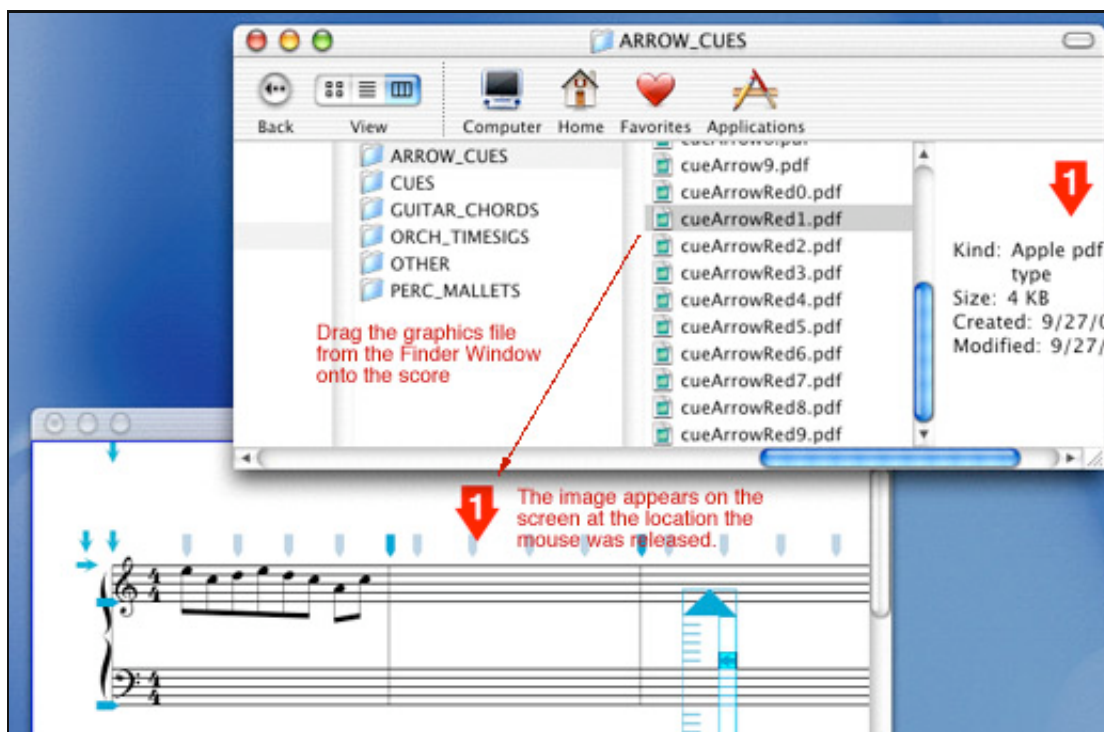
In some languages, small slurs are required between syllables within a single lyric. To do this, enter an Option-Spacebar character where you would like the slur to appear. For example if you enter the lyric text: Gi^(Option-spacebar)il , it will appear as.



- When first entered, dashes may not be properly centered since they do not yet know where the following syllable will be located. However, when the measure is redrawn, the dashes will be properly centered between syllables.
- To extend an underscore across several syllables, type an underscore lyric under each successive note in the sequence.
- If you want to avoid collisions between lyrics during system formatting, check the **Avoid Collisions Between Lyrics** checkbox in the Preferences panel.

Adding Graphic Images

1. Locate the graphic image (PDF, EPS, TIFF, JPG, GIF or PICT) image in a Finder Window.
2. Drag the icon of the graphics file onto your score to the location you want it to appear.
3. Release the mouse button when the icon is in the correct position. It will appear where you have "dropped" it on the score
4. You can adjust the position of the image by selecting and dragging the bottom-left corner of the image. The top-right corner can be adjusted to change the size of the image.



- – The image you add may be in PDF, EPS, TIFF, JPG, GIF or PICT file format. For more information about graphics formats on your computer, see your computer's Help pages.
- – The graphic images you add are copies of the original. The files containing the original image remain on disk.
- – It is also possible to drag graphics (and quicktime movies) into text boxes. To do this, the text box must be active (i.e. it must have a flashing cursor). The graphic will be inserted at the cursor position in the text box.
- – A library of PDF graphic images is included with NoteAbility. Look in the */Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro/NoteAbilityLib* folder on your hard drive for percussion mallets, guitar chords, cues, rehearsal letters, large time signatures, etc., etc. You are free to build your own graphics libraries of commonly used symbols. PDF and EPS images generally produce better results when they the images are resized, but other graphics formats may be used as well.

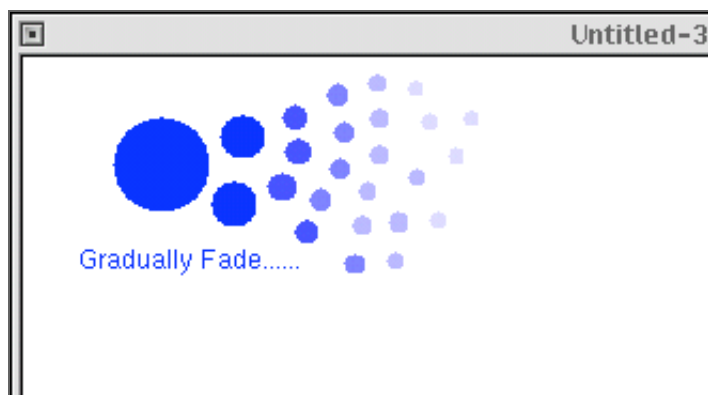
Pasting Graphics into NoteAbility

You may use copy and paste commands to add graphics images to a NoteAbility file. To do this, copy the image from any graphics application that supports either PDF, TIFF, PICT or JPG images. Once you have copied the graphic image, return to NoteAbility, and use the Paste command from the Edit menu. A copy of the image will be located at the Entry Cursor. Once it is pasted, it can be adjusted to the correct position by selecting the bottom-left corner of the image and dragging it. The size of the image can be altered by dragging the top-right corner of the image.

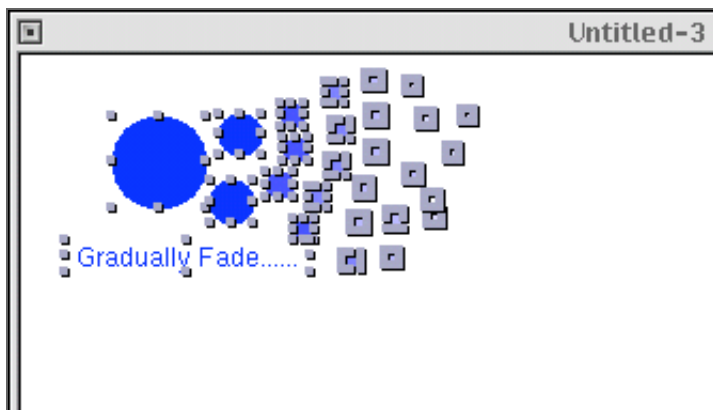
In the example below some graphics were copied from the *Sketch.app* and pasted into NoteAbility (any

standard graphics program – Adobe Illustrator, Photoshop, etc. could be used instead of Sketch.app):

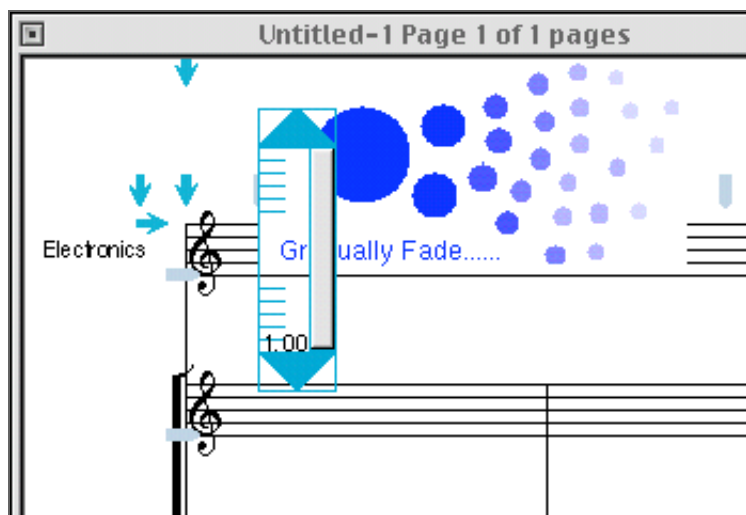
1. Create the graphic image in *Sketch.app*.



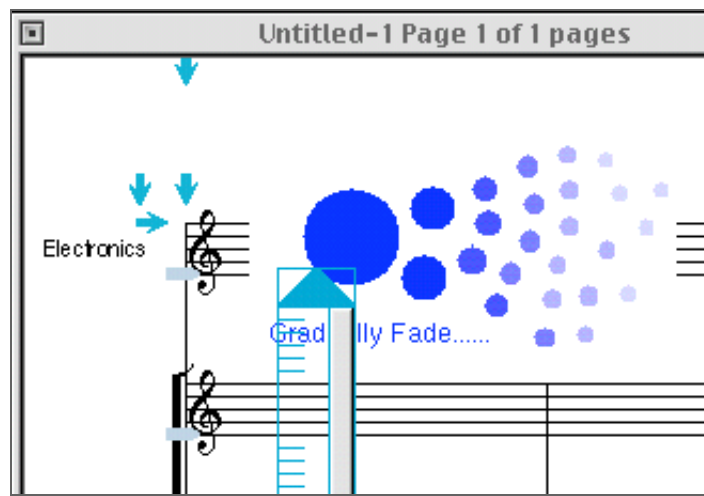
2. Select the area to copy and choose **Copy** from the *Sketch.app* **Edit** menu.



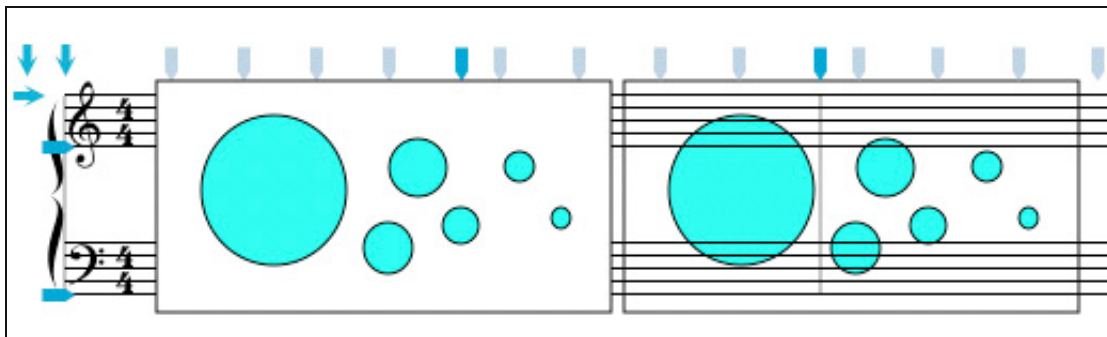
3. Return to NoteAbility (by clicking on a NoteAbility window), position the Entry Cursor approximately where you want the graphic placed and choose **Paste Into** from the NoteAbility **Edit** menu. TIFF images (such as this one) typically have an opaque background, EPS images are transparent.



4. Move the graphic image by making a selection rectangle around the bottom-right corner of the image and dragging it to the desired location on the score.



If you want the graphic image to appear behind the staves and music, select the bottom-left corner of the graphic image and click on the **Send to Back** button on the [Graphics pane](#) of the NoteAbility Inspector. In the example below, the first graphic is in the foreground, and the second copy of the graphic is in the background.



Collections of PDF and EPS images can also be stored in the Image Library Panel and inserted from this panel into the score. Refer to the [Image Library Panel](#) for details on how to load and save image libraries.

5 – Adjusting and Editing the Music

This Chapter discusses the basic procedures for adjusting the score structure and editing your music.

- [NoteAbilityPro Layers](#)
 - [Adjusting the Score Layout](#)
 - [Selecting and Editing Images](#)
 - [Cut, Copy and Paste Operations](#)
 - [About the pasteboard](#)
-

NoteAbility Pro Layers

A NoteAbilityPro score consists of two separate layers. There is an underlying layer which consists of the score structure of staves, measures, meters, key signatures, clefs, and measure numbers. Essentially, this is the structure that is setup when you first create a new document. The second layer consists of the all the music images (notes, rests, dynamic markings, slurs, etc.) that you place on top of the score structure.

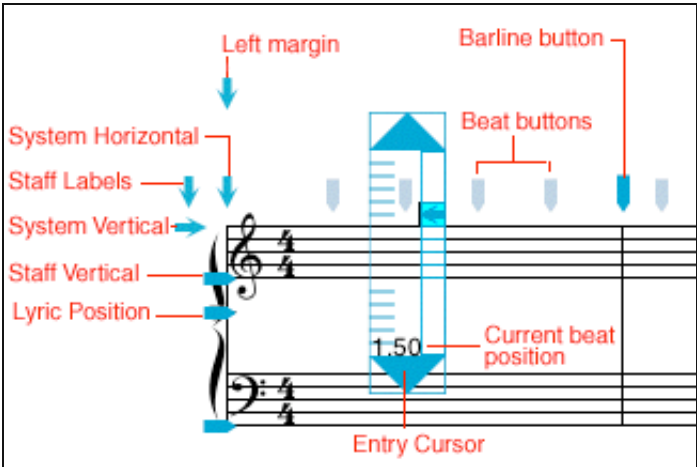
It is important to understand which parts of your score belong to each of these layers since the manner in which you edit your music is different depending on whether you are making an adjustment to the score structure or the music images:

To alter the score structure or score layout, you need to make to either adjust the layout buttons on the score or use the editing procedures found in the the [Score Structure panel](#). All the music images placed on the score will automatically adjust as the score structure is altered. For example, you might want to change the number of measures on a system – to do this, you can either click on the "+" or "-" the buttons located on the score to the right of each system, or you can use the [Measure In System](#) pane in the Score Structure panel.

To adjust music images which have been placed onto the score, you can select the images (using either the Selection or the Select Score tools) and use any of the menu items in the *Edit* or *Modify* menus, any of the menu items which appear in the pull-down menus at the top of the score window, or any of the buttons and controls in any of the panes in the [Music Images Panel](#). For example, adding articulations to a group of notes or copying and pasting music material are all changes to the music image layer.

Adjusting the Score Layout

Adjustments to the layout of the musical structure (beat locations, measure size, staff positions, system positions, position of lyrics, positions of staff labels, and page margins) can be done directly on the page by dragging the Score Layout buttons. All affected images on the page are adjusted when these buttons are moved.

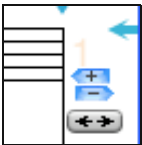



Local changes to the page and system format are made by moving the buttons for the system, staff, lyric, barline and beat position. For example, you may move the vertical positioning of the staff by moving the Staff Vertical button up or down. All images associated with that staff will also be adjusted up or down.

Moving different buttons adjusts the page layout at different levels:

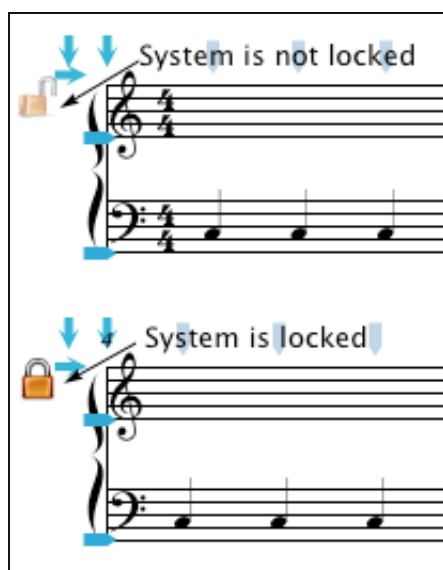
Item Repositioned	Levels affected
Left Margin	All systems on the page
Right Margin	All systems on the page
Top Margin	All systems on the page
Bottom Margin	All systems on the page
System Horizontal	A single system
System Vertical	A single system
Staff Labels	A single staff
Staff Vertical	A single staff
Lyric Position	A single staff
Beat Buttons	The beat before and after
Barline Buttons	All beats in measure and the barline

As well as the buttons listed above, there are three buttons which appear to the right of the first staff on each system. The top two buttons (which contain a + and a - symbol) are used to increase or decrease the number of measures in the system. They can be used as a shortcut for the functions available in the [Measures In System](#) pane in the Score Structure panel.



The Format System button:  is used to adjust the layout of the system so that the music is correctly spaced and collisions between images are avoided.

At the left side of each system there is a Lock System button which can be used to stop measures in that system from being re-formatted and stop measures being shifted off that system.



The Score Layout buttons are purely for adjustment purposes and do not appear when the score is printed. To hide these buttons un-check the **Show All Buttons** item in the Preferences panel or choose the *Hide All Buttons* menu item in the **Format** menu.

🔒 – Since many scores do not use lyrics, the Lyric Position buttons can be kept hidden with a setting in the [Preferences panel](#).

An Example of Layout Adjustment

In the example below we are repositioning the notes by moving the first Barline button – notice that all beats in the first measure are stretched and all beats in the second measure are compressed.

Before:



After:



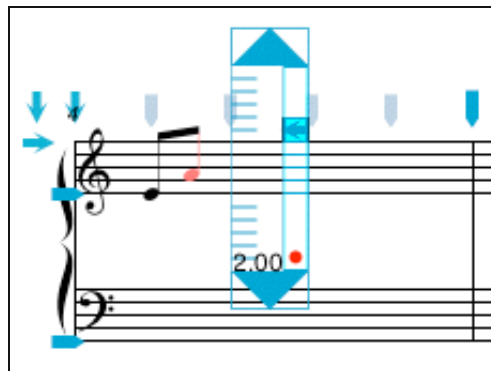
As well as manual adjustment to the page and musical structure (beats, measures etc.), the **Format System** button (located to the right of the system) and **Format Page** button (located at the bottom of the score window) use an algorithm (with a compression factor which can be set in Preferences) to adjust all beat positions on the system or page. The horizontal positions of all images are adjusted to make the spacing more aesthetically pleasing and to avoid collisions between successive notes and accidentals. When the **Auto Format** button is checked in the Preferences panel, a Format System command is invoked whenever the Entry Cursor completes a line of music and moves to the next system.

🔵 – the Beat and Barline buttons are often referred to as the rhythmic spine since they represent the position of all the beats in the system.

The Entry Cursor

Notes and rests are entered at the beat location determined by the left edge of the Entry Cursor and indicated numerically at the bottom of the Cursor. The Entry Cursor can be moved with the Move Entry Cursor tool (on the Control panel), by dragging the Cursor by the vertical bar on the right side of the Cursor, by using the spacebar (forward) or Shift-key and spacebar (backward), or by holding down the Command key and clicking the mouse at a new location. In measures where notes have not yet been entered, the Entry Cursor can be placed at every .25 of a beat. In measures where notes and rests already appear, the Entry Cursor can be placed at every .25 of the beat and at any beat location where a note or rest already exists. A small red dot appears on the entry cursor when it is on a full beat position (as opposed to begin between beats.)

To move the Entry Cursor vertically to another staff within the same system you can click on the up or down arrows at the top and bottom of the Cursor.



In the example above, the next entered note will appear at beat position 2.00 (the beginning of the second beat).

🔵 – When one of the Page Margin buttons is adjusted with the Alternate key held down, the new margin position is set on all pages of the document.

🔵 – The vertical position of staves and systems can also be set using the [Staff Spacing pane](#) of the NoteAbility Inspector or using the [Staff Spacing panel](#) located in the **Tools** menu

Selecting and Editing Images

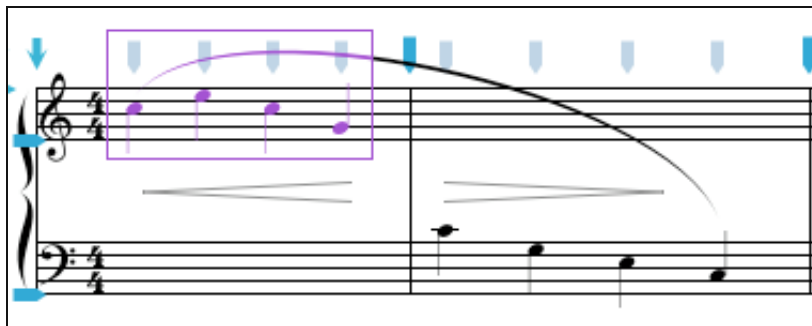
NoteAbility editing is done by first selecting the desired images, then choosing an edit command (usually a menu item or a button in one of the panes in the Music Images panel). Selection can be done with either the Selection or Select Score tool.



Editing with the Selection tool

The Selection tool can be used to drag a single image to a new location by depressing the mouse button with the cursor over the main Control Point of the image (for notes, this is at the centre of the notehead). Also, a group of images can be selected by dragging the cursor over a rectangular area. All images that have any Control Points within the rectangle are considered to be selected, regardless of which staff or system they are associated with.

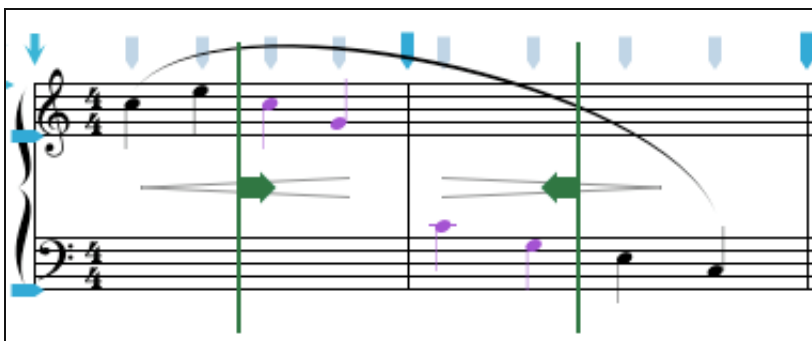
In the example below the first four notes of the score and the slur are selected and ready for editing:




Editing with the Select Score tool

Selecting images with the Select Score tool involves two-stages. When the mouse button is first clicked, the starting staff and starting beat position is shown with an arrow facing right. Then, a second click indicates the ending staff and ending beat position with an arrow facing left. All images between the beginning and ending staves and the beginning and ending score positions are considered to be selected. This method allows you to select all the images on the specified staves across multiple pages. (For example, this selection tool could be used to select all of the images on a particular staff from the beginning of the document to the end.)

In the example, the middle four notes of the score are selected and ready for editing:

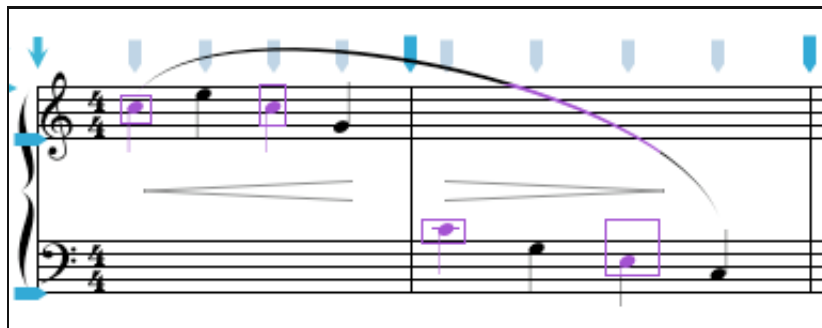


 – Selected images are redrawn in the Selection colour so that you can more see which images are selected. The Selection colour can be customized in NoteAbility Preferences.

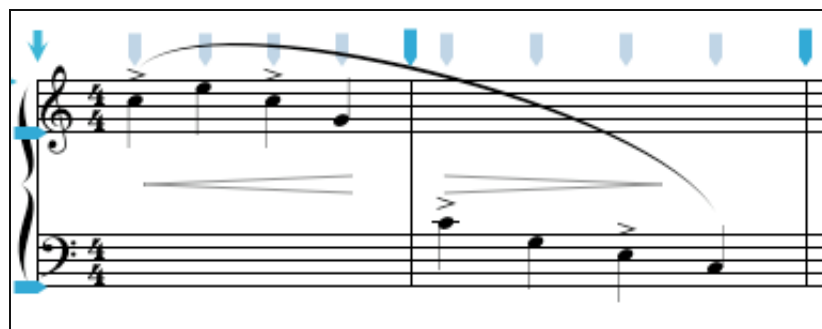
Shift-Selecting Images

Shift-selecting allows discontinuous areas of the score to be selected. To do this, create a rectangle with the Selection tool, then hold the Shift key down to create additional rectangles. All the images in all selection rectangles are now selected for editing, adjusting, or moving. (To move these images, release the Shift key, place the cursor in the **last** rectangle created and drag the mouse cursor.) To avoid confusion that may occur when copying and pasting discontinuous groups of images, it is best to collect images from left to right in the score (i.e. from lesser to greater measure numbers and from the first to last staff in the system.)

In the example below every second note has been selected:



If you clicked on the accent button in the Articulation pane in the Music Images Panel, an accent would be added to each of the selected notes:



Adjusting and Moving Images

To adjust images, you can either click directly on the control point of an image using the Selection tool and drag it, or you can make a selection rectangle around a control point and place the mouse cursor inside this rectangle to drag it. The image will be altered according to which control point is dragged – for example if you drag the control point on the head of a note, the pitch will change, while if you drag the control point on the end of the stem, the stem length will be adjusted.

In order to adjust the position of an entire image, you can either make a select around the entire image, or select one of the Control Points of the image and hold down the Alternate key while dragging the image. Normal notes (i.e. not graphic or grace notes) and rests cannot be moved horizontally away from their spine position unless the image is selected and the arrow keys on the keyboard are used. This procedure should only be used in order to offset a note from its normal beat position -- if you need to move notes and rests to new beat locations, you should cut the images and paste them in the new location.

Modifying and Editing Images

NoteAbilityPro allows you to perform many different actions on selected music images from modifying an attribute or appearance of the image (such as adding an articulation or symbol to a note) to performing various kinds of transformation (such as transposing the notes or beaming a group of notes together.) To

modify music images, you use the menu items in the Modify menu (which contains 9 submenus that are specific to certain kinds of images) or you use the panes in the [Music Images Panel](#) or in the [Score Structure Panel](#). These panels are extensible and contain many of the editing and transformation operations you will need while creating your scores.

Cut, Copy, and Paste Operations

In order to perform any editing operation in NoteAbility, you must first select the images that you want to alter. Use the Select Image or Select Score tool to make your selection. Selected images are redrawn in gray to show you that they are selected.

Cut

The Cut operation (invoked either from the Edit menu or by typing Command-x) removes the selected images from the score and stores them in the pasteboard so that they can be pasted elsewhere in the score. The example below shows the score with a selected area and then the same score after the Cut command was issued.



Notice that elements that are part of the music structure such as clefs, key signatures, time signatures, staves, braces and barlines are not considered to be selected and are not removed from the score. Only images you have added to the music structure can be removed from the score using the cut or delete commands. Notice also that the slur and crescendo are removed even though only part of them has been selected – all images that have a Control Point in the selection area are considered to be selected.

Delete

The delete operation (invoked either from the Edit menu or by typing the Delete or Backspace key) removes the selected images from the score, but does not save a copy of them on the pasteboard. Whatever was in the pasteboard before issuing the Delete command will remain there unaltered.

Copy

The Copy operation (invoked either from the Edit menu or by typing Command-c) is similar to the Cut except that the selected images are not removed from the score. As in Cut, the selected images are stored on the pasteboard so they can be pasted elsewhere in the score.

🔵 – Whenever you make a cut or a copy that includes more than one staff (as in the example above), it is important to remember where the first note (or rest) occurs in the selected passage so that you will be able to place the Entry Cursor at the correct location when you later paste the selection elsewhere in the score.

Paste Into

The Paste Into command (invoked either from the Edit menu or by typing Command-v) is the standard paste command (i.e. the one you will most often use). The previously cut or copied material will be added to the score (and merged with existing material beginning at the location of the Entry Cursor). Place the Entry Cursor where you want the first note (or rest) that occurred in the cut or copied passage to appear – for more information refer to [Setting the Paste Location](#) below.

When using Paste Into, the data in pasteboard is considered to be unformatted (i.e. the beam, tie and accidental information is not retained) so that the data will be formatted according to the music structure in the new location. The examples below should make this clear. The passage selected and cut above was pasted:

1 – at the beginning of a 2/4 measure:



2 – at the beginning of a 3/8 passage:



3 – into a passage with different clefs:



4 – into a passage with a different key signature:



• – Some images (eg. slurs) may extend beyond the group of notes cut or copied and others may need some slight adjustments or modifications. These alterations can be made after the paste has been performed.

• – Paste Into can also be used to paste TIFF, PDF, ASCII text or RTF material cut or copied from other applications. If the other application supports several pasteboard types, PDF has precedence over TIFF and RTF has precedence over ASCII text.

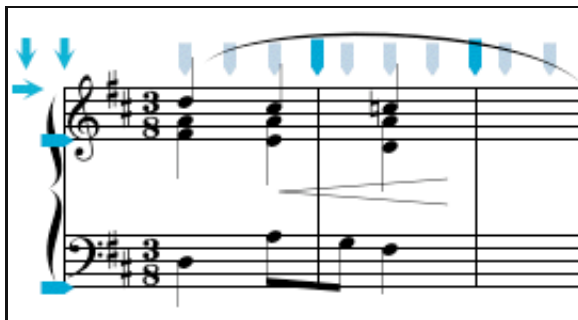
Paste Exact

The Paste Exact operation (invoked either from the Edit menu or by typing Command-V) is a modified version of the Paste Into operation. It is used whenever you want to retain specific details of the original cut or copy rather than having the pasted passage reformatted according to the new music structure. Paste Exact retains the following information from the original cut or copy:

- the pitch name and accidental
- the note and rest duration (including ties)
- the beam and tuplet groupings

If examples 2 and 4 above are performed with Paste Exact, the results would be:

1 – at the beginning of a 3/8 passage



2 – into a different key signature



• – Of course, the correct pitches are retained in a Paste Exact operation regardless of the clef or key signature of the

Paste Over

Paste Over operates the same way as Paste Into except that any images located in the area you are pasting into are cleared before the new images are added. This operation is useful for replacing a part of an existing passage with copied selection. In the example below, two beats are pasted over the second and third beats of the measure



Insert

The Insert operation (invoked from the Edit menu) inserts the copied or cut data at the Entry Cursor after first shifting all the music from the Entry Cursor through to the end of the score to the right in order to make room for the paste. In calculating how much room is needed for the new music, only notes and rests are counted, and the music is shifted so that no overlapping will occur between the pasted notes and rests and those already in the score. If the following passage is copied, a total of three beats is calculated (even though the second staff only has two beats).



Before inserting, the score appears:



After inserting the copied passage beginning on the second beat of the first measure, the score appears:



Setting the Paste Location

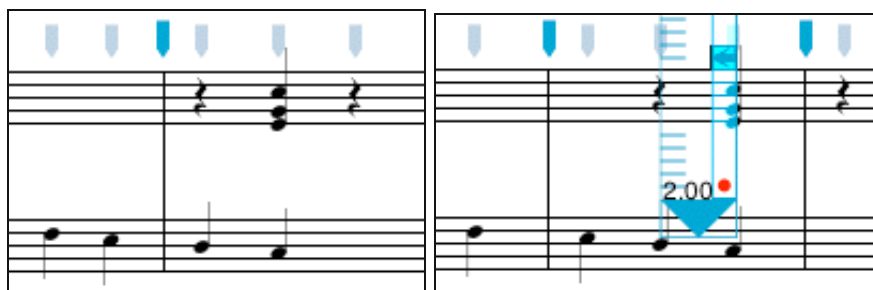
In most cases the placement of the Entry Cursor for pasting is intuitive, but there are some instances where it may not be obvious where to place the Entry Cursor when performing a paste operation. The basic rule is that the first note (or rest) found in the copied data is the image which will appear at the beat location and on the staff of the Entry Cursor when the paste is performed. All other images are positioned relative to this first image. In determining which note (or rest) is the first one selected, it is necessary to know that the data stored in the pasteboard voice by voice from the the top staff down through all the staves in the system. If there are no notes or rests in the selection to be pasted then the first image found will be placed at the Entry Cursor. In the example below, if the entire measure is copied, the first note will be the rest on the second beat of the top staff. Therefore, this rest will appear at the Entry Cursor when pasted, and the notes on the first beat of the second staff will appear on the staff below and on the beat before.

original copied data – pasted at Entry Cursor



Remember to position the Entry Cursor on the staff that has the first image – this may not be in the first measure of the music data as in the example below:

original copied data – pasted at Entry Cursor



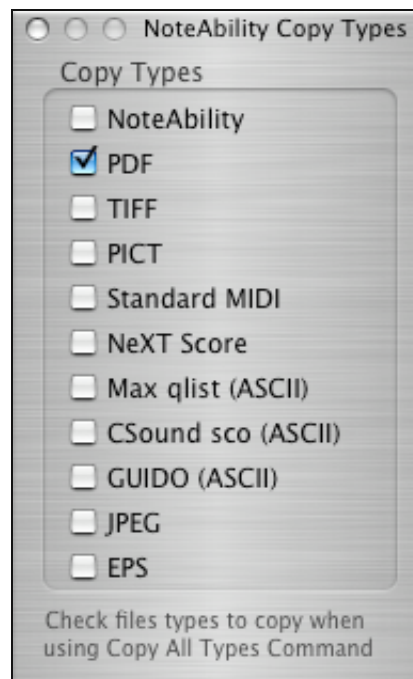
Caution should be used if you are pasting data from multiple staves onto a place in the score where the staff layout is different, or where the staff format (i.e. the number and arrangement of staves) changes from system to system. In these cases, the pasted data may not always end up on the staves you want them. When unsure, copy and paste the data staff by staff.

Cursor to the correct location and paste again than to try to move the incorrect data.

About the Pasteboard

Like other Macintosh OS-X programs, the pasteboard acts as a temporary storage location for data that NoteAbility uses when you perform a Cut or Copy command on a document . When using the Copy command, NoteAbility only stores the selection in NoteAbility format to save time. This means that the data can be pasted into a different location in the score or into another NoteAbility score, but it cannot be exported to another application.

When using the *Copy All Types* menu item (Command-Shift-C) NoteAbility copies the selection in a variety of formats which can include NoteAbility format, PDF (Portable Document Format), TIFF format, PICT format, Standard MIDI format, NeXT SCORE format, Max qlist format, CSound sco, GUIDO interchange format, JPEG format, and EPS format. Since NoteAbility supports so many file formats, and since some applications will accept more than one of these formats, there is a *Copy Types...* menu item (in the *Tools* menu) which displays up a panel which allows you to set the formats that *Copy All Types* will send to the pasteboard. Once copied, the data can be pasted in any application that is able to receive one of the copy types selected. In the example below, the Copy Types panel has been set to copy in PDF format so it can be pasted into an application that supports PDF graphics (such as Mail.app).



PDF, TIFF, PICT, JPEG and EPS are graphic formats, Standard MIDI and NeXT Score formats are audio playback formats, Max qlist format is used to transferring Max messages from your score into a Max qlist object, CSound sco format is used to transfer note information to a Csound score file, and GUIDO is a notation interchange format, used to transfer the score to another music application capable of receiving GUIDO format. In order for inter-application pastes to work, the application you are pasting the data into must be capable of receiving data via the pasteboard.) If an application (such as a text editor) can receive multiple formats (i.e. it supports both text and graphics), then it will paste the format it prefers.

• – For more information on the GUIDO notation format and applications on various platforms that support GUIDO, please refer to the [GUIDO home page](#).

• – It is possible to copy a portion of your score in PDF format and paste it back into the score as a graphic image. This could be useful in situations where you might want a graphic example (such as an ossia) included in the score.

6 – Music Images Panel

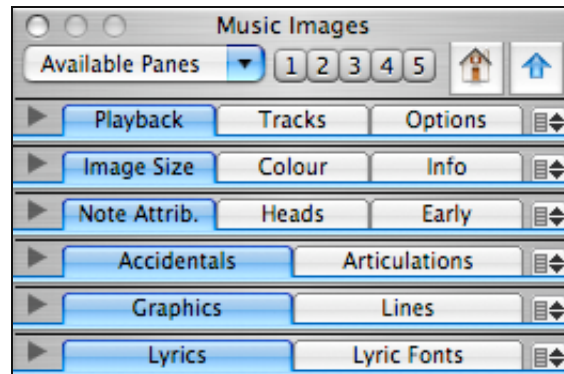
This Chapter discusses the Music Images panel which contains most of the controls for altering and modifying the music images on your score.

- [Working with the Music Images Panel](#)
 - [Playback Controls Pane](#)
 - [Image Attributes Pane](#)
 - [Note Attributes Pane](#)
 - [Accidentals & Articulations Pane](#)
 - [Graphics & Lines Pane](#)
 - [Symbols & Glissandi Pane](#)
 - [Lyrics Pane](#)
 - [Performance Settings Pane](#)
 - [Beams, Ties, Tremolo Pane](#)
-

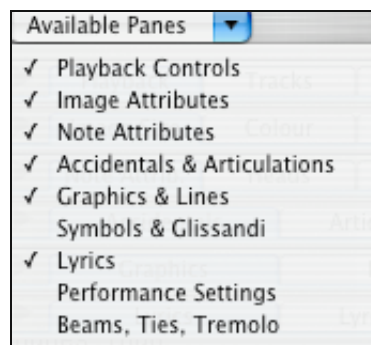
Working with the Music Images Panel

If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.

The Music Images panel contains extensible rows of panes which can be used for altering or modifying most music images on your score. The pull-down menu at the top of the panel (entitled **Available Panes**) allows you to add or remove panes from the panel. A check mark in the pull-down menu indicates which panes are included in the pane and can be removed – the absence of a check mark means that pane can be added. A total of 9 panes can be stored in the Music Images panel. In the example below, 5 panes are included in the panel.



and the **Available Panes** menu looks like:



You can see from this menu that three panes are not loaded into panel.:


- Symbols & Glissandi
- Performance Settings
- Beams, Ties, Tremolo

Since each pane has 2 or 3 tab views (which can be accessed by clicking on the tab), a total of 24 panes (or views) is available in this panel. In order to access the individual tab views, you must first ensure that the pane to which the view belongs has been added to the panel. Then you can click on the tab to display the individual controls you are looking for.

The five numbered buttons along the top of this panel allow you to store preset arrangements of the panes and save them as preferences. To store an arrangement of visible panes, hold the Shift key down while clicking on one of the numbered buttons. To recall a stored preset, click on the button and the stored configuration of panes will be loaded and displayed.

Below is a list of the main panes and the tab views that are contained in each pane.

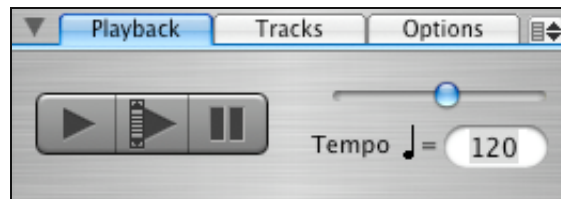
Main Pane	Tab Views	Description
Playback Controls	Playback	Controls for playing the score and setting playback tempo
	Tracks	Controls for indicating which staves (tracks) are turned on or off for playback
	Options	Controls for isolating single staves (tracks) for playback
Image Attributes	Image Size	Controls for altering the point size of selected images
	Colour	Controls for altering the colour of selected images
	Info	A display of the information on selected images
Note Attributes	Note Attrib	Controls for changing attributes of notes such as the duration value or the presence of ledger lines or stems
	Heads	Controls for changing the type of notehead on selected images
	Early	Controls for entering and converting to early music notation
Accidentals & Articulations	Accidentals	Controls for adding or modifying accidentals on notes
	Articulations	Controls for adding or removing articulation marks on notes
Graphics & Lines	Graphics	Controls for setting colours and other attributes of rectangles, ovals and curves
	Lines	Controls for setting the type, thickness, and other attributes of lines
Symbols & Glissandi	Fermati	Controls for setting the characteristic of fermati and attaching them to notes
	Symbols	Controls for setting the characteristic of music symbols and attaching them to notes
	Glissandi	Controls for glissandi between notes
Lyrics	Lyrics	Controls for connecting lyrics and setting verses
	Lyric Fonts	Controls for choosing and setting the fonts of lyrics
Performance Settings	Velocity	Controls for altering the velocity (volume) of selected notes
	Duration	Controls for altering the playback durations of selected notes
	Mute Notes	Controls for muting or unmuting notes during playback
Beams, Ties, Tremolo	Beams	Controls for altering the appearance of beam groupings
	Ties	Controls for altering the drawing position and appearance of ties
	Tremolo	Controls for adding tremolo slashes to selected notes

 – When you quit NoteAbilityPro, the configuration of the Music Images panel (i.e. which panes have been loaded into the panels and which panes are open) is saved as a preference and will be loaded next time you launch the program.

Playback Controls Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
 2. If the Playback Controls pane (which contains the tabs: Playback, Tracks, Options) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Playback Controls from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
 3. Choose between the three tabs in the Playback Control pane to view controls for Playback, Tracks or Options.
-

Playback Tab

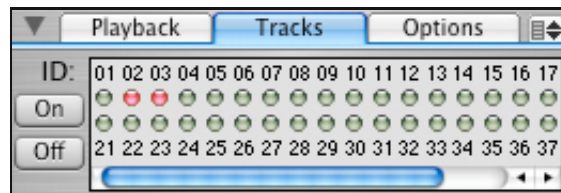


The Playback tab contains controls for setting the playback tempo and for starting, stop, or pausing score playback.

The first play button starts playing the score from the beginning. The second play button starts playing the score beginning in the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on. The third button pauses the score during playback.

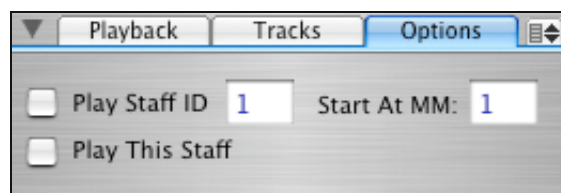
The tempo slider can be adjusted before or during playback, and is updated automatically if you have set a tempo map for the score using the [Tempo Map panel](#).

Tracks Tab



The Tracks tab allows you to turn on or off specific track (staves) for playback for situations where you want to listen to only some of the staves. Click on the buttons to enable or disable individual staff numbers. The **On** button turns all tracks on, while the **Off** button turns all tracks off. In the example above only staves 2 and 3 are enabled for playback.

Options Tab

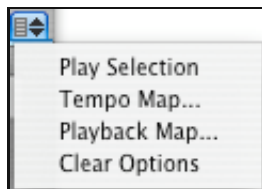


The Options tab includes some checkboxes that allow you:

- Play Staff ID – to play a specific staff ID
- Play This Staff – to play the staff that the Entry Cursor is currently on

As well, there is a setting to indicate what measure the score should start playing at.

Menus Items



The pull-down menu located at the top-right corner of the Playback Control pane contains the following items:

Play Selection	play only the selected notes in the score.
Tempo Map	display the Tempo Map panel so that a series of tempo changes can be specified.
Playback Map	display the Playback Map panel so that repetitions of certain portions of the score can be set.
Clear Options	clear the checkboxes in the Options tab.


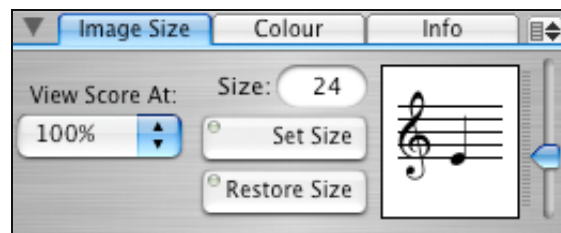
 – As well as the playback controls on this pane, you can use the **Play** and **Play From Cursor** buttons on the [Score Controls](#) (at the top of the score window).

Image Attributes Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Image Attributes pane (which contains the tabs: Images Size, Colour, Info) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Image Attributes from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the three tabs in the Image Attributes pane to view controls for Images Size, Colour, or Info.

Image Size Tab



The Image Size pane contains controls for setting the size of selected images and for changing the score view size.

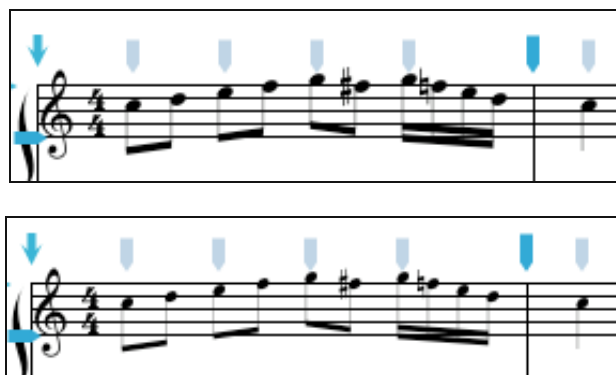
The view pull-down menu is a duplicate of the view menu located at the bottom-left corner of the score window. Display sizes between 25% and 200% as well as one custom display size (which is specified in the Preference panel) are available.

The slider along the right side of the pane is used for setting the image size – the image display and the size field are updated as you move the slider. Alternatively, you can enter the desired image size in the **Size:** field and type return.

Clicking on the **Set Size** button causes the pointsize of all selected images in the score to be altered. The **Restore Size** button sets the **Size:** field and the slider to the default size – 24 point.

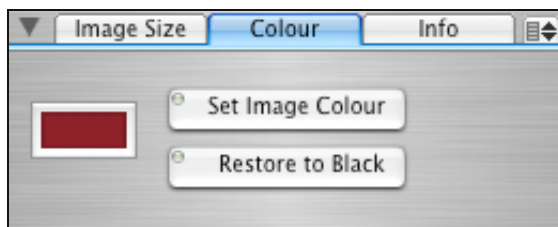
All new images entered on the score will be entered at the image size indicated in this panel.

In the example below the notes were entered at pointsize 24 (the default size), then the notes were selected, the image size slider adjusted to 18 pointsize and the **Set Size** button clicked. You can see that the size of the images is smaller, but none of the other characteristics (length of stem, beam angle, horizontal or vertical position) has changed.

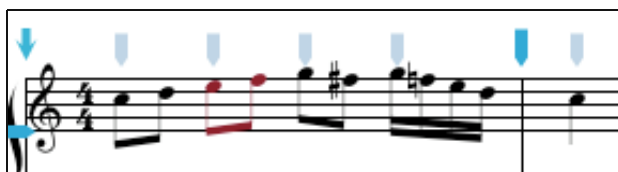


This ensures that in scores containing different sized staves the image sizes will normally be the same size as the staff onto which they are entered.

Colour Tab

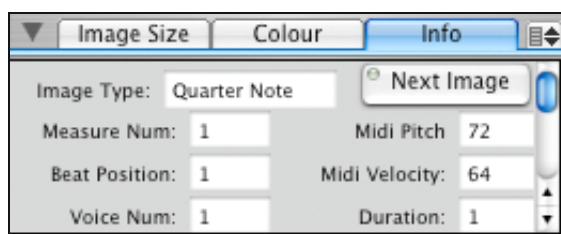


The Colour tab allows you to change any selected images to the colour stored in the colour well. To select a colour, click on the border of the colour well and the Colors panel will appear. Selecting a colour in the Colors panel, or dragging a colour from the panel to the colour well sets the colour of the well. To change the colour of selected images, click on the **Set Image Colour** button. The **Restore Image Colour** button sets the colour well back to black. In the example below the second and third notes were selected and the **Set Image Colour** button clicked.



• – beams and tuplets are drawn in the same colour as the first note in the beam group.

Info Tab



The Info tab displays information about selected images. At the present time, this information is for display purposes only; you cannot edit or alter the music data. The example below shows a quarter note and the image information that will be displayed if the image is selected and the **Next Image** button clicked.

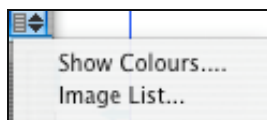


While notes have values in all fields, some images only display values in the left column. The meaning of

most of the fields is self-explanatory. The Steps From Staff refer to the number of diatonic steps from the bottom line of the staff. The X and Y Positions are the coordinates in the window (with the origin (0,0) being the bottom-left corner) and the X Position Offset is the distance that a note has been shifted away from its spine position. To see information on the next selected image, click the **Next Image** button.


The purpose of the Info tab is to assist in examining images that seem to be incorrectly placed or are creating formatting problems of some kind. For example, the X Position Offset will tell you how much an note has been shifted off its spine position, and the Voice Number field will tell you which voice an image belongs to.

Menus Items



The pull-down menu located at the top-right corner of the Image Attributes pane contains the following items:

Show Colours...	display the OS-X Colour panel.
Images List...	display the Image List panel which shows many of the music images available in NoteAbilityPro along with their commands.

 – As well as the playback controls on this pane, you can use the **Play** and **Play From Cursor** buttons on the [Score Controls](#) (at the top of the score window).

Note Attributes Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Note Attributes pane (which contains the tabs: Note Attrib., Heads, Early) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Note Attributes from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the three tabs in the Image Attributes pane to view controls for Note Attrib., Heads, or Early Music.

Note Attrib. Tab



The buttons on the Note Attributes tab operate on all selected notes and in many cases, on all selected rests as well.

To change the rhythmic value of a note or rest, choose the new durational value and click on the **Change Duration To:** button. Although the rhythmic value and appearance of a note or rest is altered, the position within the measure is not. A good example of how this might be used is shown below – where measured tremolo is required. The two chords are entered as half notes so that their beat positions will be correct, then they are selected and changed to whole notes using the **Change Duration To:** button:



Similarly, dots can be added or removed from notes and rests by clicking on the **Add Dot** button (which contains a "+" sign) or the **Remove Dot** button (which contains a "-" sign). While the appearance and playback duration of the note is altered, the beat position of the image is not altered. The 4 **Dot Position** arrows can be used to adjust the location of dots beside selected notes. Although NoteAbilityPro automatically makes adjustments to the position of the dots when chords are built, you may need to manually adjust the position of a dot occasionally. In the example below, the upper note's dot was shifted to the right and the lower dot was shifted down.

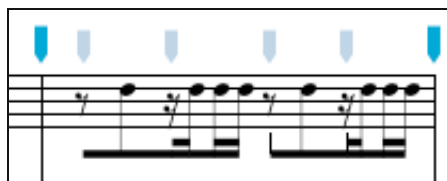


The 4 buttons along the bottom of this pane are for:

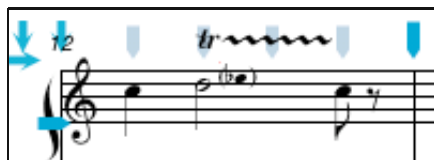
- **Hide/Show Ledgers** – hides (or makes visible if currently hidden) the ledger lines associated with selected notes.
- **Hide/Show Stems** – hides (or makes visible if currently hidden) the stems, flags and beams of selected notes.

notes.

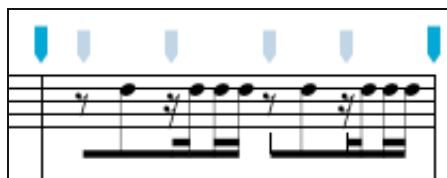
- **Hide/Show Parentheses** – hides (or makes visible if currently hidden) a bracket around the selected notehead.
- **Flip Stem** – flips the stem direction of selected notes. If notes are beamed, the entire beam group is flipped.



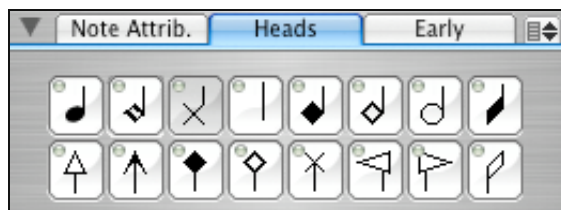
A common use for the **Show/Hide Parentheses** button is shown below; here the second note of a trill is shown as a bracketed note (with the stem removed). This note was entered as a graphic note with an image size of 18 points.



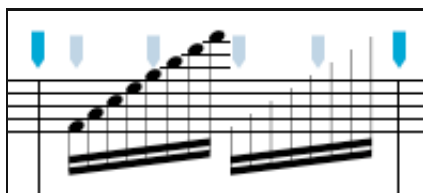
The **Show/Hide Stems** button can be used to draw short stems on rests if this appearance is desired. Here, the two rests in the second group were selected and the **Show/Hide Stems** button clicked.



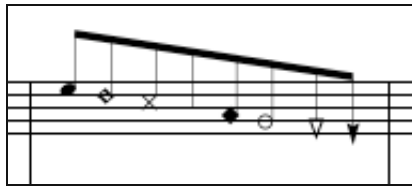
Heads Tab



To change the appearance of noteheads in your score, select a note or group of notes and click on one of the 16 notehead buttons. When changing to some of these noteheads, you may also want to remove ledger lines by using the **Hide/Show Ledgers** button discussed above.



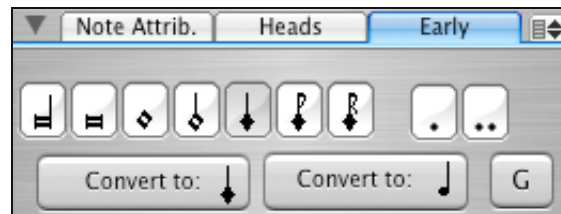
Any note can be set to any one of these notehead types. A few of the noteheads can be seen below:



• – the first notehead type refers to normal noteheads (not necessary to filled noteheads) so a half or whole double whole noteheads will be drawn if the duration so dictates.

• – changing the notehead does not alter the pitch of a note – even in the case where there is no notehead.

Early Music Tab



The Early Music Tab contains a palette of "early music" symbols and buttons for converting between "early music" notes and conventional notes.

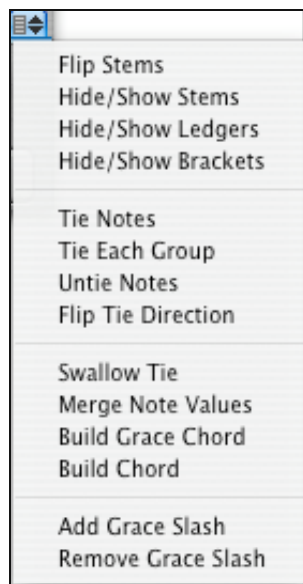
The "early music" symbols consist of notes, dots and accidentals. There are both regular and graphical versions of the "early music" notes. The commands for these notes have a prefix "n" – "nd", "nw", "nh" ... or a prefix "&n" for the graphical versions – "&nd", "&nw", "&nh"... A long note (which appears as a double whole note with a stem on the right side) can be created with the commands "nl" or "&nl".

To convert selected notes from regular notes to Early Music notes, click on the first of the two conversion buttons. To convert the other direction, click on the second of these buttons. The example below shows a conversion between regular notes and Early Music notes:



The "G" button in this view is for creating graphical versions of the Early Music notes; when selected, subsequent "early music" notes will be made graphical (i.e. not fixed to the rhythmic spine)

Menus Items



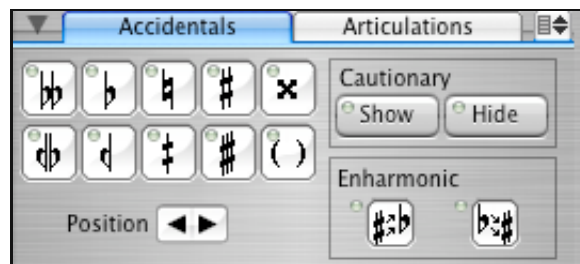
The pull-down menu located at the top-right corner of the Note Attributes pane duplicates the NoteAbilityPro *Modify/Notes* menu and contains the following items:

Flip Stems	flip the stem direction of selected notes.
Hide/Show Stems	hide or show stems, flags, and beams of selected notes.
Hide/Show Ledgers	hide or show the ledger lines of selected notes.
Hide/Show Brackets	hide or show the brackets (parentheses) around the noteheads of selected notes.
Tie Notes	form a tie between selected notes (notes must have the same pitch and be in the same voice).
Tie Each Group	form a tie between each group of shift-selected notes.
Untie Notes	remove the tie between selected notes.
Flip Tie Direction	reverse the drawing direction of the tie between selected notes.
Swallow Tie	convert the selected tied notes into one note value equivalent to the tie duration.
Merge Note Values	convert the selected notes or rests into one note or rest value equivalent to the duration of the selected notes.
Build Grace Chord	build a chord from selected grace notes.
Build Chord	build a chord from selected graphic notes.
Add Grace Slash	create a grace note slash across the flag or stem of selected notes
Remove Grace Slash	remove the grace note slash from the flag or stem of selected notes

Accidental & Articulation Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Accidental & Articulations pane (which contains the tabs: Accidentals and Articulations) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Accidental & Articulations from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the two tabs in the Accidental & Articulations pane to view controls for Accidentals or Articulations.

Accidentals Tab



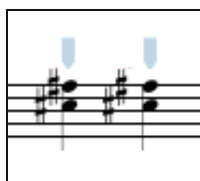
The Accidentals & Articulation pane is used for adding accidentals to notes, for hiding or showing accidentals, for placing parentheses around accidentals and for adjusting the position of accidentals. In every case, notes in the score to be altered are first selected, then the appropriate button is clicked.

To add accidentals to selected images, click on desired accidental button. The top row of buttons is used for adding standard accidentals, the bottom row includes accidentals for making notes: 3/4 flat, 1/4 flat, 1/4 sharp and 3/4 sharp. The last button adds parentheses around the accidental (or removes the parenthesis if the accidental already contains one).

To shift accidentals to the enharmonic above or below, click on one of the enharmonic buttons. (The first button – enharmonic above – shifts the selected note(s) to the same sounding pitch but on a higher diatonic step – C# -> Db. The second button – enharmonic below – shifts the selected note(s) to the same sounding pitch on a lower diatonic step – C# -> Bx.). In the example below Bb-C was stated three times, the second time it was enharmonically shifted above, the third time it was enharmonically shifted below:



Accidental positions (i.e. the distance they appear to the left of the note) can be adjusted by clicking on the two arrow buttons. In the example below, the accidental positions of the second chord have been adjusted to the left.



To show or hide cautionary accidentals, click on the **Show** or **Hide** buttons. In the example below, the Eb on the 4th beat was not shown when entered. It was created by selected the note, then clicking on the

Show button, then clicking on the parenthesis button.



- You can also use the [Modify/Accidentals](#) menu to perform many of the same tasks.
- The score pull-down menu (click on the score and right-click or Control-click with the mouse) contains shortcuts for sharps, naturals and flats.
- By default, the last note entered is considered to be selected unless a selection has been made with either the Select Image or Select Score tools.
- Rules which control when accidentals are added to notes can be set in the Rules pane of the [NoteAbility Preference](#) panel.

Articulations Tab



The Articulations pane is used for adding articulations to notes (or chords), for removing them and for changing their position relative to the note. In each case, select the notes to be altered before using the buttons in this pane. (Since the last note entered is automatically considered to be selected, you can click on these buttons after entering a note in order to add an articulation to the note.

To add an articulation to a selected note or group of notes

1. Choose the type of articulation by clicking on one of the radio buttons.
2. Set the position of the articulation by choosing one of the three Location buttons (should the articulation always be above the note, always below the note, or should it change its position depending on the stem direction of the note.)
3. Set the distance in staff spaces that the articulation should appear (above or below the notes, but clicking on the small "stepper" arrows).
4. Click on the kind of articulation you want added to the selected notes.

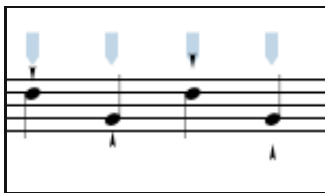
The example below shows the 3 location options – each pair of notes is set to a different location:



To remove an articulation from a selected note or group of notes, click on the **Clear** button.

To change the position of articulations, set whether the location of the articulation and set the distance in staff spaces that the articulation should appear above or below notes, then click on the **Set Pos** button.

In the example below, the position of articulations (which appear above or below notes) have been changed from 3 to 5 staff spaces:

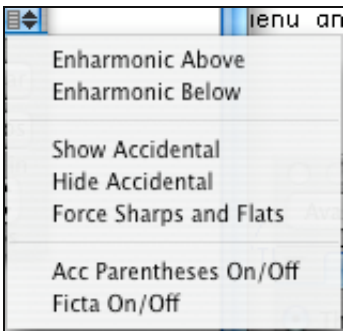


To large Up and Down arrows are provided for a shortcut for position adjustments to the articulations of selected notes.

🔵 – Individual articulation marks can also be manually repositioned on the score by selecting them with the Selection tool and dragging them. Only one articulation can be moved at a time using this method.

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane is a duplicate the NoteAbilityPro *Modify/Notes* menu and contains the following menu items:

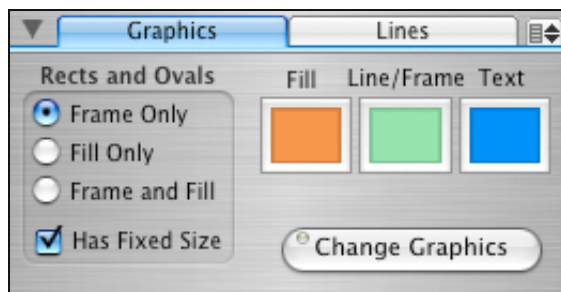


Enharmonic Above	shift selected notes to the enharmonic a step above
Enharmonic Below	shift selected notes to the enharmonic a step below
Show Accidental	show the accidental regardless of the current accidental rule
Hide Accidental	hide the accidental regardless of the current accidental rule
Force Sharps and Flats	force sharps and flats on selected notes to be shown
Acc Parentheses On/Off	toggle parentheses around accidentals on or off
Ficta On/Off	toggle ficta accidentals On/Off (ficta accidentals appear above the notes rather than to the left of them)

Graphics & Lines Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Graphics & Lines pane (which contains the tabs: Accidentals and Articulations) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Graphics & Lines from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the two tabs in the Graphics & Lines pane to view controls for Graphics or Lines.

Graphics Tab



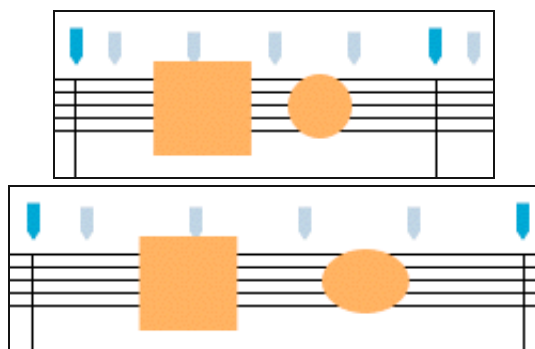
The Graphics pane is used for setting the attributes of the the NoteAbilityPro graphics objects: lines, rectangles, ovals, curves as well as the color of text.

The three color wells hold the current color (or grayscale) for:

- filled rectangles or ovals
- lines and frames for rectangles or ovals
- text

To change the colors in the wells, use the **Show Colors...** item in the **Format** menu or click on the border of one of the colour wells. Once you have selected your color in the Color panel, drag the color and drop it in one the wells in this pane.

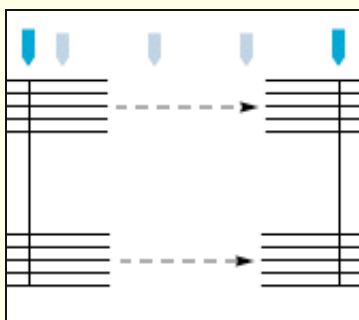
The Graphics pane includes radio buttons to set whether rectangles and ovals are framed only, filled only or framed and filled. There is also a check box **Has Fixed Size** which allows the size of rectangles and ovals to be fixed so they don't change their shape as the rhythmic spine is adjusted. The **Has Fixed Size** setting must be made before the image is drawn. In the example below, the rectangle has fixed size, while the oval does not. Compressing or stretching the measure will distort the oval, but not the rectangle.



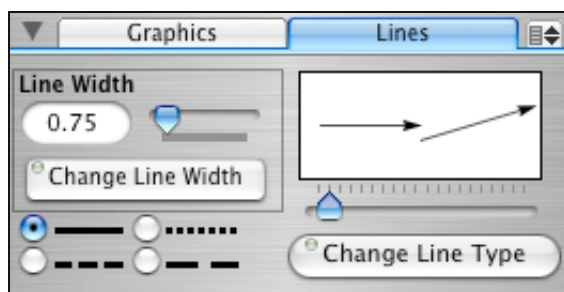
To change the characteristics of an existing graphic object, select the image, choose the desired settings in the Graphics pane and click the **Change Graphics** button.

• – All new graphics are drawn using the settings in this pane. If you change the settings in order to alter an existing graphic image, you may want to revert the settings before adding more images.

• – It is possible to control whether a graphic object is drawn before or after another image by changing its voice with the Change Voice buttons since the voices on each measure are drawn one after another. In the example below white rectangles are used to erase part of the staff. The white rectangles are set to voice 1 and the lines are set to voice 2. This ensures that the lines will be drawn after the erasure (white) rectangle.



Lines Tab



NoteAbility supports 20 different line types, each of which can be solid or dashed, can be drawn at any line thickness and colour (the colour is set in the Graphics tab), and can be set to any point size (using the **Image Size** slider in the Image Attributes pane.)

To enter lines in your score:

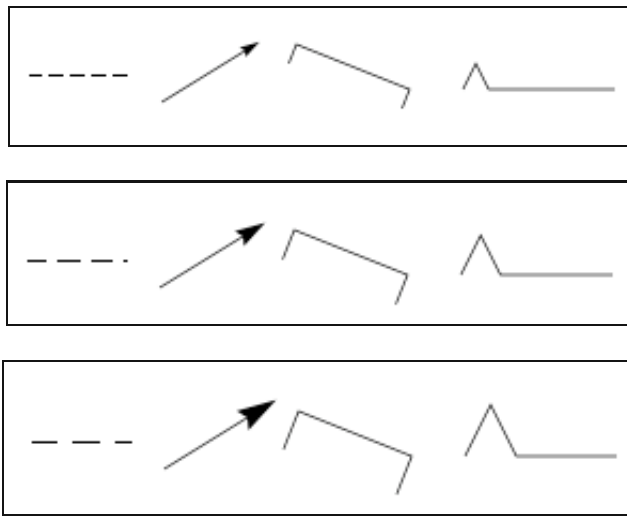
1. Select the line type using the slider on the right side of the pane – two examples of the line are shown in the white rectangle
2. Set the line width by using the Line Width slider.
3. Select whether you want the line to be solid or dashed (there are 3 different dash sizes)

Draw lines using the Line tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette – lines will appear on the score using all the characteristics you have just set.

To change the attributes of lines that have already been added to your score, select the lines on the score (using the Selection or Select Score tools), then choose the new line type, line width, whether they are to be solid or dashed, and click on the **Change Line Type** button.

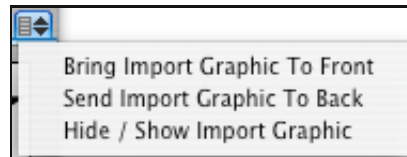
To change only the line width of selected lines, set a new line width and use the **Change Line Width** button.

It is also possible to change the image size of a line by selecting it, choosing a new image size in the Image Attributes pane and clicking on the **Set Size** button. Changing the image size (or point size) of a line has different effects depending on the line type. Generally, the size of extended lines or the size of the arrow head is altered with different image sizes. The line thickness is not altered since that attribute is set with the Line Width slider. In the example below, the four different line types are shown at 24, 36 and 48 point sizes:



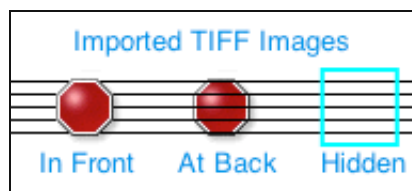
Menu items


The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane refer to Import Graphics – these are graphics files that have been dragged and dropped onto the score or inserted using the [Image Library Panel](#).



Bring Import Graphic To Front	bring selected import graphics in front of staves and other music images
Send Import Graphic To Back	send selected import graphics behind staves and other music images
Hide/Show Import Graphic	hide or show the selected import graphics

The **Bring To Front** and **Send To Back** menu items refer only to Imported PDF, EPS, TIFF, JPEG, PICT, or GIF files. You can use these buttons to cause the graphic images to be drawn (and printed) before or after score is drawn. The example below shows an imported TIFF image (a stop sign) which is placed once in front of the score, once behind the score. The third copy of this image has been hidden by selecting the image and clicking on the **Hide/Show Import Graphic** menu. This image will appear when the document is printed.

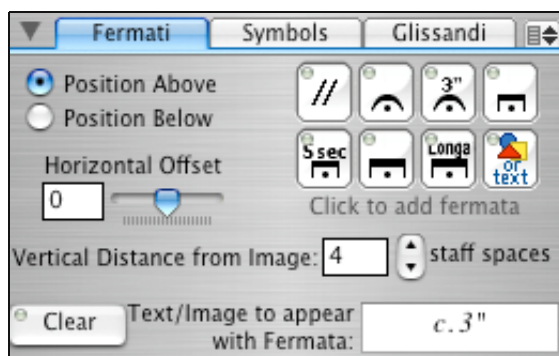


 – Import graphic images can be made global so that they extract with every extracted part by selecting the image and choosing the *Modify/Text/Make Text Global* menu item.

Symbol & Glissandi Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Symbols & Glissandi pane (which contains the tabs: Fermati, Symbols, and Glissandi) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Symbols & Glissandi from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the three tabs in the Image Attributes pane to view controls for Fermati, Symbols, or Glissandi.

Fermati Tab



The Fermata pane is used to add fermati (of various types) to selected notes or rests. Although it is possible to add fermati graphically (using the *ferm* or *fermu* commands, the fermati added using this pane are retained with the notes and rests during reformatting and part extraction. As well, it is possible to add text and/or images along with the fermata.

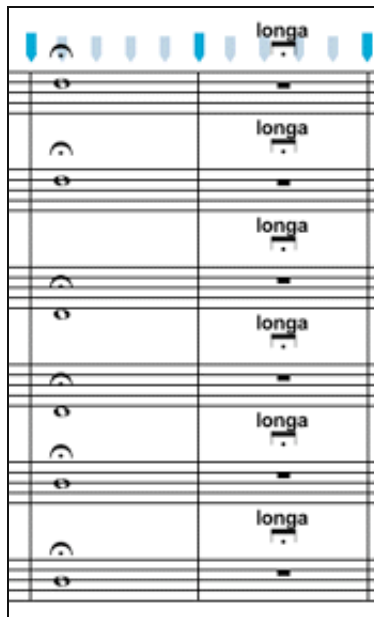
To add fermati to notes or rests, select the images in the score, then set the relative position of the fermata (above or below the note/rest) and the vertical distance from the note/rest (in staff spaces). If you are going to add a fermata type which includes text (fermata types 3, 5, 7 or 8), then type the text into the text box located at the bottom of the pane. Once the text has been entered, you can change the font, by selecting the text and using the standard text panel (Command-t). If you do not want the fermata to be centred directly above or below the note/rest, you can set the Horizontal Offset slider to cause the fermata to appear to the right or left of the note/rest. Once all these settings are correct, click on the fermata type you want and each of the selected notes and rests will have a fermata attached to them.

The **Clear** button removes existing fermatas from any selected notes.

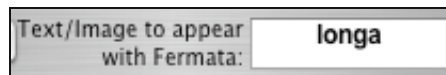
The **Change Fermata/Symbol Position** menu item (in the small pull-down menu) is used for changing the position (i.e. the vertical distance, horizontal offset and relative position) of the fermata on any selected notes or rests.

🔗 – As well as typing text into the fermata text field, you can drag or paste images (PDF, TIFF, etc.) into the text field. Text can contain multiple lines, colours, etc.

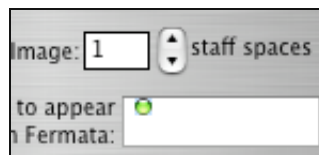
In the example below, two different types of fermatas (type 2 and type 5) were applied to each of the two measures.



For the second measure, the text "longa" was added in the fermata text field – as shown below:



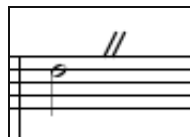
The last fermata type allows text and/or graphics to be added to notes or rests without a normal fermata image. This is very useful for times when you want some text or an image to appear above or below a note – even if it is not being used as a fermata. In the example below, a small button has been dragged into the text field, and the last fermata type has been chosen.



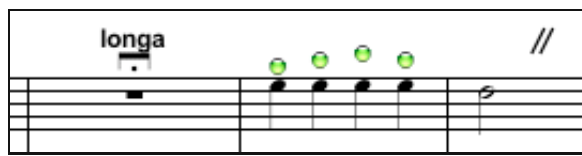
When you add this fermata type to a group of selected notes, the images appear above the selected notes:



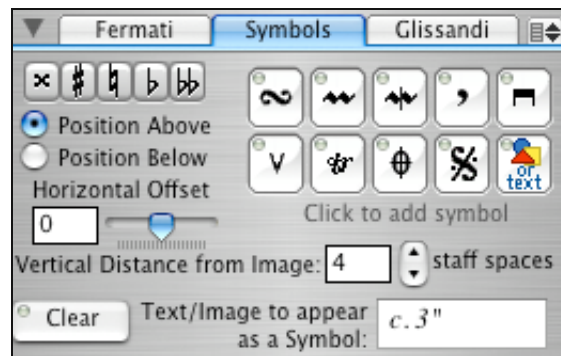
The **Horizontal Offset** slider is useful in conjunction with the first fermata type. This fermata normally appears to the right of a note. In this case it was offset to the right by 8 staff spaces using the **Horizontal Offset** slider.



Finally, it is possible to drag the fermata image up and down directly on the score, by selecting the fermata and dragging it. However, these images can only be moved horizontally by using the **Horizontal Offset** slider along with the **Change Position** button. In the example below, the positions of the fermatas have been adjusted manually by selecting each one and dragging them up or down.



Symbol Tab



The Symbol pane is used to add ornament and other symbols to selected notes. Although it is possible to add these symbols graphically (using commands such as *mord* or *tr*, these symbols are retained with the notes during reformatting and part extraction. As well, it is possible to add text and/or images and have the text or image associated with the note.

To use the Symbol pane, select the notes in the score that you want symbol to appear on, then set the relative position of the symbol (above or below the note) and the vertical distance from the note (in staff spaces). If you have chosen a mordent, turn, or trill symbol, you can also select an accidental to appear above the image. If you have chosen to add text or graphics to a note, type the text in the text field. Fonts can be changed by selecting the text and using the standard text panel (Command-t). Once you selected all the symbol settings, click on the button corresponding to the type of symbol you want and the symbol will be added to all selected notes.

The **Clear Symbol** button removes existing symbols from any selected notes.

The **Change Fermata/Symbol Position** item in the small pull-down menu is used for changing the position (i.e. the vertical distance, horizontal offset and relative position) of existing symbols on any selected notes.

- As well as typing text into the symbol text field, you can drag or paste images (PDF, TIFF, etc.) into the text field. Text can contain multiple lines, colours, etc.
- Trills added with the symbol pane do not include an extension line. If you need an extension line, add the trill using the Trill tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tool Palette.

In the example below, different symbols have been added to each of the notes. (A sharp was selected in the accidental radio buttons.)

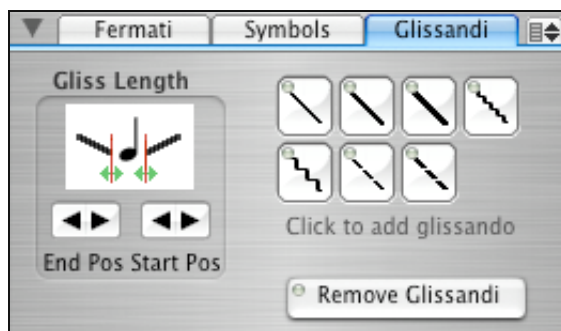


It is possible to drag the symbol image up and down directly on the score, by selecting the symbol and dragging it. However, these images can only be moved horizontally by using the **Horizontal Offset** slider along with the **Change Position** button. In the example below, the positions of the fermatas have been

adjusted manual by selecting each one and dragging them up or down.



Glissandi Tab

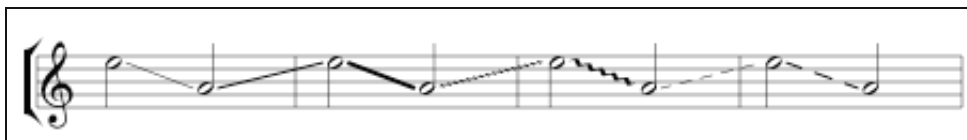


The Glissando pane is used for creating glissandi between notes and for altering the appearance of the glissandi.

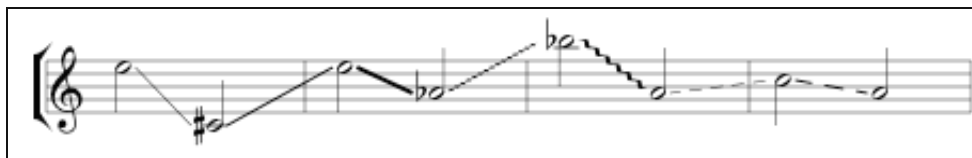
Although it is possible to create glissando lines by using the Line tool, it is often useful to have the glissando lines connected to notes so that when the notes are adjusted, the glissando line is adjusted as well. In order to have glissando lines connected to the notes, you must first select the notes using either the Selection or Select Score tools. Next, click one of the 7 different types of glissando lines available in NoteAbilityPro and the glissando line will connect the selected notes.

🔵 – If more than two notes are selected before the **Gliss between Notes** button is pressed, glissandi are created between successive notes in the selection. However, in cases where confusion might occur (as in the case of glissandi between chord notes) it is best to select notes in groups of two and create a single glissando between the pair of notes.

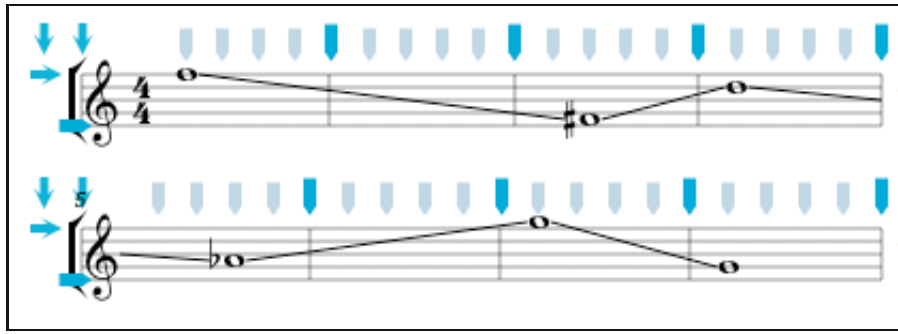
The example below shows the 7 types of glissandi available in NoteAbility.



Below, several of the pitches were altered and accidentals added. Notice that the glissando lines are adjusted to the new pitch level and allow space for the accidentals.



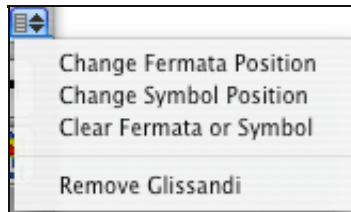
It is possible to have glissando lines cross from one system to another in this case, the glissando line continues at the beginning of the next system (as in the example below)



The **Remove Glissandi** button is used to remove glissandi from selected notes. Only the glissando which begins at the selected note is removed, not the glissano which ends at the selected notes.

The Gliss Length arrows adjust the position of the start or end points of the gliss relative to the notehead. These arrows operate on the glissandi that are attached to selected notes. The **End Pos** arrows alter the gliss line that ends at the selected note, and the **Start Pos** arrows the alter the gliss line that starts at the selected note.

Menus Items



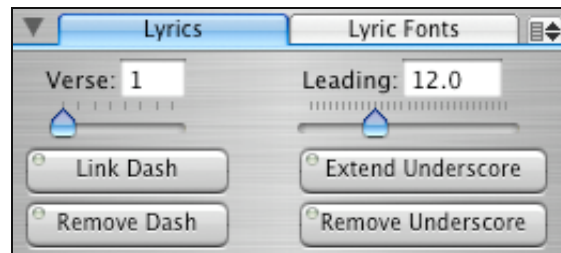
The pull-down menu located at the top-right corner of the Symbols & Glissandi pane contains the following items:

Change Fermata Position	alter the position of the fermati on selected notes to the positions (location, vertical distance, and horizontal offset) indicated on the Fermata pane.
Change Symbol Position	alter the position of the symbol on selected notes to the positions (location, vertical distance, and horizontal offset) indicated on the Symbol pane.
Clear Fermata or Symbol	remove fermati or symbols on selected notes or rests
Remove Glissandi	remove glissandi from selected notes

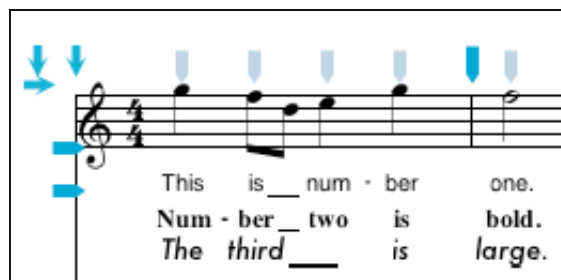
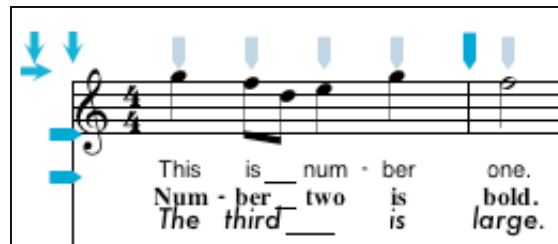
Lyrics Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Lyrics pane (which contains the tabs: Lyrics and Lyric Fonts) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Lyrics from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the two tabs in the Lyrics pane to view controls for Lyrics or Lyric Fonts.

Lyrics Tab



The Verse field can be set to a number from 1 to 8 either by typing in a new number or using the slider. All subsequent lyrics entered will be set to the new verse number. Each verse appears below the previous verse at a distance (in points) set by the leading field. The leading distance can be changed either by typing a new number in the leading field or by using the slider.) Leading values are in points (there are 72 points in an inch) and they can be either positive (below the previous verse) or negative (above the previous verse.) In the examples below, there are three verses displayed with leading values of 12 point and 16 point.

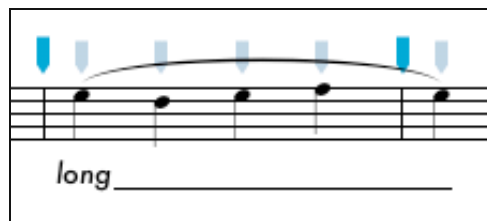
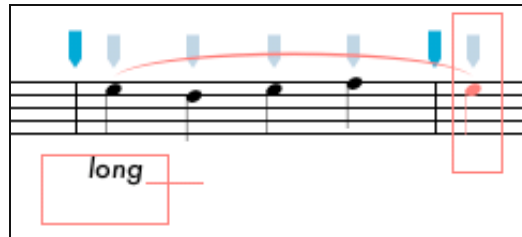


🔵 – New leading values change the distance between verses in the entire document.

The **Link With Dash** button is used to join two selected lyrics so that they will be joined with a dash (i.e. so they appear to be two syllables as in "num - ber" in the example above). The **Remove Dash** button removes all dashes that begin on the selected lyrics. In the example below the two lyric syllables were selected, and the **Link with Dash** button was clicked. If needed, shift-selection can be used to link a series of pairs of lyrics.

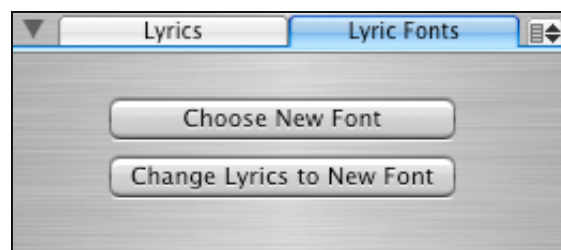


The **Extend Underscore** button extends an underscore from the first selected lyric image to the first selected note image. Underscore are used to indicate that syllables are held for more than one note (as in "third_" in the example above.) The **Remove Underscore** button removes all underscores that begin on the selected lyrics. In the example below, the lyric syllable and the last note in the passage were shift-selected, and the **Extend Underscore** button was clicked.



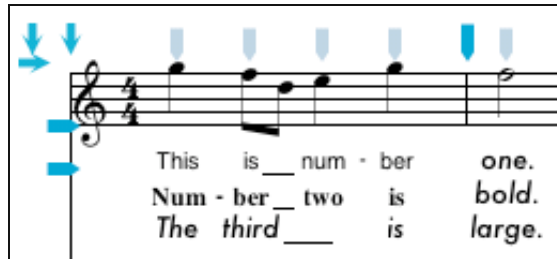
- The vertical position of lyrics below the staff is controlled by the Lyric Position button which is located at below the beginning of the staff. If the Lyric Position buttons are not visible, they can be displayed by selecting the Lyric Buttons check box in the Preferences panel. The Lyric Position button sets the base line of the first verse of the lyrics
- The **Link With Dash** button can also be used to link Figured Bass symbols to one another.

Lyric Fonts Tab



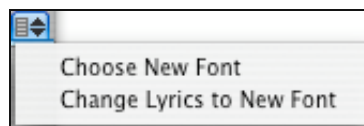
The **Choose New Font** button brings up Font panel and allows you to set a new lyric font. All subsequent lyrics will use the new font.

The **Change Lyrics to New Font** button allows you to alter the font of selected lyrics to the font to the current lyric font (i.e. the last font set after clicking the **Choose New Font** button or the lyric font specified in the Preference panel. In the example below, the last word in each verse was selected and the **Change Lyrics to New Font** button was used to set them all to the current lyric font.



Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane are duplicates of the buttons on the Lyric Fonts tab view.

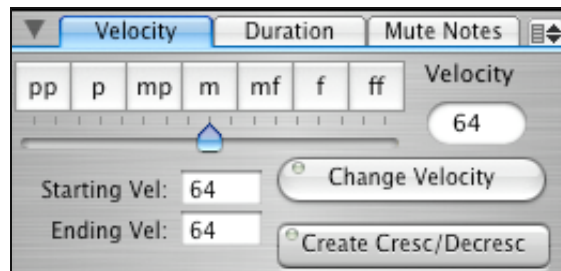


Choose New Font	select a new lyric font
Change Lyrics to New Font	change selected lyrics to the current lyric font

Performance Settings Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
 2. If the Performance Settings pane (which contains the tabs: Velocity, Duration, Mute Notes) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Performance Settings from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
 3. Choose between the three tabs in the Performance Settings pane to view controls for Velocity, Duration or Mute Notes.
-

Velocity Tab



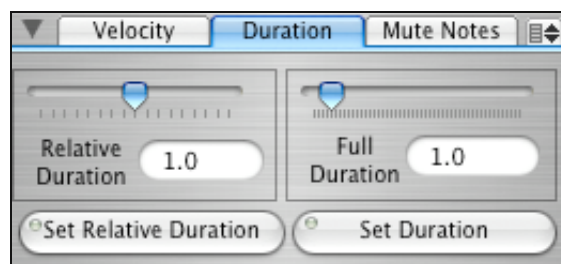
The Velocity tab contains controls for setting the velocity (or volume) of selected notes.

The velocity slider, text field and dynamic level buttons all set the current velocity (i.e. volume) – which is displayed in the Velocity text field. When notes are entered, this velocity value is stored for playback. This means that you can alter the velocity while you are entering notes by setting the velocity value before a new note is added. You can also alter the velocity of selected notes by setting a new velocity value and clicking on the **Change Velocity** button.

If you want to create a smooth crescendo or decrescendo, select a group of notes (probably using the Select Score tool), set the Starting Velocity and Ending Velocity values and click on the **Create Cresc/Decresc** button.

ⓘ – Playback settings affect MIDI, DLS, Audio Unit, and Quicktime playback. Imported audio files are not affected by these settings.

Duration Tab

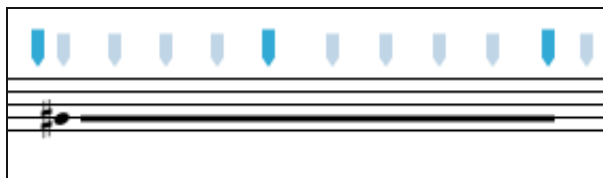


The Duration tab allows you alter the playback duration of selected notes without changing the appearance of the notes.

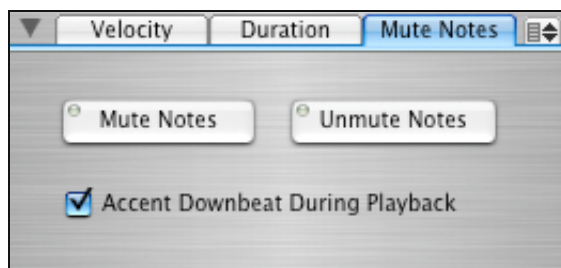
The Relative Duration slider and text field allow you to set the playback duration relative to the actual written duration. When the relative duration is 1.0 the two are the same. When the relative duration is less

that 1, the playback duration will be shorter than the written duration (creating a more staccato playback.) When the relative duration is greater than 1, the playback duration will be longer than written duration and a legato effect is created. Currently, when certain articulations are added to notes, the relative duration is modified. To set your own relative duration values for notes, select the notes, set the relative duration and click on the **Set Relative Duration** button.

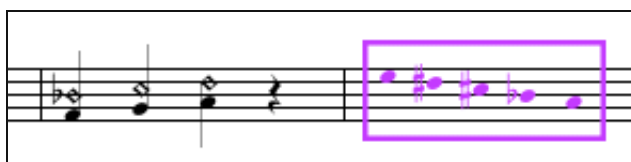
The Full Duration slider and text field allow you to set the playback duration to any number of beats you want. This is useful in some contemporary scores where you want a note to play much longer than the duration of the note value. In the example below, the duration of the note was set to 8.0 beats so that it plays for the duration that the line indicates.



Mute Notes Tab

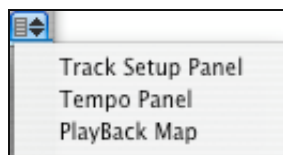


The two buttons on this tab view allow selected notes to be muted or unmuted (if they were previously muted). The **Mute Note** button is designed for use on any notes that you would rather did not sound when the score is played. In the example below, the harmonic notes were muted so that they do not sound during playback, and the notes in the rectangle were muted since they are not part of the performance score.



The **Accent Downbeat During Playback** is a setting which causes a slight accent to be played on the first beat of each measure.

Menus Items



The pull-down menu located at the top-right corner of the Performance Settings pane contains the following items:

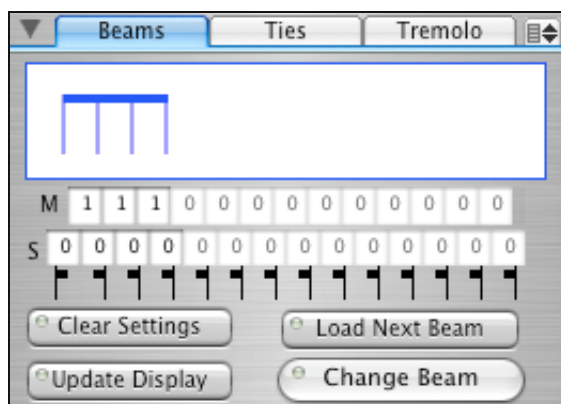
Track Setup Panel	display the Track Setup panel so that the sound output controls for each track (staff) can be set.
-------------------	--

Tempo Map Panel	display the Tempo Map panel so that a series of tempo changes can be specified.
Playback Map Panel	display the Playback Map panel so that repetitions of certain portions of the score can be set.

Beams, Ties, Tremolo Pane

1. If the Music Images panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Music Images Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Beams, Ties, Tremolo pane (which contains the tabs: Beams, Ties, Tremolo) is not visible in the Music Images Panel, select Beams, Ties, Tremolo from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Music Images Panel.
3. Choose between the three tabs in the Beams, Ties, Tremolo pane to view controls for Beams, Ties or Tremolo.

Beams Tab



The Beams tab contains controls for for altering the format of beams. To use this pane, you must first select a beam group (or select a several beam groups), then click on the **Load Next Beam** button. The beam groups will be loaded sequentially into the pane for editing until all selected beams have been edited.

The display shows the beam format of the selected beam. In this case the beam group below was selected:



The two series of numbers refer to the number of beams between each staff, and the number of short beams that appear on the right or left of the staff. In the example above, each of the segments have one beam and no short beams. These values can be edited and the **Update Display** button clicked to display the results (as in the exaple below.)

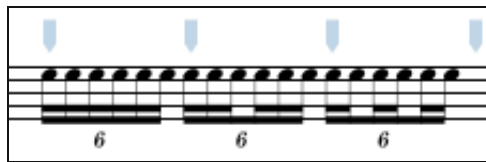


🔵 – The small beam direction (to the right or to the left) can be changed by clicking on the small beam icon.

When the **Change Beam** button is clicked, the selected beam group is altered in the score and the next selected beam is loaded into the Beam pane ready for editing. Note that the rhythmic positions of the notes are not altered, only the appearance of the beam.

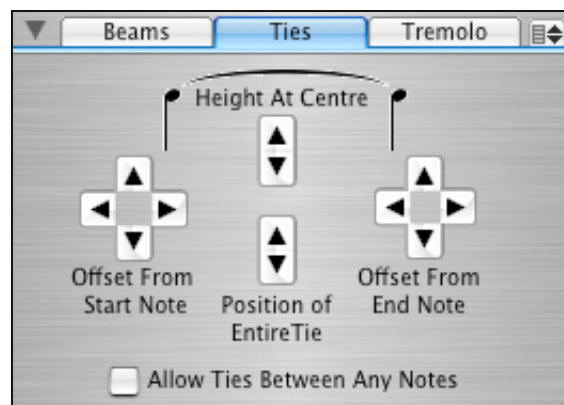


Editing beam groups should only be necessary when the default beam groupings are not to your liking or in unmeasured passages (perhaps using Graphic notes.) The example below shows three different ways of beaming the same group of notes (all are correct in different circumstances):



The **Straighten Beam** menu item (in the small pull-down menu) is used to straighten selected beams so that they are drawn horizontally (i.e. parallel to the staff lines).

Ties Tab

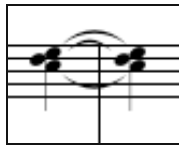


The Ties tab view contains controls to modify the appearance of ties. To alter a tie, you must select the note that the tie originates from. The adjustment arrows on this pane are self-explanatory: the four arrows at the start note and end note adjust the starting and ending position of the tie relative to the note, and the two middle buttons increase or decrease the height of the tie's arc.

The adjustments to the starting and ending positions are used in chords which include seconds as in the following example where the starting tie position of the middle note in the chord is shifted to the right three units.




If the height of all three ties are increased (with the up arrow), the result is:



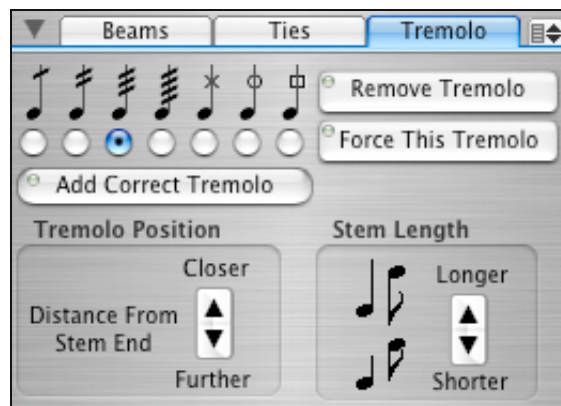
Adjustments to the entire tie position are sometimes needed when dots or accidentals interfere with the tie. In the example below, the top tie has been shifted higher to avoid colliding with the dot.



The **All Ties Between Any Notes** check box allows you to tie notes that would not normally be tied. This check box enables tying between notes that are different pitches or notes that are in different voices.

 – the default drawing position of ties can also be set in NoteAbilityPro preferences.

Tremolo Tab



The Tremolo tab view contains controls for adding tremolo slashes to notes and for adjusting the stem lengths of notes.

To add tremolo indications to a selected group of notes, you can either set the tremolo speed by choosing one of the radio buttons and click on the **Add Correct Tremolo** button or you can choose one of the four tremolo speed radio buttons and click on the **Force This Tremolo** button. The difference between these commands is that Add Correct Tremolo will calculate the number of tremolo beams needed depending on the duration of the notes, whereas Force This Tremolo adds the specified number of tremolo beams to all notes regardless of their duration. The examples below should make the difference clear.

Add Correct Tremolo:



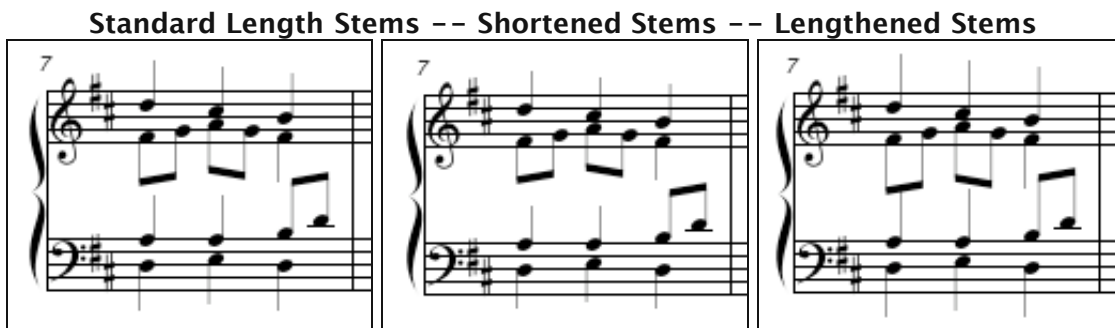
Force This Tremolo:



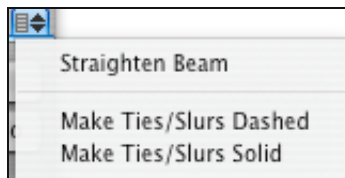
To remove tremolo indications from selected notes click on the **Remove Tremolo** button.

The tremolo marks are drawn at a set distance from the end of the note stem. You can use the up or down arrows to adjust this distance and thereby change the position of the tremolo on the stem (i.e. it will be drawn closer or further from the stem end.)

The **Stem Length** arrows are used to adjust the stem lengths of selected notes, so that they are drawn shorter or longer with each click of the arrow. The stems of all selected notes are altered whether they have flags or beams attached to them. The example below shows a score passage followed by the same passage with shorter stems, then the same passage with longer stems.



Menus Items



The pull-down menu located at the top-right corner of the Beam, Ties, Tremolo pane contains the following items:

Straighten Beams	adjust selected beams so that the beam is drawn horizontally (parallel to the staff liens).
Make Ties/Slurs Dashed	modify selected ties and slurs so that they are dashed.
Make Ties/Slurs Solid	modify selected ties and slurs so that they are solid.

7 – Score Structure Panel

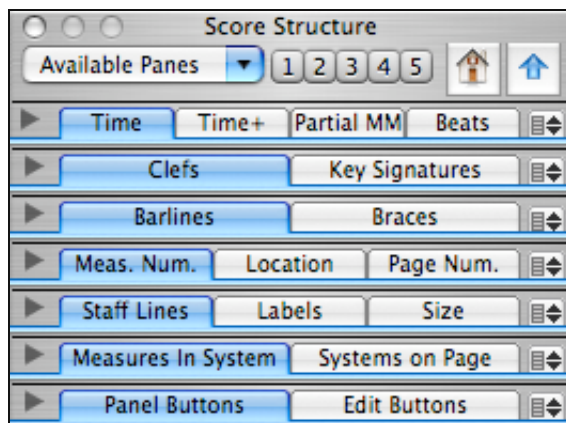
This Chapter discusses the Score Structure panel which contains many of the controls for modifying your score layout and its underlying musical structure.

- [Working with the Score Structure Panel](#)
 - [Time Signatures Pane](#)
 - [Clefs & Key Signatures Pane](#)
 - [Barlines & Braces Pane](#)
 - [Measure/Page Numbers Pane](#)
 - [Staff Hide/Show/Spacing Pane](#)
 - [Staff Attributes Pane](#)
 - [Measures & Systems On Page Pane](#)
 - [Transpose / Shift Images Pane](#)
 - [Edit Filter / Delete Pages Pane](#)
 - [Panel & Edit Buttons Pane](#)
-

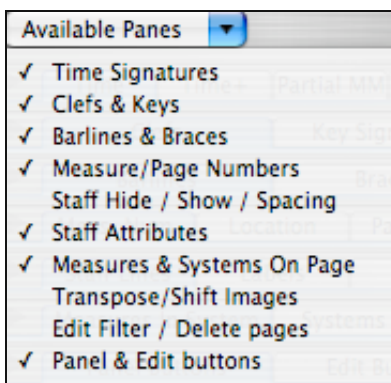
Score Structure Panel

If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.

The Score Structure panel contains extensible rows of panes which can be used for modifying the underlying musical structure of your score or for performing some of the more advanced editing procedures. The pull-down menu at the top of the panel (entitled **Available Panes**) allows you to add or remove panes from the panel. A check mark in the pull-down menu indicates which panes are included in the pane and can be removed – the absence of a check mark means that pane can be added. A total of 10 panes can be stored in the Score Structure panel. In the example below, 7 panes are included in the panel.



and the **Available Panes** menu looks like:



You can see from this menu that three panes are not loaded into panel.:

- Staff Hide / Show / Spacing
- Transposition / Shift Images
- Edit Filter / Delete Pages

Since each pane has between 2 and 4 tab views (which can be accessed by clicking on the tab), a total of 28 panes (or views) is available in this panel. In order to access the individual tab views, you must first ensure that the pane to which the view belongs has been added to the panel. Then you can click on the tab to display the individual controls you are looking for.

The five numbered buttons along the top of this panel allow you to store preset arrangements of the panes and save them as preferences. To store an arrangement of visible panes, hold the Shift key down while clicking on one of the numbered buttons. To recall a stored preset, click on the button and the stored configuration of panes will be loaded and displayed.

Below is a list of the main panes and the tab views that are contained in each pane.

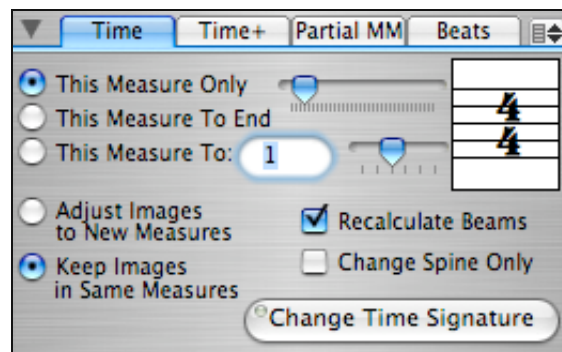
Main Pane	Tab Views	Description
Time Signatures	Time	Controls for changing the time signature in the score
	Time+	Controls for creating complex time signatures
	Partial MM	Controls for creating pickup measures and other instances of incomplete measures
	Beats	Controls for setting the beat configuration of specific measures (in order to force beaming conventions)
Clefs & Key Signatures	Clefs	Controls for creating or removing clef changes in the score
	Key Signatures	Controls for inserting or removing key signatures in the score
Barlines & Braces	Barlines	Controls for changing the characteristics of barlines
	Braces	Controls for changing the characteristics of braces located at the beginning of each system
Measure/Page Numbers	Meas. Num.	Controls for setting the characteristics of measure numbers
	Location	Controls for setting the location on the score of measure numbers
	Page Num.	Controls for setting the characteristics and location of page numbers
Staff Hide/Show/Spacing	Staff Hide	Controls for hiding empty staves in your score
	Show	Controls for making visible staves that have previously been hidden
	Spacing	Controls for setting distance between staves in your score
	Add	Controls for adding new staves to your score
Staff Attributes	Staff Lines	Controls for changing the number of lines in staves
	Labels	Controls for changing the labels which appear to the left of staves
	Size	Controls for changing the pointsize of staves and all images associated with those staves
Measures & Systems On Page	Measures In System	Controls for changing the number of measures in specific systems in your score
	Systems On Page	Controls for changing the number of systems on specific pages of your score
Transpose / Shift Images	Transpose	Controls for transposing selected images by intervals or keys
	Shift <->	Controls for shifting selected images forward or backward in your score
	Map Pitches	Controls for mapping pitches in non-linear ways
Edit Filter / Delete Pages	Edit Filter	Controls for selectively removing images from a selection
	Fill	Controls for pasting music repeatedly down or across your score
	Delete Pages	Controls for deleting extra pages in your score
Panel & Edit Buttons	Panel Buttons	Shortcuts to all the panels available in NoteAbilityPro
	Edit Buttons	Shortcuts for many of the editing operations available in NoteAbilityPro

🌐 – When you quit NoteAbilityPro, the configuration of the Score Structure panel (i.e. which panes have been loaded into the panels and which panes are open) is saved as a preference and will be loaded next time you launch the program.

Time Signature Pane

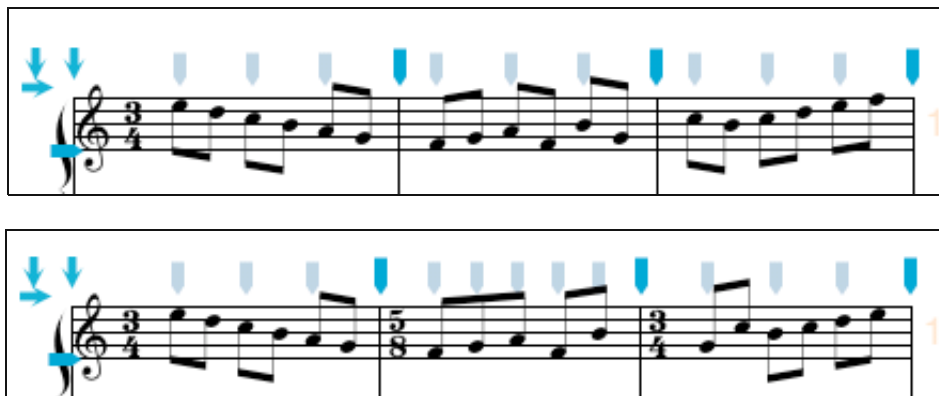
1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Time Signature pane (which contains the tabs: Time, Time +, Partial MM, and Beats) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Time Signature from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
3. Choose between the four tabs in the Time Signature pane to view controls for Time, Time+, Partial MM, or Beats.

Time Tab



To change time signatures, set the time signatures numerator and denominator with the two sliders. Choose how many measures from the current measure are to be changed to the new time signature: only one measure, to the end of the score, or to (and including) a specified measure number. You should also set whether you want images adjusted to new measure or kept in the same measures they are currently in. If you want the beam groupings of notes recalculated, check the **Recalculate Beams** check box. If you only want the rhythmic spine altered, but no new time signature to be entered and no image adjustments to take place, check the **Change Spine Only** check box. Once all the appropriate settings have been made, click on the **Change Time Signature** button.

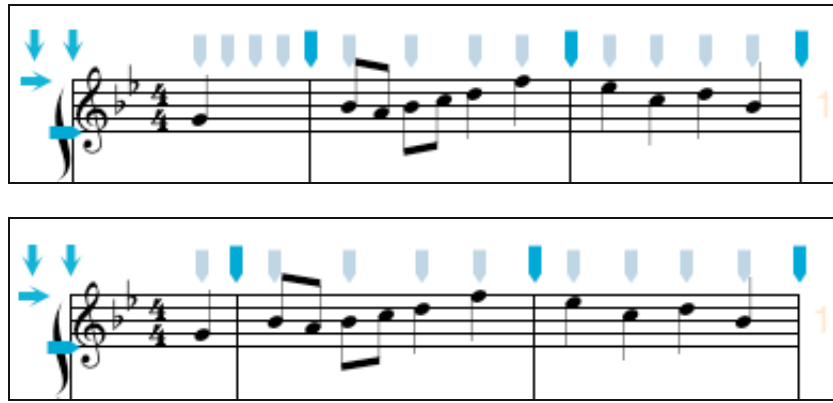
If you have chosen either to change time signatures for one measure or until a specified measure number, the time signature will be changed back at the correct measure. In the example below, the time signature of the second measure was changed from 3/4 to 5/8.



Notice also that some notes were adjusted to new measures and that the passage was re-beamed according to the normal beat divisions.

Choosing **Change Spine Only** can be useful for creating pickup measures. In the example below, the first measure was changed to a 1/4 measure with the **Change Spine Only** setting. Here, the 4/4 time signature

is not removed, the 1/4 time signature is not added, and the spine is simply changed to have only one beat.



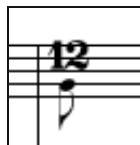
The [Partial MM tab view](#) can also be used to create incomplete or partial measures

To hide or show time signatures or to remove unwanted time signatures from your score, use the menu items in the small pull-down menu located on the top-right corner of this pane.

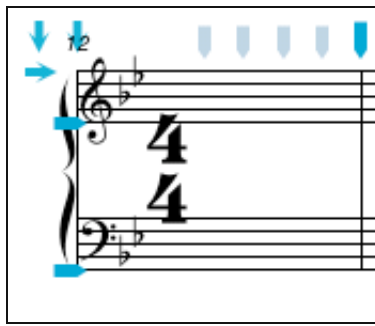
• Since there is only one rhythmic spine it is not possible to have two different time signatures in the same measure. However, it is possible to fake multiple meters by hiding the barlines on a staff (with the Barline pane) and adding time signatures and barline graphically (i.e. using the Commands for adding graphical version of these images.) The example below shows a 4/4 measure on the top staff and a "faked" 9/8 measure followed by a 7/8 measure on the second staff:



• Complex time signatures such as 4/4 + 1/8 can also be added graphically or they can be added using the [Time+ tab view](#). The non-standard time signature below was created using the Command 12 for the numerator and a graphical note for the denominator.



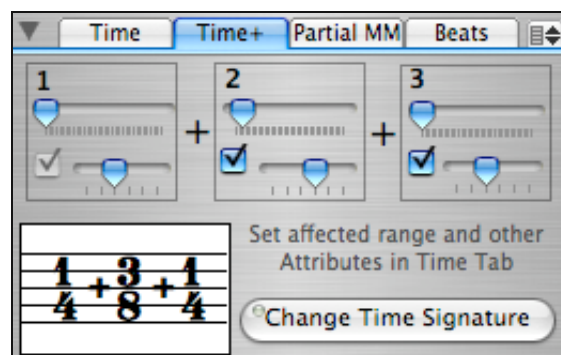
• Since any NoteAbility image can be set to be any point size, you can choose to remove some of the time signatures in a score (using the **Remove Graphic T.S.** menu item in the pull-down menu), make the remaining time signatures larger (by selecting them and setting them to a larger image size with the **Set Size** button on the Control panel) and drag them so that they are centred them between staves:



• Cautionary time signature at the end of systems are not added automatically. They can be added by using the either the **Modify/Cautionary Time Sigs** or **Modify/Modify Page/Add Cautionary Time Sigs** menu items – these menu items add cautionary time signatures through the entire document or only on the current page respectively. As an alternative, cautionary time signatures can be added manually by moving the last barline button slightly to the left and using graphic commands for time signature (eg. 3/4).



Time+ Tab



The Time+ tab view is used for entering complex time signatures in your score. Complex time signatures are meters which are comprised of two or more time signatures which are added together. Although complex time signatures are not common, they are sometimes used when a composer wishes to explicitly indicate the beat groupings. For example, a composer may wish to have a meter of $3/4 + 1/8$ rather than a meter of $7/8$. When a new complex time signature is

entered, you can choose either to have all notes in subsequent measures adjusted to their new metrical positions or to keep images at their current beat positions.

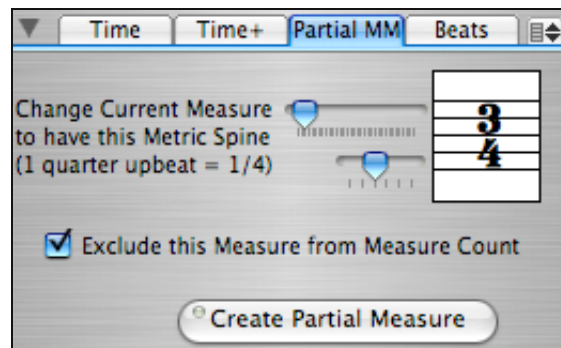
It is possible to specify complex time signatures with either two or three component time signatures. There are three groups of numerator and denominator sliders – each of which control one of the component time signatures. If you want to create a time signature with two components, set the first time signature with the first numerator and denominator sliders, then check the second check box and set the second time signature with the second numerator and denominator sliders. If you want a third component in your time signature, check the third check box and set the third time signature with the third numerator and denominator sliders. Next, you must set the details as to how many measures are to be affected by the time signature change and whether beams are to be re-calculated. All of these settings are on the Time tab view, so you must click on this tab in order to specify these settings. Choose how many measures from the current measure are to be changed to the new time signature: only one measure, to the end of the score, or to (and including) a specified measure number. You should also set whether you want images adjusted to new measure or kept in the same measures they are currently in. If you want the beam groupings of notes recalculated, check the **Recalculate Beams** check box. If you only want the rhythmic spine altered, but no new time signature to be entered and no image adjustments to take place, check the **Change Spine Only** check box. Once all the appropriate settings have been made, return to the Time+ tab view and click on the **Change Time Signature** button.

If you have chosen either to change time signatures for one measure or until a specified measure number, the time signature will be changed back at the correct measure. In the example below, a complex time signature of $1/4 + 3/8 + 1/4$ was entered for 1 measure. Notice that the beam groupings reflect the beats indicated by the complex time signature.



- Since all spine beats within the measure are must be of equal value, NoteAbility will calculate how many beats and the value of the beats that will be inserted into the score. For example if you specify a complex time signature of $2/4 + 1/8 + 3/16$, NoteAbility will create 13 beats each of which has the duration of a sixteenth note. If $2/4 + 1/8 + 3/8$ is entered, NoteAbility will create 4 beats each of which has the duration of a quarter note.
- If you want to change the beat groupings without entering a complex time signature, use the **Beats** tab view of this pane.

Partial MM Tab



Partial measures can be found as upbeat measures at the beginning of scores and of sections of scores, at the end of scores (to match the upbeat values at the beginning of the score) and any other place where the number of actual beats in the measure differs from the beats in the time signature.

To create a partial measure:

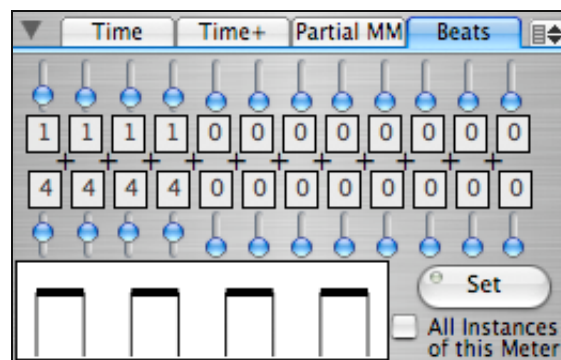
1. Place the Entry Cursor in the measure you want altered.
2. Use the numerator and denominator sliders to set the number and type of beats you would like to appear in this measure. For example, a 1/4 beat upbeat measure should display 1/4.
3. Check the **Exclude This Measure from Measure Count** check box if the current measure should not be counted with a measure number. (Normally upbeat measures are not counted as complete measures).
4. Click on the **Create Partial Measure** button.

In the example below, a 1/4 upbeat is created (with the measure number excluded), at the beginning of the score. Notice that the 4/4 time signature still remains. In the second example, a 3/4 measure is created at the end of the score (with the measure number included).



Partial or upbeat measures can also be created using the **Change Spine Only** setting in the Time tab view.

Beats Tab



The Beat Grouping pane is used for altering the beat groupings in a particular measure or for a particular meter throughout a score. The beat grouping for a measure determines how notes will be beamed together during automatic beaming. This pane is only necessary if you require beat groupings other than the standard groupings for a particular meter. For example, a standard 4/4 measure normally has a beat pattern of 1/4 + 1/4 + 1/4 + 1/4, so the display will look like the example above:

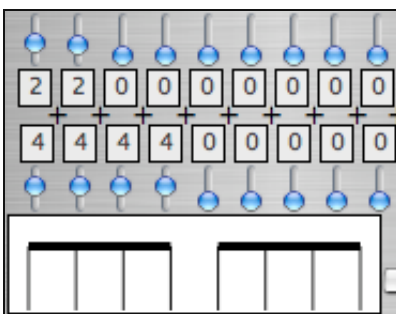
To alter the beat groupings, adjust the numerator and denominator sliders to the beat pattern you

want, and click on the **Set** button. If you want all instances of this meter altered throughout the score, check the **All Instances of This Meter** button before clicking on the **Set** button.

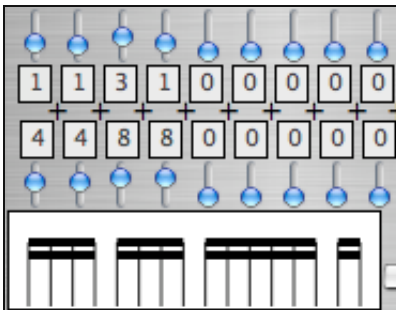
🔵 – No beat group will be registered if either the numerator slider or demoninator slider is set to 0.

Below are two examples of diffent beat groupings of a 4/4 meter along with the beaming that will occur in the music once these groupings are set:

Example 1



Example 2



🔵 – It is up to you to make sure that you have indicated the correct number of beats for the meter. Excess beats or insufficient numbers of beats may result in parts of the measure not being formed into beam groups

🔵 – Notes are not re-beamed if you change the beat groupings of measures that already contain notes. To re-beam after changing the beat groupings you must select the notes, Unbeam them with the **Unbeam Notes** menu item and use the **Beam On Beat** menu item to re-beam the notes according to the new groupings.

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains items to Hide or Show time signatures in your score and to remove unwanted time signatures.



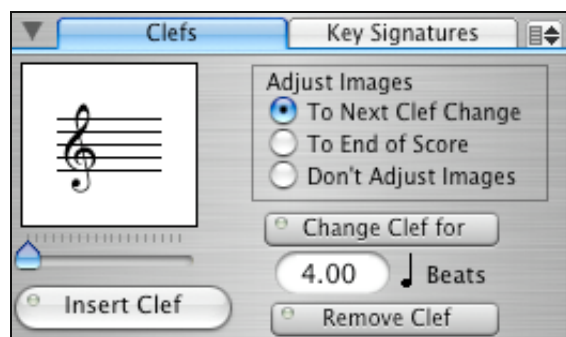
Hide This Time Signature	hide the time signature from the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on.
Show This Time Signature	show the time signature from the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on.
Remove Graphic Time Sig	Remove any selected time signatures.

The **Remove Graphic Time Sig** menu item is necessary because time signatures are not normally copied, cut or pasted like other images. Although they are music images, they are considered to be part of the music structure. This menu item allows them to be explicitly removed from your score.

Clef & Key Signature Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Clefs & Key Signature pane (which contains the tabs: Clefs and Key Signatures) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Clefs & Key Signature from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
3. Choose between the two tabs in the Clefs & Key Signature pane to view controls for Clefs or Key Signatures.

Clefs Tab



The Insert Clef pane is used for temporarily changing clefs on the staves in your score.

There are nineteen clef types available in NoteAbilityPro:



To insert a clef, place the Entry Cursor at the beat location where the new clef should begin. Choose the new clef to be inserted by adjusting the slider until the desired clef appears, then set whether images should be:

1. adjusted until the next clef change on the same staff,
2. adjusted until the end of the score (which will remove all other inserted clefs to the end of the score),
3. left where they are and just insert the clef.

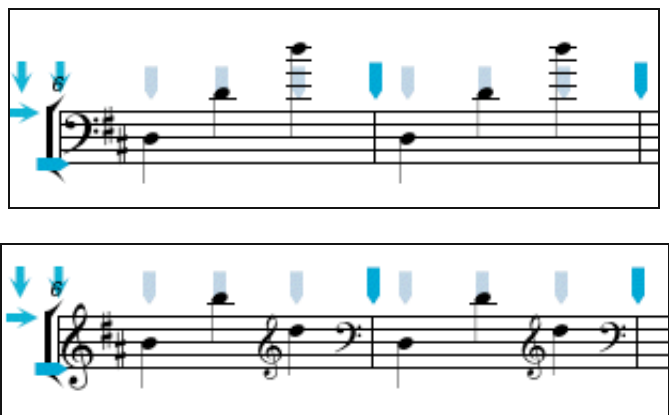
Click on the **Insert Clef** button. The clef will appear to the left of the Entry Cursor (and it may be adjusted

later to avoid collisions with other images). If the Entry Cursor has been placed on the first beat of a measure, the clef will appear at the end of the previous measure. In the example below, the Entry Cursor was placed on beat 2 of the second measure and a treble clef was inserted, then the Entry Cursor was placed on beat 2 of the third measure and an alto clef was inserted.



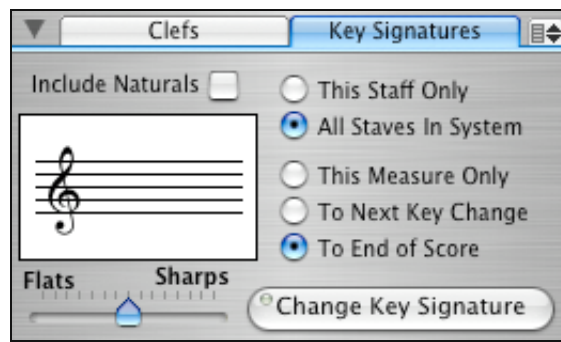
To Remove a clef, place the Entry Cursor at the position that the clef was entered and click the **Remove Clef** button. If you are not sure what the beat position of the inserted clef is, select the clef and examine it in using the Image Info pane.

If you only want to change a clef for a short duration of your score, you can set the number of quarter note beats that the new clef is needed and click on the **Change Clef** button. This operation will insert the new clef at the Entry Cursor and then insert the original clef after the specified number of beats. This operation is useful if you are altering clefs after notes have already been added to the score. Here, only the notes between the two clefs will be changed to correspond to the new clef. In the example below, a treble clef is needed only for the last beat of each measure. Place the Entry Cursor on beat 3 of the first measure, adjust the slider so that a treble clef is displayed, set the duration to 1.0 beats, and click on the **Change Clef** button. Repeat the same procedure on the next measure.



- 🔊 – If you try to insert a clef that is already the current clef on the staff, NoteAbilityPro will give you a warning that the clef seems to be redundant.
- 🔊 – If you insert a clef and choose not to adjust images, then the pitches of notes after the clef will not be altered and the score playback may not be consistent with the appearance of the score.
- 🔊 – For playback purposes, the Percussion and blank clefs play as if they were Treble Clefs.

Key Signatures Tab



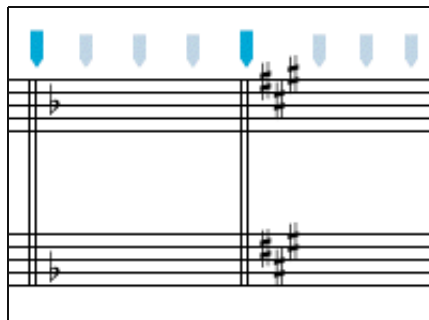
The Key Signatures tab view is used insert or change key signatures in your score.

In NoteAblity, key signatures appear only at the beginning of measures, although not all staves in the system are required to have the same key signature.

To change the key signature, place the Entry Cursor in the measure where the key signature change will occur. Select the new key signature using the slider. Choose whether the new key signature will be added only on the staff that the Entry Cursor is on or on all staves in the system. Choose whether the keys signature will be added:

1. only for the selected measure,
2. until the next key change,
3. until the end of the score,

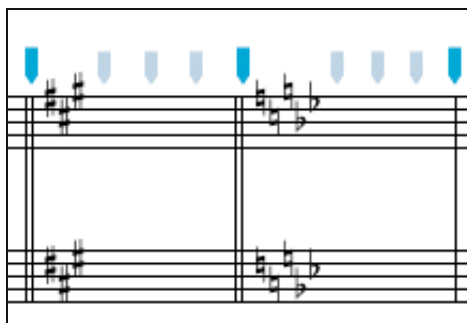
then click on the **Change Key Signature** button.



The other buttons on the Key Signatures pane allow you to hide or show the key signature or to hide the key signature on only one staff. In each case the Entry Cursor should be placed in the correct measure before the button is clicked

When new key signatures are added, a thin double barline is inserted. If desired, this barline can be altered using the Barline tab in the [Barlines & Braces](#) pane in the Score Structure panel.

If the **Use Naturals** check box is selected, then the new key signature will include accidentals which cancel the previous key signature (as in the example below).



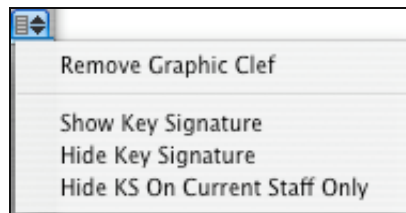
🔵 – Graphical versions of key signatures are available for unusual circumstances (eg. cautionary key signatures). There is also a set of graphical key signatures with naturals so you can include cancellation key signatures as in the example below which is changing from B major to Bb major between the end of one system and the beginning of the next.



(The commands used to add the cautionary key signatures were "knb" and "kbb" for key-natural-B and key-Bb.)

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains items to Hide or Show key signatures in your score and to remove graphic clefs from the score.



Remove Graphic Clef	remove selected graphic clefs from the score.
Hide Key Signature	hide the key signature from the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on.
Show Key Signature	show the key signature from the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on.
Hide KS On Current Staff Only	Hide the key signature in the measure and staff that the Entry Cursor is currently on.

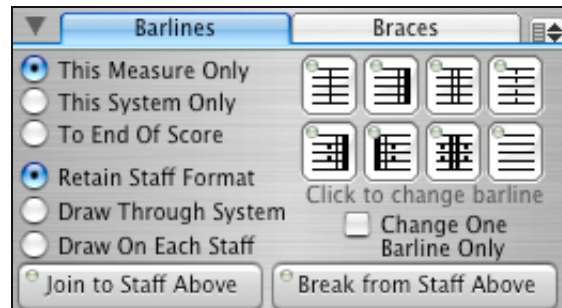
The **Remove Graphic Clef** menu item can be used to remove clefs that have been added as graphic images. Graphic clefs are entered by using commands (eg !tc, !bc15 rather than by using the **Insert Clef** button on this panel).

The **Hide Key Signature** and **Show Key Signature** menu items are used for hiding or unhiding previously hidden key signatures. In both cases, the Entry Cursor must be placed in the measure that the key signature appears in. All existing key signatures in that measure will be hidden or shown. If you only want to hide the key signature on one staff, place the Entry Cursor on the desired staff and select the **Hide K.S. On Current Staff Only** menu item.

Barlines & Braces Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Barlines & Braces pane (which contains the tabs: Barlines and Braces) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Barlines & Braces from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
3. Choose between the two tabs in the Barlines & Braces pane to view controls for Barlines or Braces.

Barlines Tab



The Barlines tab view is used for modifying the attributes of the barlines in your score.

There are eight barline types (including one type with no lines) that can be used within NoteAbilityPro:



To change the barline type through the entire system, place the Entry Cursor in the measure you want altered, and click on one of the eight barline buttons. If you want only one barline within the system changed, check the **Change One Barline Only** box before clicking on the barline button.

The three radio buttons in the top-left corner specify whether barlines are changed only in the measure that the Entry Cursor is in, in all measure in the system, or from the position of the Entry Cursor to the end of the score.

When changing barlines, you can also set radio buttons to either retain the current arrangement of staff groupings by the barlines (i.e. Retain Staff Format), to create one barline through the entire system, or the create a barline on each staff.

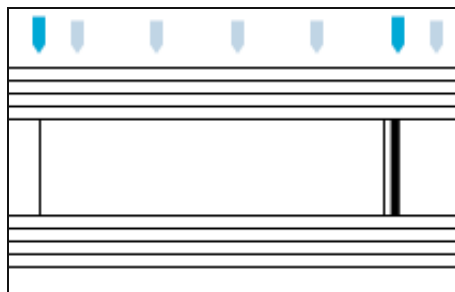
To change the staff groupings of barlines, use the **Join To Staff Above** or **Break From Staff Above** buttons. These buttons will join the staff that the Entry Cursor is on to the staff above, or break the staff that the Entry Cursor is on from the staff above.

It is also possible to hide or show the barline with the **Hide/Show Barline** menu item located in the small pull-down menu located in the top-right corner of the pane.

In the example below, the Entry Cursor was placed on the second staff of the measure and the **Break From Staff Above** button was clicked, then the Entry Cursor was moved to the first staff and the **Hide/Show Barline** menu item was selected:

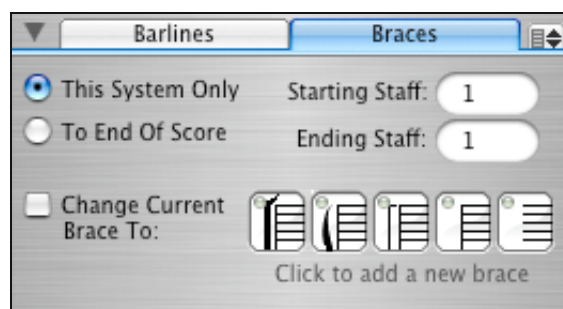


Mensurstrich barlines can be drawn between staves by using the *MensurStrich On/Off* item in the *Modify / Barlines* menu. Mensurstrich barlines appear between the staves in the system, but not across the staff lines. This type of barline is found in some editions of early music. Mensurstrich barlines can be set as the default barline method in the Other pane of the Preferences panel.



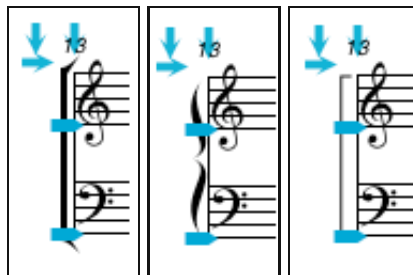
- – the barline for a measure is always the barline at the end of the measure, not at the beginning.
- – Graphic version of barlines can be added anywhere in the measure with the barline commands listed in the [Command List](#).
- – Barlines are part of the underlying music structure (along with braces, clefs and staves), so they cannot be selected and adjusted in the same way that other music images can.

Braces Tab



The Braces tab view is used for modifying the attributes of the braces or adding new braces to your score.

There are three main brace types in NoteAbilityPro:



Straight Brace -- Piano Brace -- Thin Brace

As well, you can choose to just have barline instead of a brace, or you can have no brace or barline at all. A brace may be set to cover as many staves as you want, and braces can be nested around one another.

To add a new brace,

- specify whether you want it added only on this system or until the end of the score,
- set the starting and ending staff numbers within the system – (if the brace is only to cover one staff, then the starting and ending staff numbers will be the same)
- click on the brace button corresponding to the brace you want added.

If the new brace includes staves that already have a brace on them, then the brace is offset to the left. In the example below, a new Thin Brace is added starting at staff number 2 and ending at staff number 3. Since staff number 3 already has a brace, the new brace is offset to the left. Next, a Straight Brace is added starting at staff 1 and ending at staff 4 – again the brace is offset to the left because the new brace overlaps the existing braces.

To change the type of brace in your score place the Entry Cursor on one of the staves within the brace group, then set whether you want the brace changed only on the system you are on or until the end of the score, check the **Change Current Brace To** box, then click on the brace button for the type of brace you want.

To remove a brace place the Entry Cursor on one of the staves within the brace group, set whether you want the brace removed only on the system you are on or until the end of the score and select the **Remove Brace** menu item from the small pull-down menu located in the top-right corner of this pane.



• Braces are part of the underlying music structure (along with barlines, clefs and staves), so they cannot be selected and adjusted in the same way that other music images can.

• Braces added or altered with the Braces pane appear only at the beginning of the system. To place braces elsewhere in your document you can add graphical straight and piano braces with the commands: "(", ")", "{", and "}" or use the line tool to draw thin braces.

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains items to Hide or Show barlines in your score and to remove braces from the score.

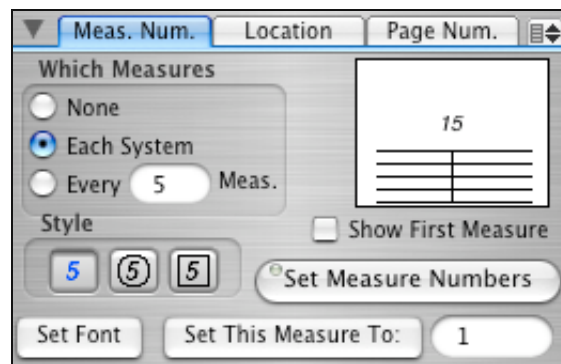


Hide/Show Barline	hide or show (if already hidden) the barline at the end of the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on.
Remove This Brace	remove the brace that appears on the staff that the Entry Cursor is currently on.

Measure / Page Numbers Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
 2. If the Measure / Page Numbers pane (which contains the tabs: Meas. Num., Location, and Page Num.) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Measure / Page Numbers from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
 3. Choose between the three tabs in the Measure / Page Numbers pane to view controls for Meas. Num., Location, and Page Num..
-

Measure Number Tab



To change the way that measure numbers appear in your score:

1. Set the frequency that the measure numbers will appear – choose either never, at the beginning of each system, or every fixed number of measures (usually 5 or 10).
2. Set the style of the the measure numbers by clicking on one of the three buttons – choose either plain, in a circle or in a rectangle.
3. If desired, you may also change the font by clicking on the **Set Font** button, and selecting and setting a new font in the Font Panel.
4. Click on the **Set Measure Numbers** button.

The display on the right side of this view shows the appearance of the measure number as the style or font is changed. The exact position of measure numbers relative to the staff, and which staves the measure numbers are drawn above or below is set in the [location](#) tab view of this pane. These two tab views work together to allow great flexibility in the positioning of measure numbers.

If you want a measure number to be displayed on the first measure of your score, check the **Show First Measure** box. (Normally, no measure number is displayed in measure 1.)

There are also buttons to exclude or include a measure in the measure number count, and a button to set the measure number of a particular measure. In each case, the Entry Cursor is placed in the measure you want to operate on. Excluding measures can be used if you have a pickup measure or if have created an unmeasured section in your score.

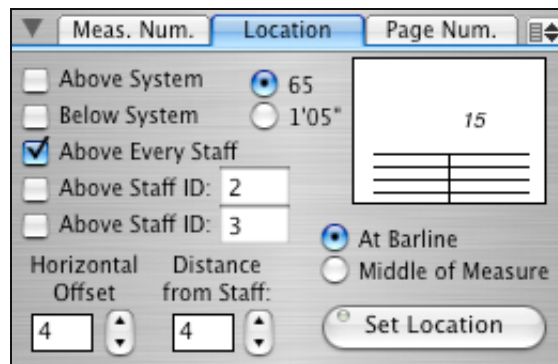
In the example below, a one beat pick up measure was created (using the Change Spine Only setting in the Time Signature pane). The Entry Cursor was placed in the first measure and the **Exclude This Measure** button was clicked followed by the **Set Measure Numbers** button.



Setting the number of a measure with the **Set This Measure To:** button is most often used when you are breaking a large score into multiple documents. In this case, you will want to set the first measure number of the new document to follow the last measure number of the previous document. Both the actual measure number in the document and the measure number appearing in the score are displayed in the Score Controls at the top of the score window.

- You should click on the **Set Measure Numbers** button after you have clicked on the **Exclude This Measure**, **Include This Measure** or **Set This Measure To:** buttons so that the measure numbers are rebuilt to reflect the changes.
- The default font used for measure numbers can be saved as a preference in the Preferences panel.
- It is not possible to have different measure number fonts or measure number styles within the same document.

Location Tab

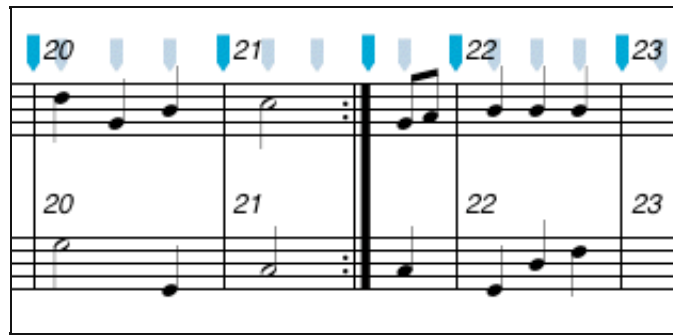


The Measure Numbers Location tab view is used to control the exact position of the measure numbers relative to the staves on the score.

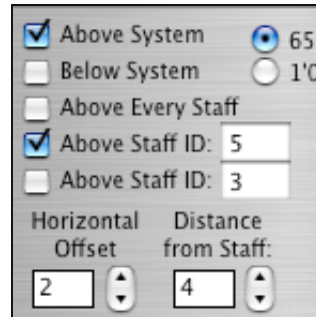
This pane is used in conjunction with the **Measure Number** tab view to alter all aspects of the appearance of measure numbers.

Measure numbers can be set to appear at the barline or in the middle of the measure. The distance (in ledger lines) above or below the staff can be set with the **Distance From Staff** slider and the horizontal offset (also in ledger lines) can be set with the **Horizontal Offset** slider. The Location check boxes allow you to specify which staves measure numbers will appear above or below. The five check boxes can be used in combination, and specific staff IDs can be entered in the last two check boxes. Once all settings have been made, click on the **Set Meas Number Location** button.

The settings shown above will result in the following measure numbers being created in the score.



In the next example, measure numbers are set to appear above the system, and above staff ID 5. A smaller font is set (in the Measure Numbers pane), the Horizontal Offset is set to 2 and the Distance From Staff is set to 4.

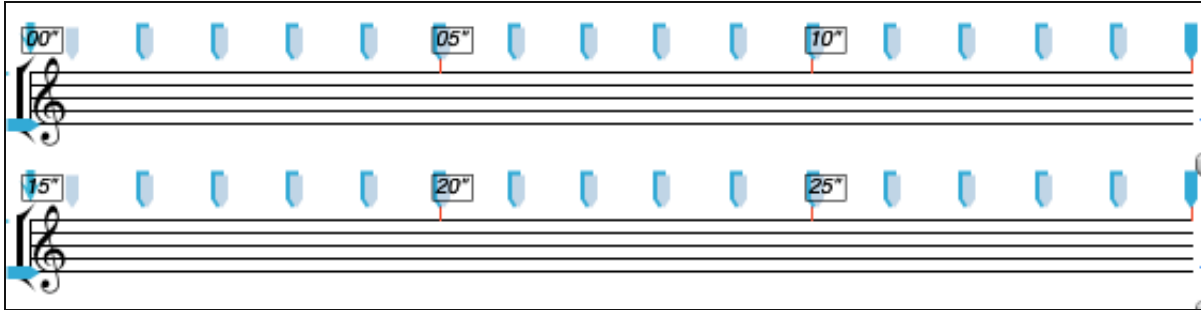


The measure numbers will appear in the score as follows:



If you want to use timing (minutes and seconds) in your score instead of measure numbers, choose the radio button indicating 1'05" instead of 65. When this radio button is set, measure numbers are displayed as if they were minutes and seconds – measure 65 appears as 1'05', measure 300 appears as 5'00" and so on. When using this timings in your score, the assumption is that each measure is 1 second long (1/4 at mm=60 or 2/4 at mm=120). If this is not the case, you will have to explicitly set the measure numbers for each measure. Since timing scores usually start at 0 rather than 1, you will probably want to set the first measure number to 0. In the example below, a score has been set up with 1/4 meter with 15

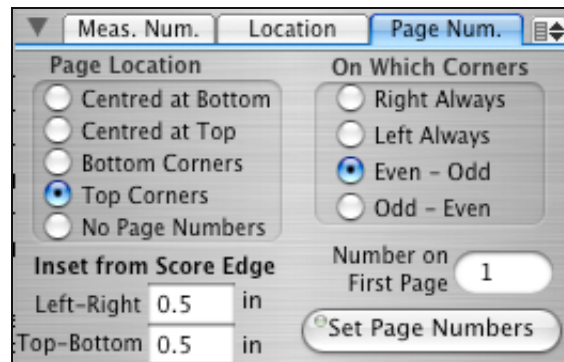
measures on each system and no barlines, the first measure has been set to 0 and timing measure numbers have been chosen. As well, the first beat inset has been altered to 0 using the Format pane of the Preferences panel and small ticks have been added every 5 measures by placing the Entry Cursor in the desired measure and selecting the *Tick Barlines On/Off* from the *Modify / Barlines* menu. The result is:



Notes (graphic or regular) can be freely placed on this score to create a graphic score with timing indications:



Page Numbers Tab



The Page Numbers pane is used to set the position and font of page numbers in your score.

To change the page numbers on your document:

1. Set the location of the page numbers by choosing one of the Page Location options.
2. If you have selected either Bottom Corners or Top Corners as the location, then choose which corners they should appear on: right always, left always, even numbers on the left and odd on the right, or odd numbers on the left and even on the right.
3. Set the distance that the page numbers are inset from the left or right margins and from the top or bottom margins by editing the appropriate text fields.
4. You can change the font or font size by clicking on the **Change Font** button and selecting the new font in the Font Panel.
5. You can also set the page number of the first page to be something other than 1 by entering a new number in the Number On First Page text field.
6. Click on the **Set Page Numbers** button once all the above choices have been made.

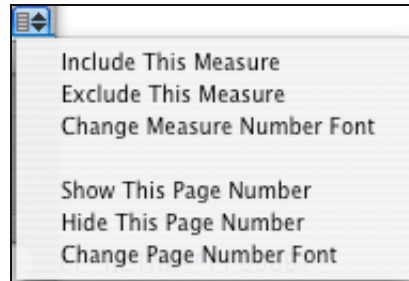
You also have the option of hiding or un-hiding the page number on the current page by selecting on the *Hide This Page Number* or the *Show This Page Number* items in the small pull-down menu located in the top-right corner of this pane. These options are necessary if you want to omit the page number on the

first page of your score. These operations can also be performed by using the *Show/Hide Page Numbers* item in the *Modify / Page* menu.

🌐 – An example of when you may want to alter the number of the first page is when you are breaking a large score into multiple documents. In this case, you should set the first page number of the second document so that it follows the last page number of the first document.

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains items relating to measure and page numbers.

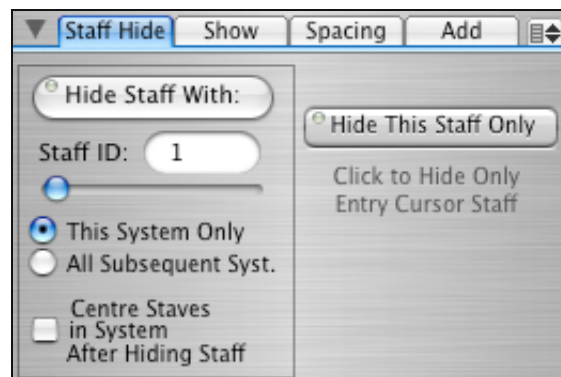


Include This Measure	Include the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on in the measure number count
Exclude This Measure	Exclude the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently on from the measure number count (it will have the same measure number as the previous measure)
Change Measure Number Font	Calls the Font panel so that a new font can be chosen for measure numbers
Show This Page Number	Show (the previously hidden) page number on the current page
Hide This Page Number	Hide the page number on the current page
Change Page Number Font	Calls the Font panel so that a new font can be chosen for page numbers

Staff Hide/ Show/ Spacing Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
 2. If the Staff Hide/Show/Spacing pane (which contains the tabs: Staff Hide, Show, Spacing and Add) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Staff Hide/Show/Spacing from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
 3. Choose between the four tabs in the Staff Hide/Show/Spacing pane to view controls for Staff Hide, Show, Spacing or Add.
-

Staff Hide Tab



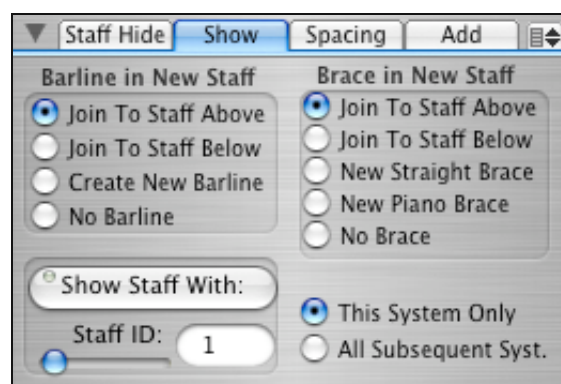
The Staff Hide tab view is used to hide staves that you don't want displayed in system, and the next tab view (Show) is used to show previously hidden staves. Normally, this panel is used to hide empty staves if you want only the staves with music on them to appear in the score.

Hiding staves is best done after the score has been completed and the number of measures per system has been finalized.

To hide a staff:

1. Set whether you want to hide the staff only on the system that the Entry Cursor is on or on all subsequent systems (including the current system.)
 2. Set the staff number by typing in the Staff Number text field or by using the slider. (The staff number is identified by the staff ID – a yellow number which appears at the right end of the staff.)
 3. Click on the **Hide Staff With:** button.
-

Staff Show Tab

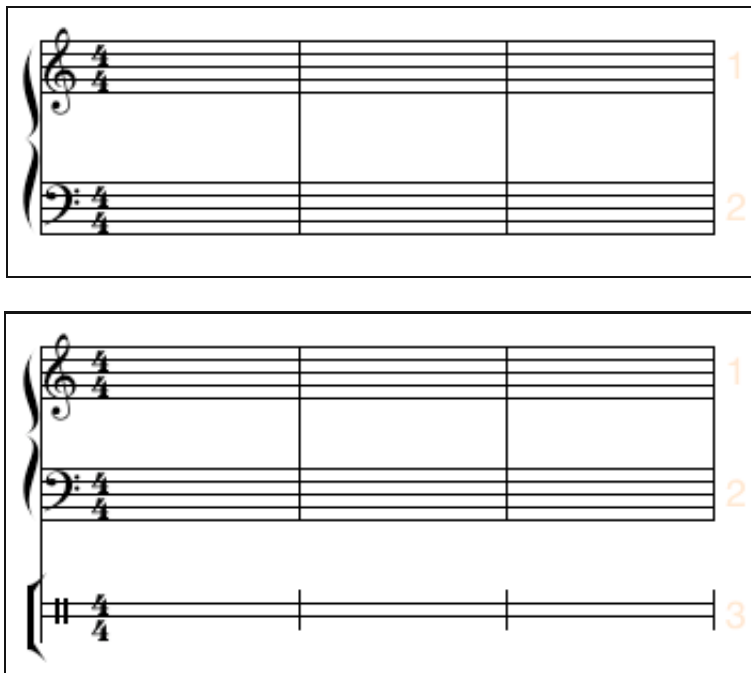


Staves can only be shown if they have previously been hidden. If you need to add a new staff to your score, use the Add Staff tab view in this pane.

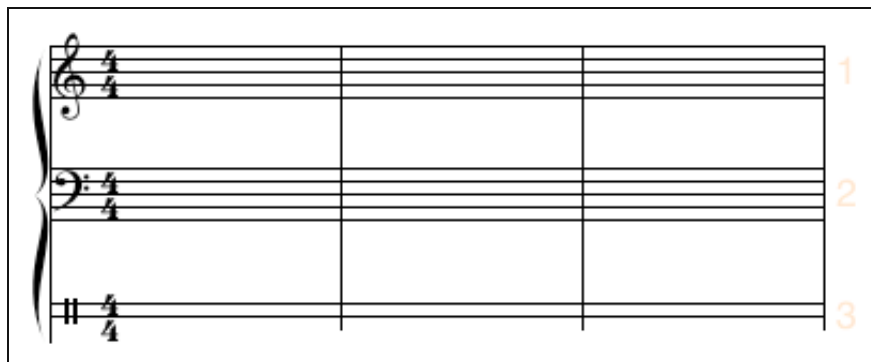
To show a hidden staff:

1. Set whether you want to show the staff only on the system that the Entry Cursor is on or on all subsequent systems (including the current system.)
2. Set the staff number that the hidden staff should appear above by typing in the Staff Number text field or by using the slider. (The staff number is identified by the staff ID – a yellow number which appears at the right end of the staff.)
3. Set the characteristics for the brace and barlines on the staff to be shown – should a new brace or barline be created, or should the brace or barline be joined to the staff above or below.
4. Click on the **Show Staff With:** button.

If you are showing a staff that is below all staves in the system, enter a staff number greater than the number of staves in the system. In the example below, the third staff in the system (a percussion staff) was hidden. It is shown again by setting the staff number to 3, and indicating that it should have a new straight brace and a new barline.

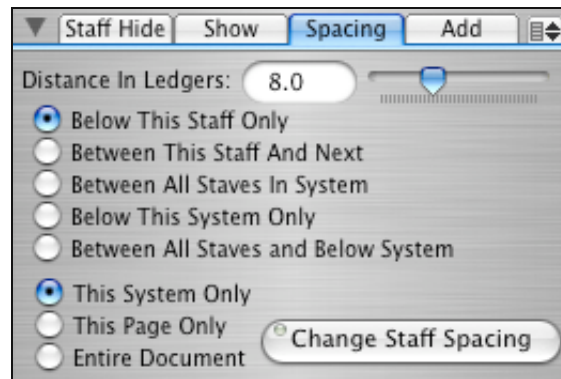


If the settings had indicated that the new staff should have its barline and brace joined with the staff above, it would look like:



🔗 – If you change the number of measures in the system after you have hidden staves, there is a possibility that a measure with music on it will be shifted to a system that has that staff hidden. Although the hidden music is not lost, extra care should be taken when changing the measure layout of the score after staves have been hidden.

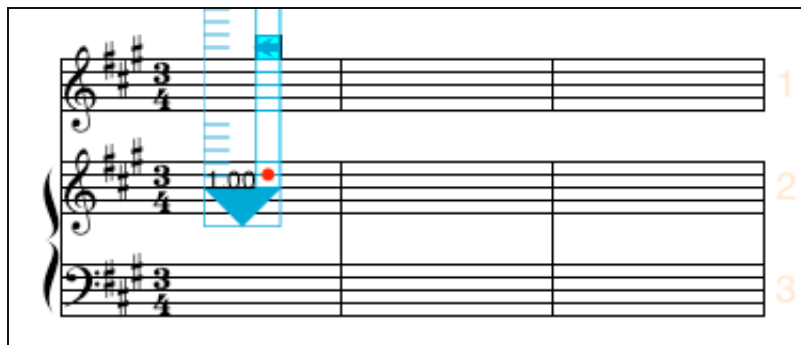
Staff Spacing Tab



The Staff Spacing tab view is used for changing the vertical distance between staves in the system. Although it is possible to manually adjust the vertical position of staves with the Staff Position buttons, the Staff Spacing pane gives you more control over the spacing and allows changes to be made for all systems on the page or throughout the entire score.

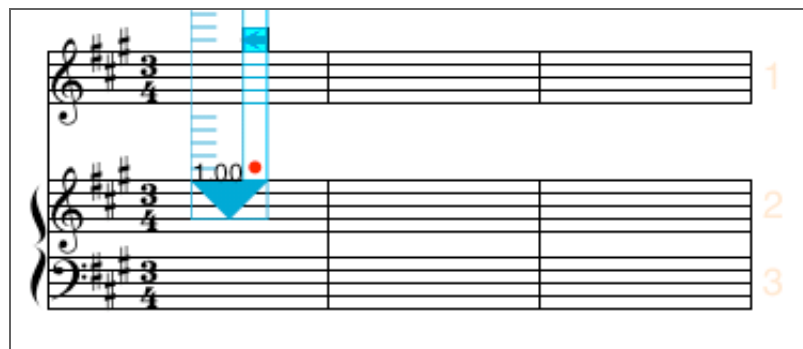
Staff spacing distances are set in the number of ledger lines between the bottom line of one staff and the top line of the staff below. A normal spacing is 7 or 8 ledger lines, with 6 or less being a close spacing and more than 10 being a wide spacing. When changing the spacing between staves, first set the distance (either by typing the value in the text field or using the slider), then set which staves you want affected, and whether you want staff positions adjusted only on the current system (i.e. the one that the Entry Cursor is on), only on the current page, or throughout the entire document. After setting these controls, click on the **Change Staff Spacing** button.

In the following examples, we begin with a system of 3 staves (with staff spacing set to 4 ledger lines.)

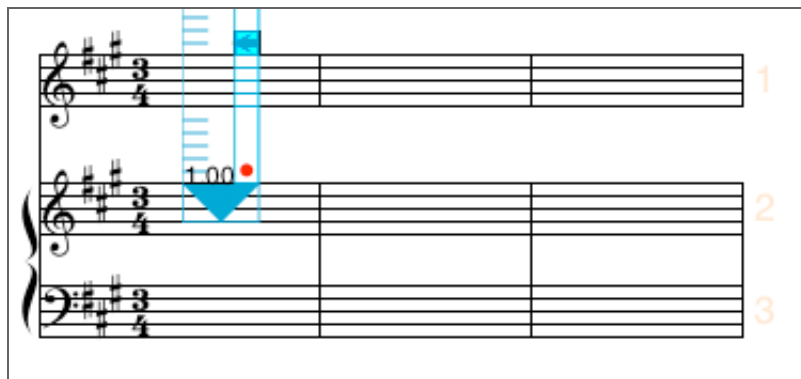


If we place the Entry Cursor on the top staff and set the new staff spacing to 6 ledger lines. The effect of the various options are:

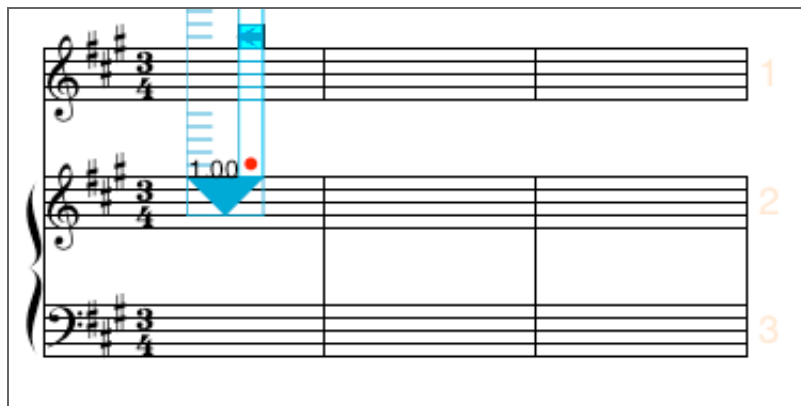
1. **Below This Staff Only** option:



2. **Between This Staff and Next** option:



3. **Between All Staves in System** option:

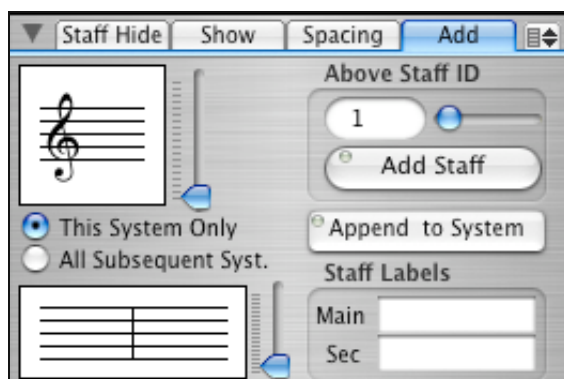


The **Below This System Only** option creates space between the bottom of the current system and the top of the next system. The **Between All Staves and Below System** option sets the space between all the staves in the system and between the bottom of the system and the top of the next system.

An alternate method of adjusting staff spacing is to use the [Staff Spacing panel](#) which allows all staff spacing distances in the current system to be loaded and edited. This method is particularly useful for systems containing many staves.

🔗 – It is possible for systems to overlap one another or to run off the bottom of the page if the settings are not appropriate. If staves do run off the bottom of the page, you can readjust them by moving the Bottom Page Margin button which will reset the bottom staff of the bottom system.

Staff Add Tab



The Staff Add tab view is used to add more staves to your score. The new staff can either be inserted in the middle of a system or appended to the bottom of the system.

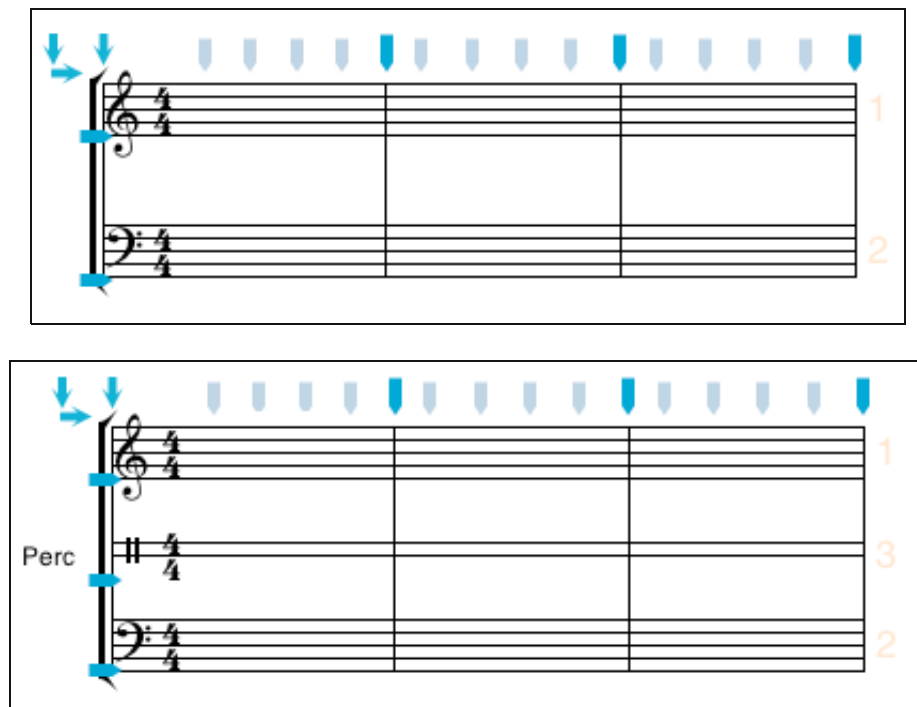
You should only add a new staff if you are adding a new instrument to the score, or if an existing instrument requires more staves than it currently has. If you have previously hidden a staff, use the Staff Show tab view in this pane to show the hidden staff rather than adding a new one.

To add a new staff to your score:

1. Set the number of lines and arrangement of staff lines using the Staff Type slider located in the bottom-left corner of the view – the staff type is displayed in the white rectangle.
2. Set whether the staff should appear only on the system that the Entry Cursor is on (This System Only) or on that system to the end of the score (All Subsequent Systems).
3. Set the initial clef that will be drawn on the staff by using the clef slider located in the top-left corner of the view.
4. Enter the staff labels (if needed) in the Main and/or Sec. text fields.
5. If you are appending a staff to the bottom of the system you can now click on the **Append to System** button. If you are inserting a staff in the middle of a system, set which staff ID the new staff should be placed above with the Above Staff ID slider or text field and click the **Add Staff** button.

🔵 – The Main staff label is placed to the left of the staff, while the Secondary staff label is centred between the new staff and the next staff in the system. If you want only a Secondary staff label, enter a space (using the spacebar) in the Main staff label field and the desired staff label in the Secondary staff Label field.

In the example below, a new two line staff (with the main label "Perc" and a percussion clef) was inserted above staff ID 2. Notice that the new staff has an ID of 3 since it was the third staff to be added to the score (despite the fact that it appears above Staff ID 2.)



The font for the staff label is specified in the Preferences panel.

When a new staff is added it is possible to specify whether it will have a new brace or is joined to the brace group above or below, and likewise whether it will have a separate barline or whether the barline is joined to the staff above or below. These specifications must be set in the Staff Show tab view before the new staff is added. The relevant portions of the Staff Show tab view are shown

below:

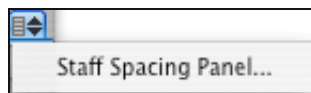


• – Each staff has an ID number (which appears in a light colour at the right edge of the staff.) It is the Staff ID number which links staves from system to system and is used for part extraction. Always ensure that you are entering the correct instrumental part on the correct staff ID – especially if you have hidden staves on some systems. (For example, if the clarinet part is on Staff ID 4, then make sure that the clarinet's part is entered on Staff ID 4 on every system (regardless of how many staves are visible in the system). Using staff labels will help simplify this – since all staves with the same ID will have the same staff label.

• – Even though a staff may be added part way through the score, it is considered to exist throughout the entire score. It can be unhidden on earlier systems using the [Staff Show](#) tab view in this pane if needed.

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains a menu item for showing or hiding the staff spacing panel.

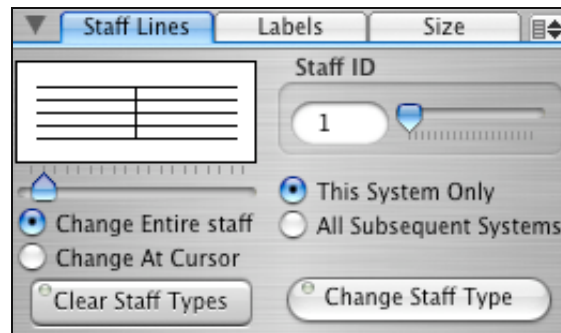


Staff Spacing Panel..	Show the Staff Spacing panel with more comprehensive staff spacing options
-----------------------	--

Staff Attributes Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Staff Attributes pane (which contains the tabs: Staff Lines, Labels and Size) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Staff Attributes from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
3. Choose between the three tabs in the Staff Attributes pane to view controls for Staff Lines, Staff Labels or Staff Size.

Staff Lines Tab

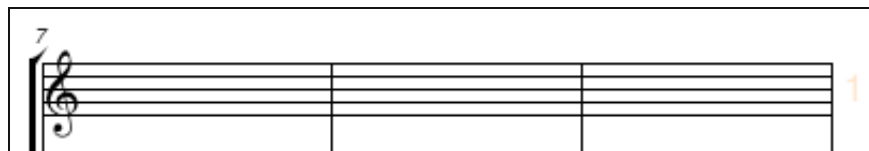


The Staff Lines tab view is used to alter the number and arrangement of staff lines

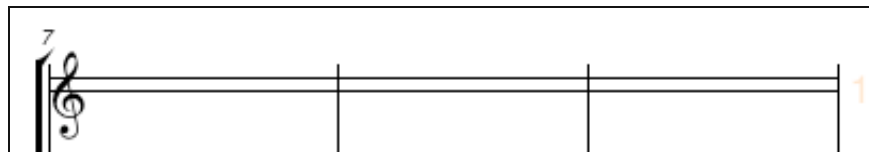
To change only the staff type (i.e. the number and arrangement of staff lines), select the new staff type using the Staff Type slider, choose whether the change should take place only on the current system only or on all subsequent systems, set the Staff Number that is to be altered. If you want the staff type to change in the middle of the system, click the **Change From Cursor** check box. Once all the settings are correct, click the **Change Type Only** button.

In the example below, the entire staff was changed from a five line staff to a two line staff. (The clef was also changed using the [Clef & Key Signature pane](#)).

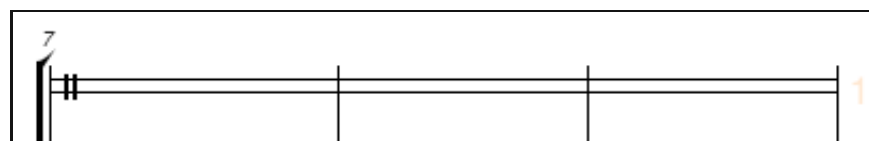
Original staff:



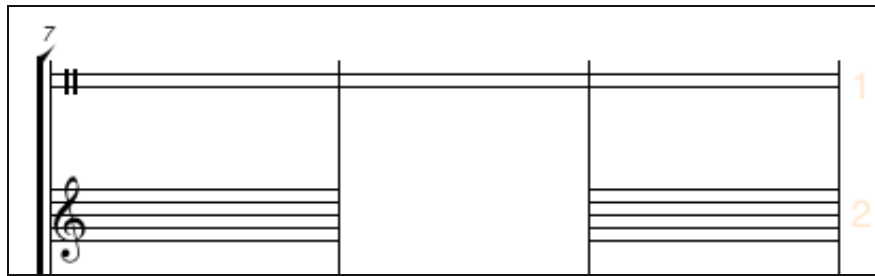
New staff type:



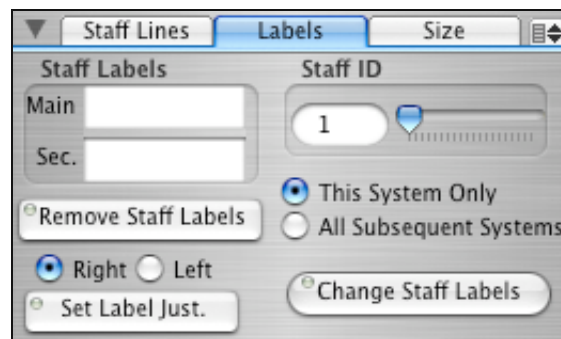
Clef Inserted at beat 1.00 of first measure:



In the following example, the **Change From Cursor** feature was used. The Entry Cursor was placed on beat 5.00 of the first measure (i.e. on the barline) and the staff type of Staff Number 2 was changed to have 0 staff lines. The Entry Cursor was then placed on beat 5.00 of the second measure (i.e. on the barline) and the staff type of Staff Number 2 was changed to have 5 staff lines. The result is a cut-out score where sections of the staff are invisible.



Staff Labels Tab



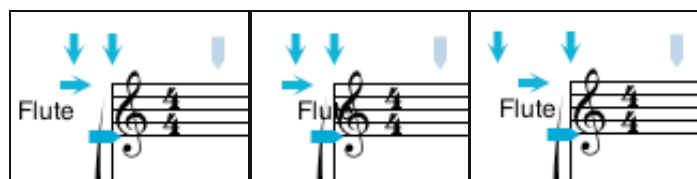
To change staff labels in your score:

1. type in the new staff labels in the Main and/or Secondary text fields
2. set the label justification (usually labels are Right justified,)
3. set the staff you want to modify with either by adjusting the slider or by typing the ID number into the Staff ID text field
4. set whether you want only the current staff altered (This System Only) or this staff in All Subsequent Systems
5. click on the **Change Staff Labels** button

If you want to remove either the Main or Secondary labels, type a single space in the text field before clicking on the **Change Staff Labels** button. The font and size of staff labels are set in the NoteAbilityPro Preference panel.

The **Set Label Just.** button is used to set the staff label on the staff to be either right or left justified. This button affects all staves in the system. If you set a staff label to be left justified, you will likely have to adjust the Staff Label Position arrow which is located just to the left of the top of each system.

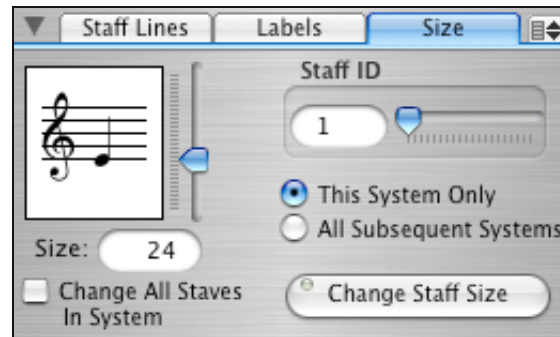
Right Justified – – – Left Justified – – Label Position adjusted



• – The Main staff label is placed to the left of the staff, while the Secondary staff label is centred between the the staff and the next staff in the system. If you already have a Main or Secondary label that you want to remove, enter a

single space in the text field.

Staff Size Tab



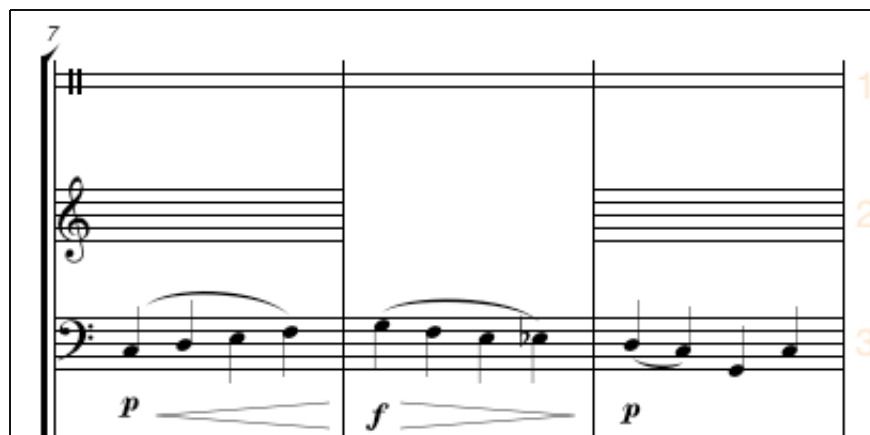
To change the point size of staves:

1. adjust the point size slider or type the new point size into the text field
2. set the staff ID you want to alter by adjusting the slider or typing the staff ID number into the text field
3. indicate whether you want to change all staves in the system or just the current staff ID
4. indicate whether you want to change only this system (This System Only) or All Subsequent Systems in the score
5. Click on the **Change Staff Size** button.

All notes on the altered staves will be adjusted in size to the new point size, but the horizontal locations of the images will not be altered.

- – If you place your Entry Cursor in the first measure of the score, then choose to Change All Staves in System and All Subsequent Systems, then you will change the size of all staves in the score.
- – When the Entry Cursor is placed on a staff, the Image Size slider and display in the [Image Attributes pane](#) is adjusted to the staff size so that images are entered at the correct point size.

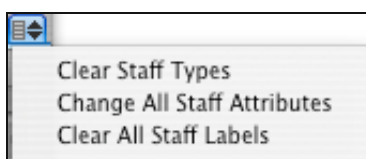
In the example below, the third staff was altered to have a point size of 18. Notice that all images associated with the staff are reduced to the new point size. As well, a staff label *Cello* was added using the Staff Label tab view.





Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains related to staff types and labels.

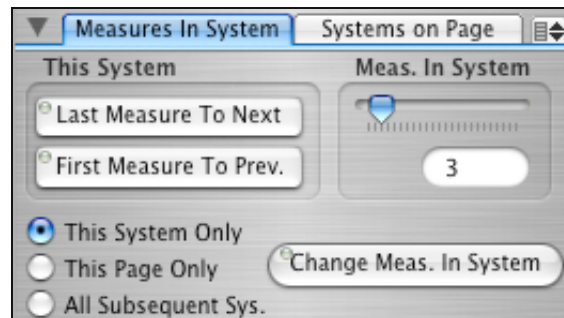


Clear Staff Types	Clear the staff type changes on the current staff so that there is only one staff type on the system.
Change All Staff Attributes	change all the attributes set in the Staff Lines, Labels and Size tab views at once.
Clear All Staff Labels	remove all the staff labels on the current system.

Measures & Systems on Page Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Measures & Systems On Page pane (which contains the tabs: Measure In System and Systems On Page) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Measure In System from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
3. Choose between the two tabs in the Measures & Systems On Page pane to view controls for Measure In System or Systems On Page.

Measure In System Tab



The Measures In System pane is used to alter the number of measures that appear in each system of your score.

To change the number of measures in a system:

1. Place the Entry Cursor in the system that you want altered.
2. Set the new number of measures either with the slider or by typing a new number in the **Meas. In System** field.
3. Select whether the changes are for **This System Only** (the system that the Entry Cursor is currently on) for **This Page Only**, or for **All Subsequent Systems** (including the system that the Entry Cursor is on).
4. Click the **Change Meas. In System** button.

Measures are wrapped forward or backward from system to system as needed, and extra pages are added if required. Formatting (i.e. adjusting the beat positions and the horizontal layout of the music) will take place automatically on any systems which have been altered.

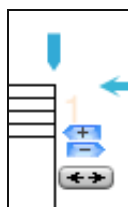
To move only one measure to the next or to the previous system you can use the **Last Measure To Next** or **First Measure To Prev.** buttons. Again, the current system is defined as the system in which the Entry Cursor appears.

- – Changes to measures in the system will not take place on systems have have been locked with the System Lock button located to the left of the top staff of the system. Only systems up to the locked system will be altered.
- – When measures are wrapped from one system to another some images (i.e. graphical slurs, lines, etc.) may be truncated at the end of the system. Check these images and modify them if needed. The example below shows a graphical slur and a crescendo that are truncated when the last measure is transferred to the next system.

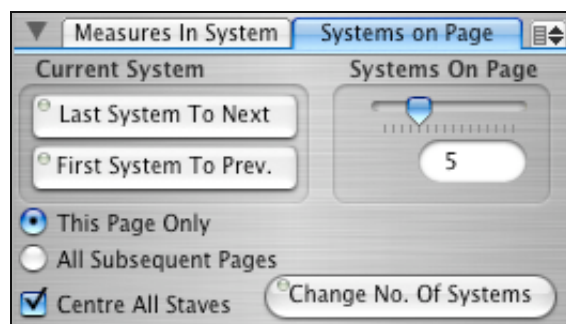


Here, a new graphical slur and crescendo must be added at the beginning of the next measure. To avoid having to re-enter images, it is a good idea to perform all of your system and measure formatting before you adding graphical slurs, lines, trills and other graphics.

As a short cut, you can increase or decrease the number of measures in a system by clicking on one of the small blue arrows located to the right of the first staff of each system. These buttons either increase (+) or decrease (-) the number of measures on the system by wrapping systems to or from subsequent systems.



Systems On Page Tab



The Systems On Page pane is used to alter the number of system drawn on each page.

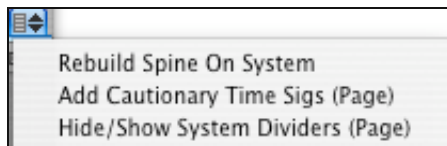
To change the number of systems on the page, set the new number of systems by typing the number into the text field or moving the slider. Set whether you want the number of systems changed only on the current page or on the current page and all subsequent pages. If you want all the staves on the page adjusted so they are equidistant after the number of systems have been changed, check the **Centre All Staves** check box. Once you have set all of the above, click on the **Change No. Of Systems** button. Systems will be wrapped from page to page as needed, and new pages will be added at the end of the document if required.

If you simply want to shift the last system on page to the next page or the first system on the page to the previous page, use the **Last System To Next** or **First System To Previous** buttons.

the score, but like most formatting operations, it is easier and faster to perform after you have entered the basic musical information (eg. notes and rests), but before you have completed all the final details of your score.

Menu items

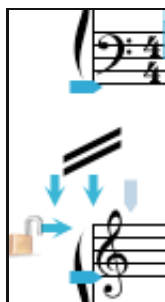
The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains items relating to measure and system formatting.



Rebuild Spine On System	re-build the rhythmic spine on the system that the Entry Cursor is currently on.
Add Cautionary Time Sigs (Page)	adds cautionary time signatures at the end of systems on the current page.
Hide/Show System Dividers (Page)	hides or shows system dividers (slashes) between systems on the current page.

The *Rebuild Spine On System* menu item can be used to reset the rhythmic spine to its default spacing. This can be useful if the Rhythmic Spine has become distorted by a poorly formed image or a system with too much music on it.

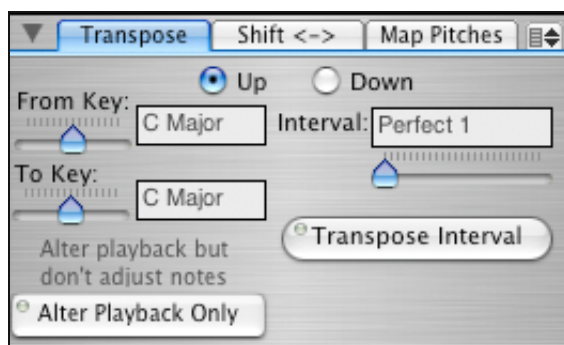
System dividers are sometimes used in orchestral and large ensemble scores to separate systems clearly:



Transpose / Shift Images Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
2. If the Transpose / Shift Images pane (which contains the tabs: Transpose, Shift <->, and Map Pitches) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Transpose / Shift Images from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
3. Choose between the three tabs in the Transpose / Shift Images pane to view controls for Transpose, Shift <->, or Map Pitches.

Transpose Tab



The Transposition pane is used for transposing selected notes up or down by a specified interval.

Select the notes you want transposed. If you want to transpose an entire instrumental part, use the Select Score tool to select the staff from the first to the last measure. Choose the direction of transposition (up or down) and set the transposition interval either by moving the Interval slider or by setting the From Key and To Key sliders. The interval name is displayed below the Interval slider. Click the **Transpose Interval** button.

NoteAbility performs correct interval transposition (unless the new note does not exist in which case an enharmonic is used.) This means that when an F# is transposed by an augmented 4th it becomes a B# and when it is transposed by a diminished 5th it becomes a C natural. Likewise a Gb transposed by an augmented 4th becomes a C natural, and when it is transposed by a diminished 5th it is a Dbb.

If you want to transpose a passage and change the key signature, you must perform the two tasks separately; one with the Transpose tab view and one with the Key Signatures tab view in the [Clef & Key Signatures pane](#). In the example below, the two steps are shown – first the passage is transposed up a Major second, then the key signature is changed from C major to D major.

Original:



Transposed up a Major 2nd:



Key Signature changed to D major:

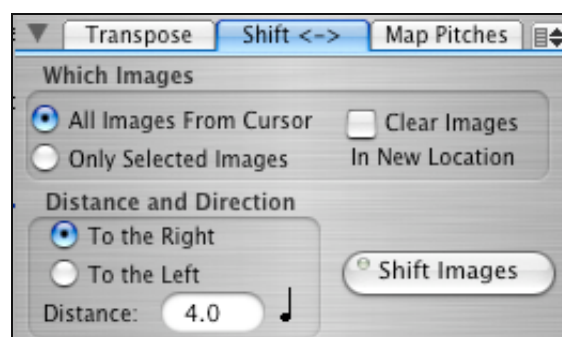


The **Alter Playback Only** button can be used to transpose the playback pitch of selected notes. The appearance of the notes is not altered by this button. The transpose playback feature is useful in situations where the displayed pitch is not the correct playback pitch. An example would be where octava or octava-basso symbols are used, or where a transposing instrument has been used for a portion of the score. To use this feature, select the notes to be altered, set the transposition interval and direction and click on the **Alter Playback Only** button.

To cancel the playback transposition, select the notes and use the *Cancel Playback Transpose* menu item in the small pull-down menu located in the top-right corner of the pane.

🔊 – Since stem direction may change during transposition, some graphic slurs and other images may have to be adjusted manually.

Shift <-> Tab



The Shift Images pane is used to shift images in your document either to the right (i.e. to greater measure numbers) or to the left (i.e. to lesser measure numbers).

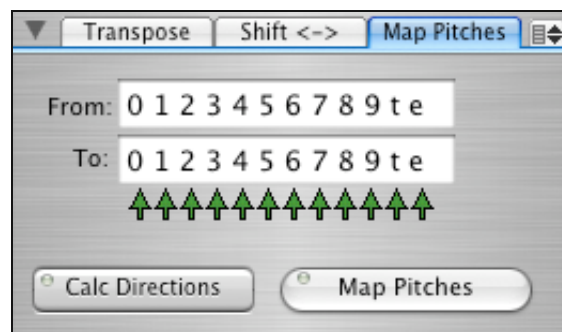
To adjust the position of images, you can either place the Entry Cursor at the beginning of the passage to be moved (and choose the **All Images From Cursor** radio button) or select the images to be moved (and choose the **Only Selected Images** radio button.) If you are shifting all images from the cursor, then you will be moving all the images on all staves beginning at the Entry Cursor and ending at the end of the score. You must also set whether you want the images shifted to the right or to the left, and check

whether you want the images that already exist in these measures to be cleared (otherwise the shifted images will be merged with the images already there). Next, set the distance (in quarter note beats) of the shift and click on the **Shift Images** button.

🔵 – the positions of inserted clefs are NOT shifted with the music, so you should be cautious when shifting music that includes clef changes. In these cases, it might be better to cut the passage, remove the clef changes, paste the passage at the new location and re-enter the required clef changes. The results of shifting a passage with clef changes by 2 beats to the right is shown below:



Map Pitches Tab



The Map Pitches pane is used to perform non-linear pitch transformations on selected notes.

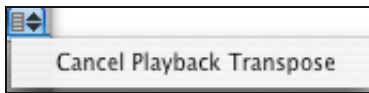
This was added to the NoteAbility Inspector at the request of composer Stephen Dembski. This pane allows selected pitches to be transposed to other pitches in a non-uniform way. The series of source and destination pitches are listed in the two text fields, and the direction of transposition is set by the arrows. (Clicking the arrow switches its direction). The pitches are entered as pitch class values 0 through 9 with 10 as either "a" or "t" and 11 as either "b" or "e". Using this notation, C is 0, C# or Db is 1, etc.

Notes with the corresponding pitch class values in the first row will be transposed (in the direction of the arrow) to the pitch class values in the second row when the **Map Pitches** button is clicked.

The **Calc Direction** button is used to automatically set the direction arrows to the smaller interval. (EG. A pitch mapping from "0" to "9" will have a downward direction while a mapping from "1" to "5" will have an upward direction)

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains menu items related to transposition.



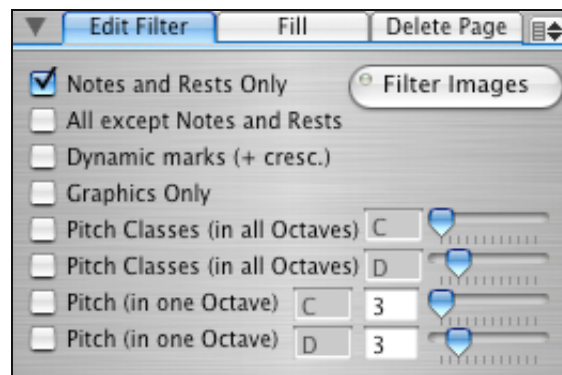
Cancel Playback Transpose

remove the playback transposition from selected notes so that the correct pitch is played.

Edit Filter / Delete Pages Pane

1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
 2. If the Edit Filter / Delete Pages pane (which contains the tabs: Edit Filter, Fill, and Delete Pages) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Edit Filter / Delete Pages from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
 3. Choose between the three tabs in the Edit Filter / Delete Pages pane to view controls for Edit Filter, Fill, or Delete Page.
-

Edit Filter Tab



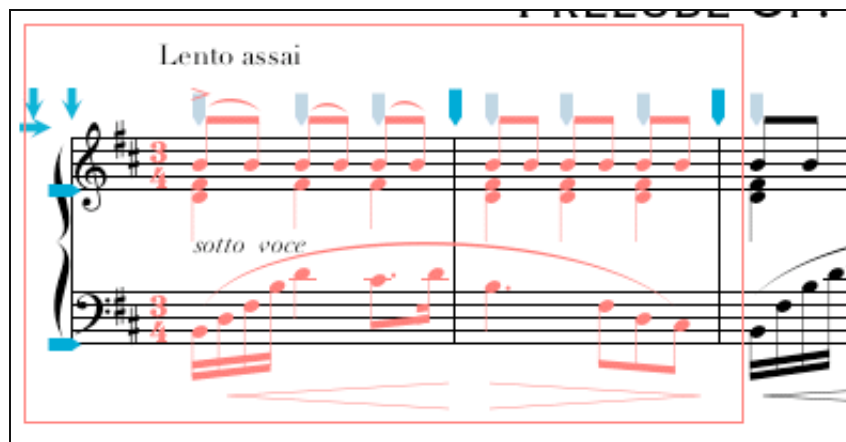
The Edit Filter tab view is used to modify a selected portion of the score to exclude certain images. This allows you to more easily perform editing operations on certain kinds of musical information.

To use the Edit Filter, make a selection in the score (using any of the standard selection methods). Then set the filter by clicking on the check boxes in the Edit Filter pane. These settings determine which images will remain selected. All other images will be unselected once you click on the **Filter Images** button. Although the selection rectangle in the score remains, the actual images selected will be modified to reflect the settings you have made in the Edit Filter tab view.

The first 4 check boxes refer to categories of images that can be retained in the selection (i.e. dynamic markings and crescendi). The last 4 check boxes refer specifically to pitches. The first two of these allow you to retain only certain pitch classes (i.e. pitches in all octaves), and the second two of these allow you to retain only pitches in a specified octave. You can, therefore, restrict a selection either to a specific pitch class or to a pitch in a specific octave. The sliders are used to set the pitch, and the octave number is typed into the octave text box. After clicking on the **Filter Images** button only the images indicated by your check boxes will continue to be selected.

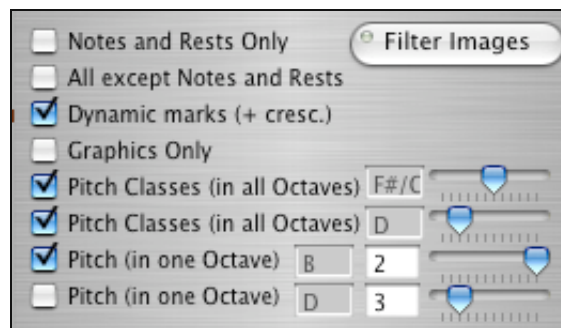
ⓘ – Although it is normally possible to select a series of check boxes, some of the filter settings are mutually exclusive (eg. *Notes and Rests Only* and *All Except Notes and Rests*). In those cases, it is not possible to select both check boxes. The *Clear Checks* menu item (in the small pull-down menu located in the top-right corner of this page) is used to turn off all check boxes and thereby clear out the filter.

In the example below, we begin with a selection made around the first two measures of a Chopin prelude.

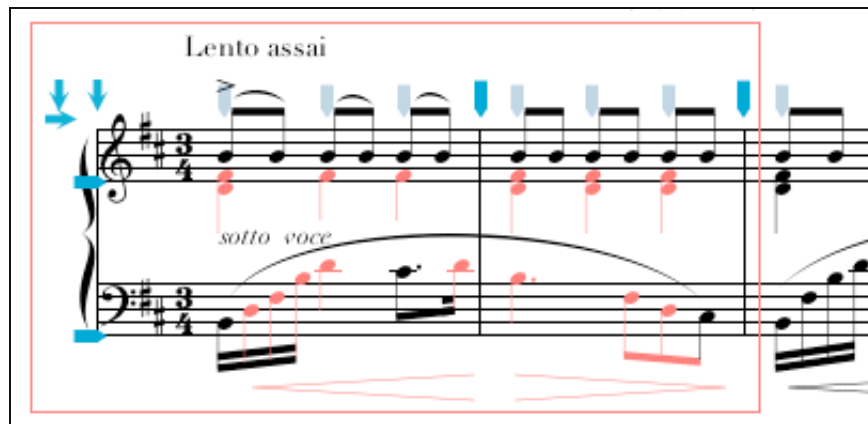


Next, we make a number of settings in the Edit Filter pane. We set the filter to remove all images except:

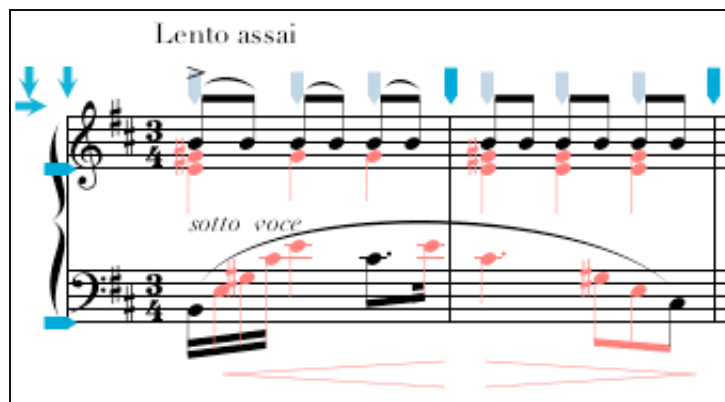
- dynamics and crescendi
- all pitches belonging to the pitch class F#/Gb
- all pitches belonging to the pitch class D
- the note B in the second octave (just below middle C "C3")



Once you click on the **Filter Images** button the score selection is altered so that only the images you indicated are selected:

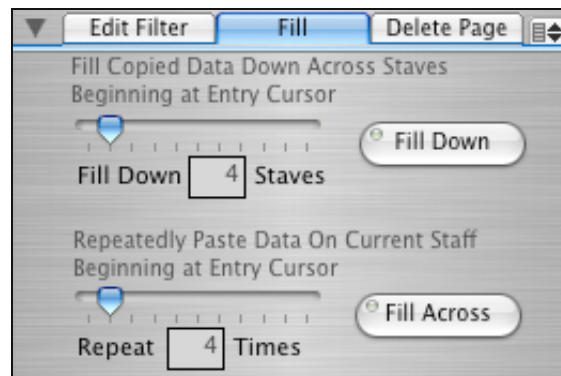


You may now perform whatever editing procedure you desire on the remaining pitches. You can drag these images with the mouse, or use any of the menu or inspector panes editing routines. In this example, the Transposition pane was used to raise the selected notes by a Major second – my apologies to Chopin.



The Edit Filter pane is useful in instances where you want to modify only specific pitches or specific kinds of images. For example, aligning dynamic markings, changing pitches enharmonically, or adding articulations to only certain pitches. In these cases, the Edit Filter is much more efficient than creating a series of selection rectangles using Shift-Selection.

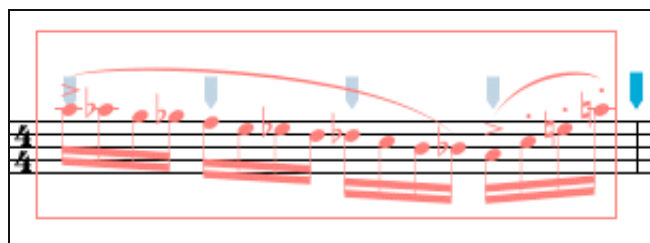
Fill Tab



The Fill Across/Fill Down pane is used for pasting copied material repeatedly along the staves, or down through the staves in the system.

In order to use the **Fill Down** or **Fill Across** functions, you must first copy the material you want pasted so that this data is loaded into the copy buffer. Next, place the Entry Cursor at the location you want the first copy of the pasted data to appear. Next set the number of repetitions you want to by adjusting the appropriate slider. Finally, click on either the **Fill Down** or **Fill Across** buttons.

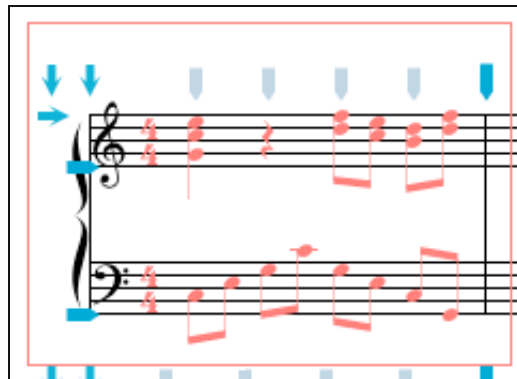
The example below demonstrates how to create a score excerpt where all five staves contain the same music. First, enter a line of music, select it by making a rectangle around it with the Selection tool, and copy the passage using the **Copy** item in the **Edit** menu:



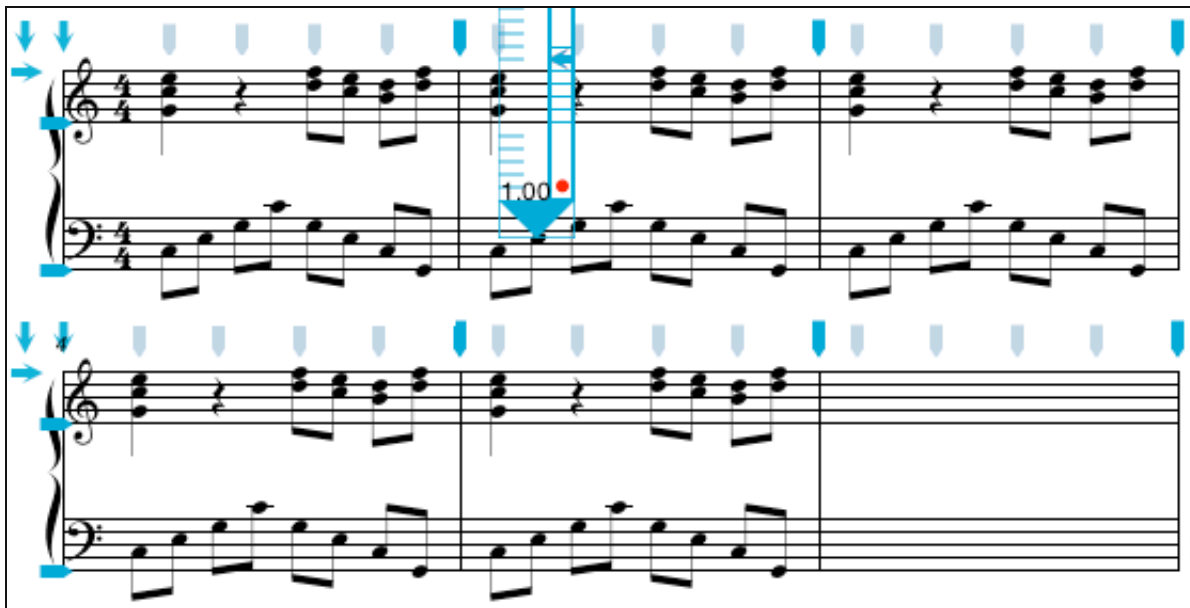
Next, place the Entry Cursor on the second staff of the system (on the beat position you want the music to begin at – i.e. immediately beneath the first note of the passage). Set the number of staves you want pasted onto (4 in this case). Finally, click on the **Fill Down** button and the following score will be created:



Similarly, **Fill Across** also requires that the music data to be pasted is first entered, selected, and copied. The music data can cover as many staves as you want. In the example below, a short passage on two staves is entered, selected with the Selection tool, and copied.

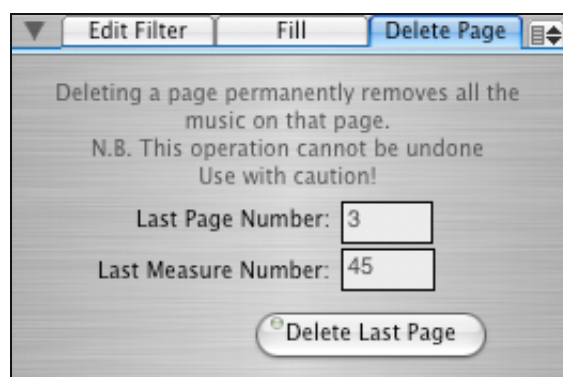


The Entry Cursor is placed on the first staff and on the beat position immediately following the passage. Next, the number of repetitions is set using the slider in the Fill Across box. Finally, the **Fill Across** button is clicked. The resulting score is:



• – The **Fill Down** operation can be used when a series of staves has the same rhythm but different pitches. In this situation it is probably faster to paste the data into all the staves (using **Fill Down** and adjust the incorrect notes.)

Delete Page Tab



The Delete Last Page pane is used to remove extra pages that have been added to the end of your document and are no longer needed.

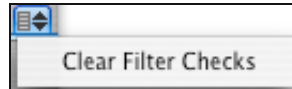
The last page number and last measure number are displayed when the tab view is activated, and these values are updated every time you remove a page. To remove a page, click on the Delete Last Page button. Since this operation cannot be undone, a panel appears to ensure that you really do want to delete this page. Deleting pages is sometimes necessary because NoteAbilityPro automatically adds new pages as needed or when certain formatting operations take place. For example if you have two pages each with 5 systems on a page and 5 measures per system and you change all systems to have only 3 measures, NoteAbilityPro will wrap the existing measures onto new pages and you will now have 4 pages with 15 measures per page.

• – Deleting extra pages is normally left until the document is finished and all measure and system formatting has been done.

• – You can delete pages in the middle of your score by using the *Delete Page* item from the *Format* menu.

Menu items

The pull down menu located at the top-right corner of this pane contains menu items related to the Edit Filter.



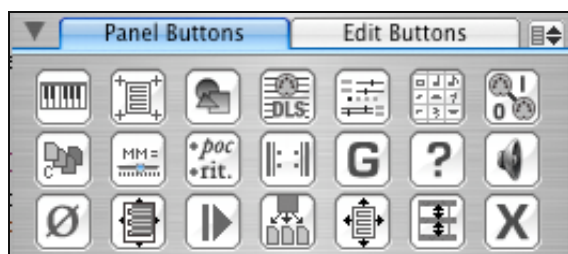
Clear Filter Checks

unchecks all the check boxes in the Edit Filter tab view.

Panel & Edit Buttons Pane






















1. If the Score Structure panel is not already visible on your screen, choose *Score Structure Panel...* from the *Tools* menu to make it visible.
 2. If the Panel & Edit Buttons pane (which contains the tabs: Panel Buttons and Edit Buttons.) is not visible in the Score Structure Panel, select Panel & Edit Buttons from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure Panel.
 3. Choose between the two tabs in the Panel & Edit Buttons pane to view controls for Panel Buttons or Edit Buttons.
-

Panel Buttons Tab



The Panel Buttons tab view contains buttons which correspond to many of NoteAbilityPro panels. In most cases, clicking on the button makes the panel visible, and clicking the button a second time hides the panel. This is not the case for the Page Setup, buttons since these panels are automatically closed after they are used.

The following panels have buttons in the Panel Button tab view:















 Keyboard panel	 Page Setup panel	 Image Library panel
 Tracks panel	 Preferences panel	 Command List panel
 MIDI Ports panel	 Copy Types panel	 Tempo Map panel
 Text Library panel	 Playback Map panel	 GUIDO Import/Export panel
 Help panel	 Audio Units panel	 Panic panel
 Overview panel	 MIDI Recorder panel	 Extract Parts panel
 Document Size panel	 Staff Spacing panel	 Extended Notes panel

Whenever one of these panels is open, the button is highlighted to indicate that it is already visible.

Edit Buttons Tab



The Edit Buttons tab view contains shortcuts for some of the most common editing operations. The following actions can be performed using these buttons:

 Add Parentheses to accidentals	 Form Triplet from notes	 Add or Remove Ledger lines from notes
 Add or Remove Stems from notes	 Add Grace Slash to notes	 Flip Tie direction
 Tie notes	 Un-tie notes	 Beam notes
 Un-beam notes	 Straighten beam angle	 Hide or Show Ruler
 Align Vertical	 Align Horizontal	

As with all editing operations, you must select the note or notes to be altered before clicking on the button.

8 – NoteAbility Pro Menus

This Chapter covers the basic program operations as well the editing, formatting and image modification functions that are available using NoteAbilityPro menus



The layout of NoteAbilityPro menus and sub-menus is as follows:

- NoteAbilityPro Menu
 - File Menu
 - Edit Menu
 - Edit/Spelling Menu
 - Format Menu
 - Tools Menu
 - Modify Menu
 - Modify/Notes Menu
 - Modify/Accidentals Menu
 - Modify/Tuplets Menu
 - Modify/Beams Menu
 - Modify/Rests Menu
 - Modify/Barlines Menu
 - Modify/Cresc-Decresc Menu
 - Modify/Text Menu
 - Modify/Page Menu
 - Audio-MIDI Menu
 - Font Menu
 - Font/Text Menu
 - Font/Kern Menu
 - Font/Ligature Menu
 - Font/Baseline Menu
 - Window Menu
 - IIMPE Menu
 - Help Menu
-

NoteAbility Pro Menu

The NoteAbility Pro menu includes the About NoteAbility menu item, NoteAbility Preferences, the Services sub-menu and the Hide and Quit menus.

About NoteAbilityPro	To display the version, author, and copyright information
Preferences... ⌘P	To show or hide the NoteAbilityPro Preferences panel
Services ▸	To display the Services sub-menu.
Hide NoteAbilityPro ⌘H	To hide the NoteAbilityPro application and all associated panels.
Hide Others	To hide all other applications other than NoteAbilityPro.
Show All	To show all hidden applications.
Quit NoteAbilityPro ⌘Q	To quit NoteAbilityPro.

The **Services** sub-menu includes all services that are available to NoteAbilityPro from other applications. Selected data can be passed to other applications for processing. For example, you can select text in NoteAbilityPro and choose the **Make Stickie** item in the **Services** sub-menu to create a Stickie with the selected font in it. Applications which provide Services are automatically added to the Service sub-menu.

The **Info Panel** displays copyright and licensing information about NoteAbility as well as the current version number. The Info Panel is automatically displayed when NoteAbility is launched and remains visible until the program has finished loading.

File Menu

The File menu includes items for opening, saving, printing and playing documents.

New	⌘N	To create a new document
Open...	⌘O	To open an existing NoteAbilityPro document
Open Recent	▶	Displays a menu list of recently edited NoteAbilityPro documents
Close	⌘K	To close a document
Save	⌘S	To save a document
Save As...	⇧⌘S	To save a copy of a document and continue working in the copy
Save To...		To save a document in an another file format
Save Selection As PDF	⌘9	To save the selected area of the score as a PDF (PostScript Document Format) file
Save Selection As EPS	⌘0	To save the selected area of the score as a EPS (Encapsulated PostScript) file
Revert to Saved	⌘R	To revert your document to the state it was in the last time you saved it
Restore Auto Saved Files		To restore documents saved with the Auto-save feature
Import Guido...	⌘G	To import a file in GUIDO Music Notation (gmn) format
Page Setup...	⇧⌘P	To show the Page Setup panel
Print	⌘P	To print the front-most score
Print All	⇧⌘P	To print all open documents
Play Score	⌘,	To play the front-most score from the beginning
Play Selection	⌘.	To play a selected portion of the score

The **Open Recent** menu item displays a sub-menu listing some of the recently edited NoteAbilityPro documents. You can open any one of these files by selecting it with the cursor (while the mouse button is still depressed.) The **Open Recent** sub-menu also includes a **Clear Menu** item which (when selected) clears the list of recent documents from this menu.

The **Revert To Saved** menu item replaces the current document with the copy of the document that was last saved on disk. A warning panel will appear to ensure that you want to remove all the changes you have made since the file was last saved.

The **Restore Auto Saved Files** menu item allows you to open documents that have been saved onto your hard drive with NoteAbilityPro's auto save feature. If the Auto-save feature is enabled in the [NoteAbilityPro Preference panel](#) (Other tab), all opened files are saved periodically into a temporary file location. After a software crash, it is possible to use this menu item to open any files that have been "auto-saved" since the last time the computer was restarted. Files are stored in your computer's */tmp* folder. Once a file has been restored, you should save it into your a new location on your hard drive.

The **Import Guido...** menu item brings us the standard Open.. dialog box and allows you to import a text file in GUIDO Music Notation format. In the present version of NoteAbilityPro, a NoteAbility document must already be open, and the imported GUIDO code will be pasted beginning at the Entry Cursor position.

The **Print...** menu item brings up the standard Print panel so that you can Print, or Save the document as a PDF or EPS file. If you have not yet chosen your print and page settings with the Page Setup panel, your score will be scaled to the reduction size you set up when the document was originally created. For more details on printing refer to the chapter on [Printing](#).

The **Print All...** menu item brings up the standard Print panel, but rather than printing only one document, it prints all open NoteAblity documents one after another. You should set the Page Layout on all documents before using this menu item.

The **Play Score** menu item can be used instead of clicking on the play button on Control Panel. While the score is playing the menu title is changed to "Stop Play" and the menu functions as a stop button. If the Playback map and Tempo map are active, they are used during playback.

The **Play Selection** menu item can be used to play a group of notes selected with either the Select Image or Select Score tool. The tempo indicated in the Control Panel is used for playback.

Edit Menu

The Edit menu includes items for editing your score.

Undo ⌘Z	To undo the last operation
Redo ⇧⌘Z	To redo the last undo operation
Cut ⌘X	To remove the selected images from the score and place them on the pasteboard
Copy ⌘C	To place a copy of the selected images on the pasteboard (only in NoteAbility format)
Copy All Types ⇧⌘C	To place a copy of the selected images on the pasteboard in all formats set in the Copy Types panel
Paste Into ⌘V	To paste the contents of the pasteboard into the score at the position of the Entry Cursor and merge this data with the images already in the score
Paste Exact ⇧⌘V	To paste the contents of the pasteboard into the score at the position of the Entry Cursor while retaining all original formatting. The new images are merged with the images already in the score
Paste Over ⌘V	To paste the contents of the pasteboard into the score at the position of the Entry Cursor at the position of the Entry Cursor after removing images in the paste area
Insert ^⌘+	To insert the contents of the pasteboard at the position of the Entry Cursor after making room for the new images by moving existing images to the right in the score
Delete ^⌘-	To delete the selected images from the score without copying them to the pasteboard
Select Page ⇧⌘A	To select all images on the current page
Select Document ⌘A	To select all images in the entire score.
Change Staff ⌘S	To change the staff association of the selected images to the staff that the Entry Cursor is currently on
Set Voice ⌘V	Sets the voice number of selected images
Jump Back ⌘G	Moves the Entry Cursor back to its previous position
Previous Page ⌘<	Shifts to the previous page in the document.
Next Page ⌘>	Shifts to the next page in the document.
Spelling ►	To display the Spelling sub-menu
Special Characters...	To display the Font Menu special character panel

The **Set Voice** menu item shifts the voice number of selected notes to one of the 3 voices set in the NoteAbility Score Controls. The 3 voices allowed for each staff in NoteAbility are:

- a voice with stems which default to going both directions
- a voice with stems which default to an upward direction
- a voice with stems which default to a downward direction.

The **Jump Back** menu item causes the Entry Cursor to move back to its previous position. This menu is normally activated through the Command short-cut: Command-g.

The **Select Page** menu item selects all images on the current page. The selection is done by creating a

selection rectangle the size of the entire page. This menu item followed by Copy All Types menu item can be used to quickly copy and paste a score page into another document as a TIFF or PDF image.

The **Select Document** menu item selects all images on all pages of the document. This operation can be used for performing global operations on the entire document (such as changing the size of all images on the document) or for copying the entire score for pasting into a new document.

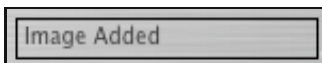
The **Change Staff** menu item is used to change the staff association of selected images to the staff ID that the Entry Cursor is on. This menu item should only be used if you discover that an image is associated with the wrong staff and therefore is not adjusting its position when the staff is adjusted. This operation can be used for dynamic marks, text, slurs, graphics, etc. but not normally for notes since ledger lines will be drawn to the new staff and the pitches will now be incorrect:



When the staff association is changed, the relative voice number is retained – if an image was in the second voice on staff ID 2 and it is changed to staff ID 1, it will now be on the second voice of staff ID 1.

Undo

The Undo operation (Command-z) reverts the document to its state before the last image was added or the last editing change was made. Multiple levels of Undo are available in NoteAbility, so you can walk back through the history of the changes to your document. Although most editing operations can be reversed with undo, many formatting operations cannot. The last operation that can be reversed with undo is displayed in a text field at the bottom of the score window.



Before performing an Undo, check that the Undo Display is showing the change to the document that you want to undo.

Redo

The Redo operation (Command-Z) reverts the document to its state before the last Undo was performed. Redo can only be performed after undo (or after a series of undos). Once a new change has been made to the document, you cannot redo any previous undos. The bottom of each score window has an Undo button (left arrow) and a Redo button (right arrow) which can be used instead of the menu items or menu shortcuts:



The **Previous Page** and **Next Page** menu items are short cuts for changing pages in the front-most score. Changing pages can also be done by clicking on the Page arrows in the Control panel.

The **Spelling** sub-menu is part of the Macintosh OS-X environment, and may change with different versions of the operating system. Currently there are three items in the Spelling sub-menu operation:



Spelling... ⌘:	To display the Spelling panel.
Check Spelling ⌘;	To check the spelling of selected words.
Check Spelling As You Type	To show spelling errors during typing by underlining the words

Format Menu

The Format menu lists commands for turning on and off various features and settings (eg. rulers, control points) and for inserting and deleting measures.

Grid Off	⇧⌘G	To turn on or off the alignment grid
Hide All Buttons	⌘\	To hide or show all Score Layout buttons
Show Control Points	⇧⌘D	To show or hide control Points on all images
Show Ruler	⇧⌘R	To show or hide the Page Rulers
Multi Page Display		To switch between Single-Page Display and Multi-Page Display
Clear Tuplet Button	⌘E	To clear the tuplet settings in the Score Controls
Refresh Page	⇧⌘L	To redraw the current page
Show Colors...	⇧⌘C	To show the Colors panel
Align Vertical	⇧⌘<	To adjust selected images so they are aligned vertically
Align Horizontal	⇧⌘>	To adjust selected images so they are aligned horizontally
Change Document Size...	⇧⌘D	To show the the Change Document Size panel
Insert Blank Measure	⇧⌘M	To insert a new measure after the measure that the Entry Cursor is in
Delete This Measure	⇧⌘M	To delete the measure that the Entry Cursor is in.
Delete This Page	⇧⌘P	To delete the page that the Entry Cursor is currently on.

The **Grid On/Off** menu item is used to turn on or off the alignment grid to which most images are adjusted. Normally the Grid is left on, and images are locked to the closest grid point when they are entered or when they are moved or adjusted. The size of the grid is proportional to the size of the staff that is associated with the image. If you need to make very fine adjustments to an image, you can temporarily turn the grid off. The same menu item is used to turn the Grid back on.

🔍 – Although you get more precision when the grid is off, it is more difficult to align images to the same horizontal or vertical location.

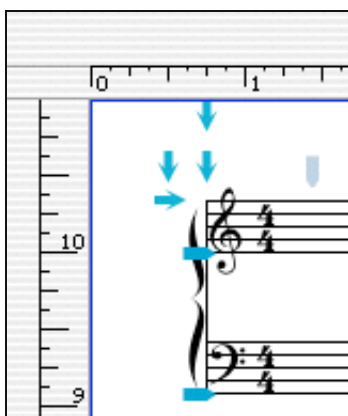
The **Clear Tuplet Button** menu item (which can also be invoked by typing Command-e or by clicking on Clear Tuplets on the on-screen keyboard) is used to remove the check mark from any of the Tuplet buttons that is highlighted on the Score Controls. This menu item is an alternative to manually removing the check mark by clicking on it.



Once the tuplet are cleared, the tuplet indication in the Entry Cursor is also removed.

The **Show/Hide Ruler** menu item is used to display or remove horizontal and vertical rulers on the page. The rulers appear along the left side and top of the page. The measurement units (i.e. inches,

centimeters, picas or points) that appear in the ruler are taken from the measurement units set in the Preferences panel. Currently measurements can be in inches, centimeters, points, or picas.



When entering new images the mouse positions are tracked on the rulers while the mouse button is depressed (and while the image is dragged into position.)

The **Show/Hide All Buttons** menu item is used to display or hide all the Score Layout buttons which are used to manually adjust page margins, system and staff positions and beat and barline positions.

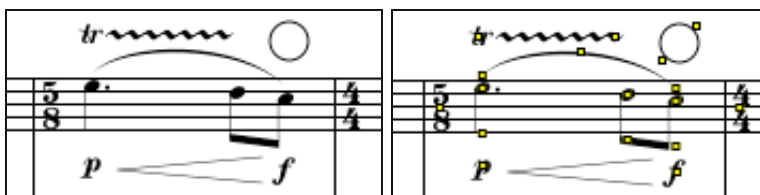
Score Layout buttons shown -- Score Layout buttons hidden



When the page control buttons are hidden, they are still moved when automatic reformatting is done, but cannot be moved manually.

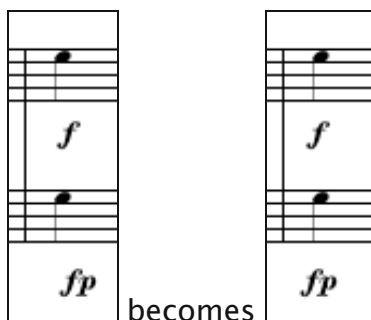
The **Show/Hide Control Points** menu item is used to display or remove the Control Points on all images. Since the Control Points are used to move and adjust images, you can turn them on if you are having difficulty adjusting an image, or while you are becoming familiar with NoteAbility. Control Points are not printed even when they are shown on screen.

Control Points hidden -- Control Points shown

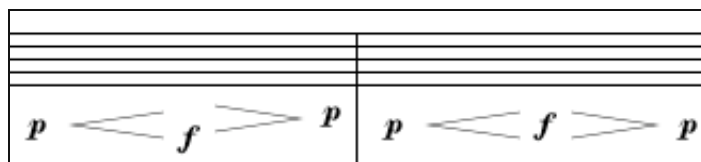


The **Refresh Page** menu item is used to redraw the entire page. This command can be used in any situation where the page is not redrawn or updated properly. This command is also available in the [Panic panel](#).

The **Align Vertical** menu item is used to adjust selected images so they are all aligned vertically. The horizontal position (x location) of the first image in the selection is used to set the horizontal positions of all other images in the selection. This command can also be invoked by clicking on the Align Vertical button on the Toolbar.



The **Align Horizontal** menu item is used to adjust selected images so they are all aligned horizontally. The vertical position (y location) of the first image in the selection is used to set the vertical positions of all other images in the selection. This command can also be invoked by clicking on the Align Horizontal button on the Toolbar.



🔍 – In both the Align Vertical and Align Horizontal operations, you can use Shift-Selection to select the first image followed by the other images you want aligned to the first image.

The **Insert Blank Measure** menu item is used to insert a new blank measure after the measure that the Entry Cursor is in. The new measure will be created with the same time signature as the previous measure is added to the same system. The entire music structure (including measure numbers) is modified to reflect the change.

The **Delete This Measure** menu item is used to remove the measure that the Entry Cursor is on from the music structure and to delete all images in that measure. It is not possible to delete measures from systems that only have 1 measure, so you must first shift measures from other measures to this system before deleting the measure.

The **Delete This Page** menu item is used to remove the the current page and all the music on that page from your score. The music structure of all subsequent measures are adjusted accordingly. This operation is not undoable, so it should be used with care.

Tools Menu

Lists commands for showing various NoteAbilityPro panels and tools.


Music Images Panel... ⌘K	To show or hide the Music Images panel .
Score Structure Panel... ⌘I	To show or hide the Score Structure panel .
Keyboard... ⌘K	To show or hide the On-screen Keyboard panel .
Overview... ⌘O	To show or hide the Overview panel which displays a miniature version of the page and can be used to adjust the visible area of the score.
Transport Controls	To show or hide the Transport Controls which contains playback and tempo controls.
<hr/>	
Toggle Insert <->Select ⌘X	To toggle between Insert and Select modes. (Short-cut is Command-Option-x)
Toggle Entry Cursor ⌘Z	To turn the Entry Cursor on or off
Toggle Auto Increment ⌘W	To turn the Entry Cursor Auto Increment on or off. Auto Increment causes the Entry Cursor to move forward to the next beat position after a note or rest is entered.
<hr/>	
Copy Types...	To set the pasteboard types to be used by the Copy All Types command.
Panic...	To show or hide the Panic panel in which system format and image positions to be reset
<hr/>	
Lute Panel...	To show or hide the Lute Entry panel which is used for entering lute tablature.
Guitar Panel...	To show or hide the Guitar Entry panel which is used for entering guitar tablature.
Dulcimer Panel...	To show or hide the Dulcimer Entry panel which is used for entering dulcimer tablature.
<hr/>	
Guido Panel...	To show or hide the Guido panel which sets import and export options for generating and reading Guido files.
Max Settings...	To show or hide the Max Settings panel which is used to set export options for Max/MSP.
Part Extraction... ⌘X	To show the Part Extraction panel which is used to extract instrumental parts from the score.
Staff Spacing...	To show or hide the Staff Spacing panel .
Speech Panel...	To show or hide the Speech Control panel used for setting Speech Recognition attributes.
<hr/>	
Text Library...	To show or hide the Text Library panel containing text fragments with font settings
Image Library...	To show or hide the Image Library panel containing PDF and/or TIFF images
Meter Map...	To show or hide the Meter Map panel which is used to set create a series of meter changes
Playback Map...	To show or hide the Playback Map panel which is used to set repetitions for playback
Tempo Map...	To show or hide the Tempo Map panel which is used to set tempo changes for playback.

🔍 – shortcuts for many of these panels are available by clicking buttons on the [Panel Buttons](#) tab view in the Score Structure panel.

🔍 – these menu items can be used both to make a panel visible or to hide the panel if it is already visible.

Modify Menu

The Modify menu lists commands for altering the format and appearance of most music images.

Notes ▶	To open the Notes submenu
Accidentals ▶	To open the Accidentals submenu
Tuplets ▶	To open the Tuplets submenu
Beams ▶	To open the Beams submenu
Rests ▶	To open the Rests submenu
Barlines ▶	To open the Barlines submenu
Cresc/Decresc ▶	To open the Cresc-Decresc submenu
Text ▶	To open the Text submenu
Page ▶	To open the Page submenu
Cautionary Time Sigs 	To add cautionary time signatures throughout the document

The **Cautionary Time Sigs** menu item adds cautionary time signatures at the end of systems where they are needed. These time signatures are needed when time signatures change between the end of one system and the beginning of the next. The final barline of the system is shifted to the left, and a graphical time signature is added.

Modify/ Notes Menu

The Modify/Notes menu lists commands for altering the attributes and appearance of notes.

Flip Stems ⌘F	Flips the stem direction of selected notes
Hide/Show Stems ⌘S	Show or Hide ledger lines
Hide/Show Ledgers ⌘L	Show or Hide note stems
Slur Notes ⌘W	Slur selected notes
Tie Notes ⌘T	Tie selected notes
Tie Each Group ⌘T	Tie each shift-selected group
Untie Notes ⌘U	Remove tie from selected notes
Flip Tie Direction ⌘F	Flip the direction of the tie
Swallow Tie ⌘T	Change selected tied notes into a single note of equal duration
Merge Note Values ⌘Z	Merge selected notes (or rests) into a single note (or rest) of equal duration
Build Chord ⌘C	Merge selected notes into a chord
Build Grace Chord ⌘C	Merge selected grace notes into a grace note chord
Add Grace Slash ⌘\	Add a grace note slash to selected notes
Remove Grace Slash ⌘|	Remove the grace note slash from selected notes
Convert To Graphic Notes	Convert selected regular notes and rests to graphic notes and rests
Convert To Regular Notes	Convert selected graphic notes and rests to regular notes and rests
Notes -> Rests	Convert selected notes into rests with the same rhythmic values
Rests -> Notes	Convert selected rests into notes with the same rhythmic values
Reset Slur Positions	Reset selected slurs to their default positions

The **Flip Stems** menu item is used to flip the stem direction of selected notes without changing the voice that the notes belong to. An entire beam groups is flipped by selecting the first note of the group. Chords are flipped by selecting any note in the chord.

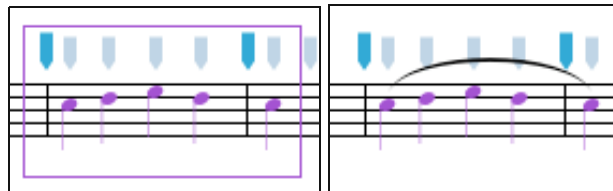




– Under some formatting and editing operations stems will be flipped back to their default positions.

The **Slur Notes** menu item is used to slur selected notes together. If a series of selection rectangles has been made, then each group of notes in each rectangle are slurred together. If you need to create a slur from one system to another, use the **Score Select** tool to define the starting and ending points of the selection. You can also create slurs by clicking on the **Slur Notes** button in the **Score Controls**. The examples below demonstrate how the **Slur Notes** command works -- the selection is shown, followed by the results of the **Slur Notes** command.

Single Selection:



Multiple Selection (using Shift-Select):



Selection Scross System (using Select Score tool):



The **Tie Notes** menu item is used to tie selected notes together. Only notes belonging to the same voice and that are the same pitch can be tied together. Ties can extend between systems and across pages. Chords can also be tied with this command.



The **Tie Each Group** menu item is used to tie each shift-selected group of notes together. Only notes belonging to the same voice and that are the same pitch can be tied together. (In the example below each pair of chords was shift-selected.)



The **Untie Notes** menu item is used to remove ties from selected notes. The durations of the individual notes are not altered.



The **Flip Tie Direction** menu item is used to flip the direction of ties that begin on selected notes.

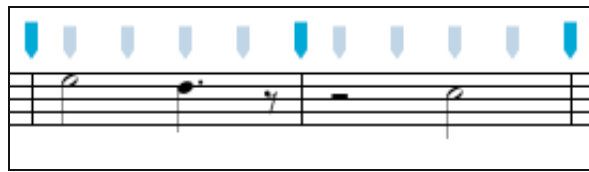


The **Swallow Tie** menu item is used to reduce selected tied notes into a single note with duration equal to the tied group. If there is no single duration that can be represented by the tied group, a close approximation is used.

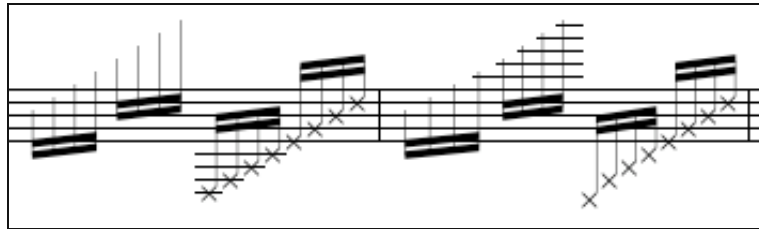


The **Merge Notes** menu item is used to reduce selected repeated notes (or rests) into a single note (or rest) with duration equal to the repeated group. If there is no single duration that can be represented by the group, a close approximation is used.

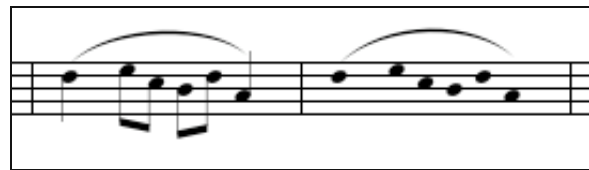




The **Hide/Show Ledgers** menu item hides the ledger lines of selected notes or shows the ledger lines on notes whose ledger lines have previously been hidden. The staff association of the selected notes is not altered by this command.



The **Hide/Show Stems** menu item hides the stems of selected notes or shows the stem lines of notes whose stems have previously been hidden.



The **Build Chord** menu item forms a chord from the selected notes and places them at the beat position of the first image in the selection.



The **Build Grace Chord** menu item forms a chord from the selected grace notes (or graphic notes) and places them at the beat position of the first image in the selection. Since grace notes and graphic notes have arbitrary beat positions when entered, this is the only way to create chords of these images.



The **Add Grace Slash** menu item adds a grace slash to all selected notes or to the beam if the notes are beamed. Any note (whether or not it is a grace note) can have a grace slash.



The **Remove Grace Slash** removes grace slashes from selected notes.



The **Convert To Graphic Notes** menu item converts selected notes and rests into graphic notes and rest. Since graphic notes and rests can be freely moved around the document, this operation is useful when you want to enter notes and rests with fixed rhythmic values, then modify them as if they were graphic notes. In the example below, notes were entered as regular notes and converted to graphic notes so that they can be moved more easily.



The **Convert To Regular Notes** menu item converts selected graphic notes and rests into regular notes and rest. Once converted to regular notes and rests, these images are fixed to the rhythmic spine and can only be adjusted slightly away from their spine positions.

The **Notes -> Rests** menu item converts selected notes into rests with the same duration values. In the example, the third, fifth and eighth notes were selected and converted into rests.



The **Rests -> Notes** menu item converts selected rests into notes with the same duration values. The note will appear on the middle line of the staff and can then be adjusted to the desired pitch.

The **Reset Slur Positions** menu item removes any position offsets that have been made to selected slurs and resets the slur to its default position. In the example below, the control points of the slur were manually adjusted. The slur was selected and this menu item was used to reset the slur positions.



Modify/ Accidentals Menu

The Modify/Accidentals menu lists commands for adding, deleting, and modifying accidentals.

Enharmonic Above	⌘=	Change the selected notes to the enharmonic equivalent that is a diatonic step above
Enharmonic Below	⌘-	Change the selected notes to the enharmonic equivalent that is a diatonic step below
Force Accidental	⌘1	Force the Accidental on selected notes to be visible
Don't Force Acc.	⌘A	Don't force the accidental on selected notes to be visible
Force Sharps and Flats	⌘#	Force only non-natural accidentals on selected notes
Hide Accidental		Hide accidentals on selected notes
Show Accidental		Show hidden accidentals on selected notes
Parentheses On / Off	⌘{	Turn on or off parentheses around accidentals on selected notes
Ficta On / Off	⌘7	Turn on or off ficta accidentals
Double Sharp	⌘2	Change the accidental on selected notes to a double sharp
Sharp	⌘3	Change the accidental on selected notes to a sharp
Natural	⌘4	Change the accidental on selected notes to a natural
Flat	⌘5	Change the accidental on selected notes to a flat
Double Flat	⌘6	Change the accidental on selected notes to a double flat
Quarter Flat	⌘9	Change the accidental on selected notes to a quarter flat
Quarter Sharp	⌘0	Change the accidental on selected notes to a quarter sharp

The **Enharmonic Above** and **Enharmonic Below** menu items alter selected notes so that they are the enharmonic equivalent a diatonic step above or below the original note. (The enharmonic above F# is Gb and the enharmonic below F# is Ex). In some instances, the enharmonic equivalents are not possible, so the original pitches are left (as in the case of the enharmonics below C# and D#)

Original – – – Enharmonic Above – – – Enharmonic Below



The **Force Accidental** menu item is used to cause accidentals to be shown that are normally considered to be redundant. The **Don't Force Acc.** is used to turn off forced accidentals.

Original passage – – – Accidental forced on F#



🔵 – It is not possible to use the **Don't Force Acc.** menu item to remove an accidental that is considered to be essential (eg. the second note in the example above.)

The **Force Sharps and Flats** menu item causes accidentals to be shown on all notes which have a double sharp, sharp, flat or double flat. This is useful in highly chromatic music where the composer does not want accidentals to carry through the measure.

The **Parentheses On/Off** menu item is used to add or remove parentheses around accidentals; parentheses are often used for cautionary accidentals. If an accidental already has parentheses, they are removed, otherwise they are added. In the example below parentheses were added to the penultimate note which had previously been forced with **Force Accidental**



🔵 – The accidental placed in parenthesis is slightly smaller than the regular accidental.

The **Ficta On/Off** item is used to alter selected notes to either use Musica Ficta or not. Musica Ficta refers to the placement of accidentals above the note rather than to the left of it; this method of positioning accidentals was common in Early Music. If needed regularly, Musica Ficta can be set as a preference (in the Other Tab of the NoteAbilityPro Preference panel). The example below shows a passage followed by the same passage using Ficta accidentals.



The vertical position of Ficta accidentals is adjusted by using the Shift Accidental buttons in the the [Accidentals & Articulations](#) pane of the Music Images panel. Rather than adjusting the position left or right, the position is adjusted up or down. Parentheses may also be added to Ficta accidentals using the **Parenthesis On/Off** menu item from this menu.

The **Double Sharp, Sharp, Natural, Flat, Double Flat, Quarter Flat**, and **Quarter Sharp** menu items are used to change the accidentals of selected notes to the indicated accidentals. Normally, redundant accidentals within the measure are not repeated. In the example below, all notes were selected and the **Sharp** menu item was chosen.



- – Since the last entered note is automatically considered to be selected, you can use the Command shortcuts (Command-2 through Command-6) to add an accidental to a note immediately after entering it.
 - – The relative position of accidentals can be adjusted using the [Accidentals & Articulations](#) pane of the Music Images panel.
 - – The rule that governs whether accidentals carry through the measure or not can be set in the Rules tab of the NoteAbilityPro Preferences panel.
-

Modify/ Tuplets Menu

The Modify/Tuplets menu lists commands for forming and modifying tuplet groupings

Show / Hide Tuplets	⌘]	To show or hide tuplet markings
Show / Hide Bracket	⌘[	To show or hide tuplet brackets
Show / Hide Ratio	⌘⌵	To show or hide the tuplet ratio
Straighten Tuplets	⌘⌵[	To straighten the tuplet so that it is horizontal to the beam
Flip Tuplet Direction	⌘⌵F	To flip the direction of the tuplet (above or below the notes)
Form Tuplet	⌘⌵T	To form a tuplet group from the selected notes and/or rests

The **Show / Hide Tuplets** menu hide tuplets if they are visible, and shows them if they have previously been hidden. This menu item is used to hide redundant tuplet indications (as in the example below.)



🔍 – Hiding a tuplet does not change the duration or the beat position of the images -- only the appearance of the tuplet is altered.

The **Show / Hide Bracket** menu item is used to show or hide the bracket that indicates the beginning and end of the tuplet group. Normally, the bracket is not needed if there is a beam that indicates the tuplet group. However, brackets can be hidden or shown if desired. In the example below, the **Show / Hide Bracket** menu was applied to all notes.



The **Show / Hide Ratio** menu item is used to show the tuplet ratio if it is not visible and to hide it if it is. The tuplet ratio is used to show the number of notes that the tuplet group should be played in. Normally, ratios are unnecessary except in ambiguous situations or in complex scores. In the example below the tuplet is clarified by showing the ratio (which reveals that it is 7 in the time of 6 eighth notes.)



The **Straighten Tuplets** menu item is used to reset the angle of the tuplet bracket so that it is parallel to the beam. This item is used in situations where the tuplet bracket has been adjusted manually away from its normal position.



it is not visible and to hide it if it is. The tuplet ratio is used to show the number of notes that the tuplet group should be played in. Normally, ratios are unnecessary except in ambiguous situations or in complex scores. In the example below the tuplet is clarified by showing the ratio (which reveals that it is 7 in the time of 6 eighth notes.)

The **Flip Tuplet Direction** menu item shifts the position of the tuplet so that it is above the note group if it was below, or below the note group if it was above. This menu item does not change any other attributes of the tuplet.



🔵 – There are Control Points at the corners of the tuplet brackets (or at the location that the corners would be if the tuplet had brackets.) These Control Points can be adjusted to alter the position of the tuplet number or to change the angle of the tuplet bracket.

The **Form Tuplet** menu item is used to create a tuplet group out of selected notes and rests. All notes and rests in the selection must have been entered with the same tuplet setting in the Control panel (i.e. they must all be triplets, or quintuplets, or 7:4, etc.). This menu item is most often used to merge several beats of tuplets into a single tuplet group. The example below should help to clarify this.

1. The default beaming and tuplet groupings of data that was pasted into NoteAbility:



2. After the **Form Tuplet** command was applied to each two-beat group.



3. After the third note in each group is selected and the **Swallow Tie** menu item is applied.



4. After each two-beat group is selected and the **Beam Notes** command is applied.



Alternatively, the entire measure could have been formed into a single tuplet group giving us:



🌐 – NoteAbility automatically calculates the correct tuplet numbers. Even though quintuplets (5:4) were entered in the example above, when ten notes and rests are grouped together the number 10 will appear rather than 5.

Modify/ Beams Menu

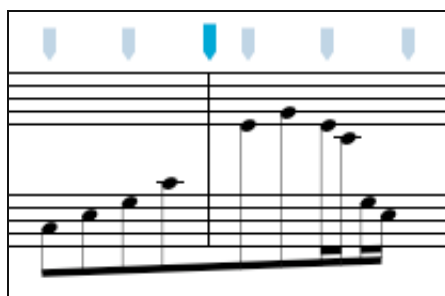
The Modify/Beams menu lists commands for forming and removing beams.

Beam Notes	⌘B	Joins all selected notes into a single beamed group.
Beam Each Group	⇧⌘B	Joins each shift-selected group into a beamed group
Beam on Beat	⌘B	Joins selected notes and rests into beam groups according to the beat divisions of the measures
UnBeam Notes	⇧⌘H	Breaks any selected beamed notes into unbeamed notes.
Straighten Beam	⇧⌘Q	Adjusts the beam angle so that the beam is horizontal

The **UnBeam Notes** menu item (Command-H) removes the beams from selected notes. (Only one note in the group need be selected for the beam to be removed.) The positions of the stems will be recalculated once the beam has been removed.



The **Beam Notes** menu item (Command-b) adds a beam to all selected notes and rests provided that they all belong to the same system. (Beaming across staves within the system and across barlines is permitted.)






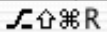
- In some instances large beam groups may have to be edited using the Beams pane in the NoteAbility Inspector.
- When notes belonging to different staves are beamed together, they are first all transferred to the same voice (despite the fact that they remain on different staves.)

The **Beam On Beat** menu item beams selected notes and rests according to the beat divisions in the measure. In the example below, the entire passage was selected and the **Beam On Beat** command applied.



Modify/ Rests Menu

The Modify/Rest menu lists commands creating and removing rests.

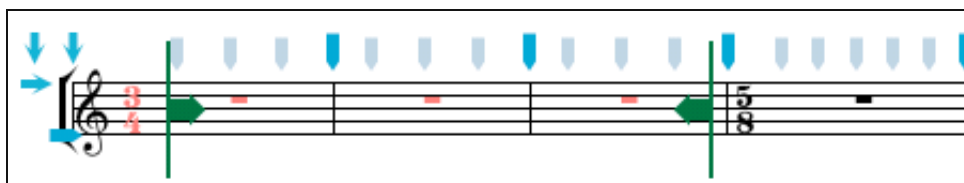
Insert Single Rest 	To insert a rests equivalent in duration to the current note value
Remove Selected Rests 	To remove all rests from the selected area of the score
Insert Rests In Selection 	To insert rests wherever there are unfilled beats in the current selection (using the Select Score tool)
Build Measure Rests 	To group measures in the current selection (using the Select Score tool) into Multiple Measure Rests

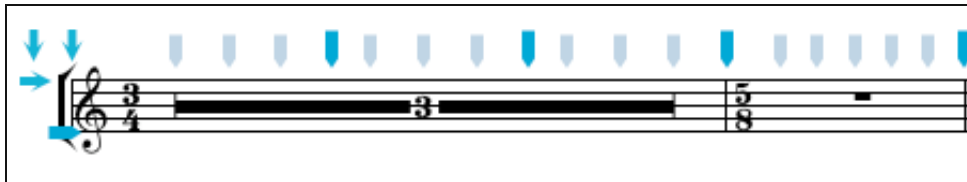
The **Insert Rests** menu item fills all empty beats in a selected section of the score with rest of the correct value. To use this command, select portion of the score with the Select Score tool, then select the **Insert Rests** menu item.



 – The Insert Rests command will not work unless the Select Score tool has been used to select an area of the score.

The **Measure Rests** menu item groups selected measures into multiple measure rests. Any unnecessary barlines are removed and the multiple measure rest image is inserted. To use this command, select portion of the score with the Select Score tool, then select the **Measure Rests** menu item.





- According to convention, Multiple Measure Rests will not extend across meter changes or across systems
- The Measure Rests command will not work unless the Select Score tool has been used to select an area of the score.

The **Remove Selected Rests** menu item provides a short cut for removing only the rests in a selected area of the score, leaving all other images intact. Either the Selection or Select Score tools can be used to create the selection.



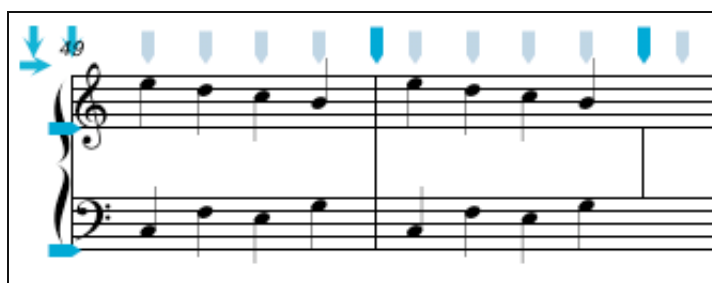
Modify/ Barlines Menu

The Modify/Barlines menu lists commands to alter the appearance of barlines.

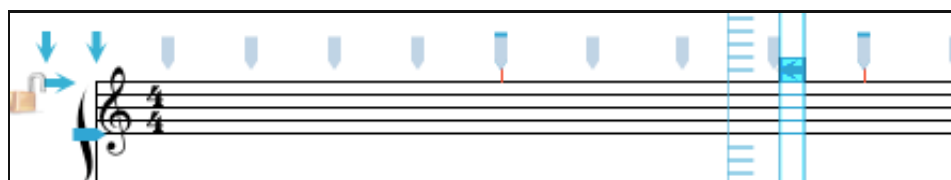
Mensurstrich On / Off ⌘8	To turn on or off mensurstrich barlines
Tick Barlines On / Off	To turn on or off tick barlines
Hide / Show Barline ⌘1	To show or hide the barline in the measure that the Entry Cursor is currently in

The **Mensurstrich On/Off** menu item changes the barline format of the current measure (i.e. the measure that the Entry Cursor is on) between normal barlines and mensurstrich barlines. Mensurstrich barlines are used in early music and are drawn between the staves in a system but not through the staves themselves. Normally mensurstrich is only used when barlines are set to draw through the entire system – if the barline is set to draw on single staves, no barline will appear. If mensurstrich barlines are to be used throughout the entire document, you should check the **Use Mensurstrich** item in the Graphics tab of the [NoteAbility Preferences panel](#).

Mensurstrich Barlines Off – – – Mensurstrich Barlines On



The **Tick Barlines On/Off** menu item changes the barline format of the current measure (i.e. the measure that the Entry Cursor is on) between normal barlines and tick barlines. Tick barlines consist of a small red mark just above the top line of the staff. Tick barlines are useful in scores using timing rather than conventional measures. The example below shows a score with tick barlines.



Notice that in the above example the first beat inset has been reduced to 0 so that all beats are equally spaced.

Modify/ Cresc– Decresc Menu

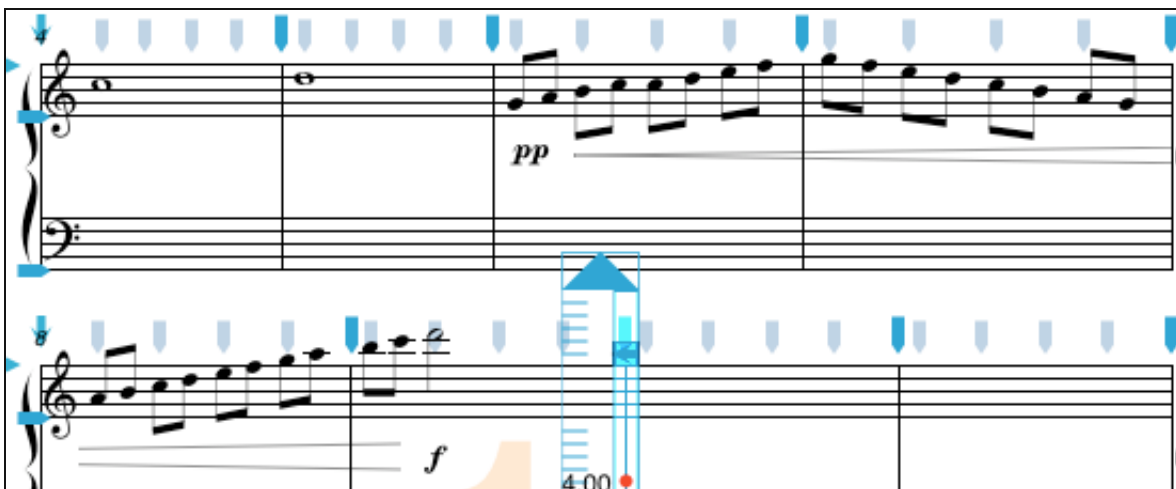
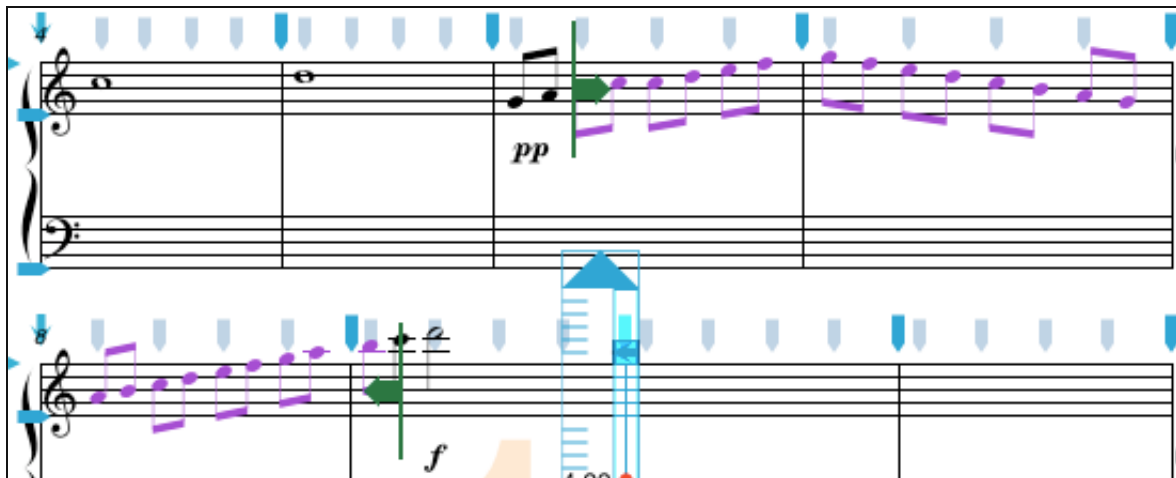
The Modify/Cresc menu lists commands for creating crescendi and decrescendi.

Build Cresc	To create crescendi in the score as indicated by the Select Score arrows
Build Decresc	To create decrescendi in the score as indicated by the Select Score arrows

Normally crescendi and decrescendi are entered using the Cresc tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tools palette. However, if you need a crescendo or a decrescendo to cross from one system to another, you will need to do the following:

1. Choose the Select Score tool from the NoteAbilityPro Tools palette
2. click to place the starting arrow of the selection on the staff and location you want your crescendo or decrescendo to start
3. click again to place the ending arrow on the staff and location you want your crescendo or decrescendo to end.
4. choose either the **Build Cresc** or **Build Decresc** menu items to create the image

The example below should make this clear. The selection area is shown, followed by the crescendo that results.



It is also possible to use these menu items to create crescendi or decrescendi across many staves. In this case, select several staves with the Select Score arrows by placing the start arrow on the first staff and the

end arrow on the last staff that you want included. A crescendo or decrescendo will be added to each staff. The example below should make this clear:

The image displays two musical staves, each consisting of four staves. The top staff shows a crescendo marking, indicated by a green arrow pointing right. The bottom staff shows a decrescendo marking, indicated by a green arrow pointing left. Both staves feature a large orange T-shaped graphic on the right side. The musical notation includes notes on the staves, with some notes highlighted in purple. The staves are connected by a vertical line on the left, and the notes are aligned across the staves.

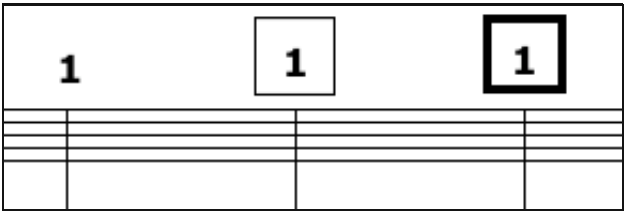
Modify/ Text Menu

Make Text Global	⌘G	Set the text (or image) to be global so that it is extracted with all instrumental parts
Add/Remove Frame	⌘[	Adds or removes a frame around the text boxes
Make Header	⌘H	Convert selected text boxes from Regular text to Header text
Remove Header	⌘⇧H	Changes selected text boxes from Header text to Regular text
Centre Text on Page		Centre the selected text boxes so that they are centred horizontally on the page
Annotation On/Off	⌘⇧A	Convert selected text boxes from Regular text to Annotated text or vice versa
Make Font Smaller	⌘,	Resize the text in the selected text box so that it is 1 point smaller
Make Font Larger	⌘.	Resize the text in the selected text box so that it is 1 point larger

The **Make Text Global** menu sets the selected text box to be global so that it will be extracted with all instrumental parts. If text is already global, then this menu removes its global status. Global text is drawn with a bright green frame around it so that it can be distinguished from other text. The frame does not print when the document is printed



The **Add/Remove Frame** menu item adds or removes a frame around the selected text. The thickness of the frame can be set with the Set Size button on the Control panel which alters the point size of the text object but doesn't alter the point size of the actual text.

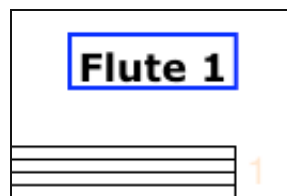



The **Make Header** and **Remove Header** menu items convert selected text between regular text and header text. Header text appears on each page of the score at the same physical location. It is useful for titles, copyright notices, instrument indications and any other marking that you want to appear on each page. To create header text:

- 1. enter the text (either Page text or Measure text) at the location you want the text to appear.
- 2. Select the text with the Selection tool
- 3. Choose the **Make Header** menu item

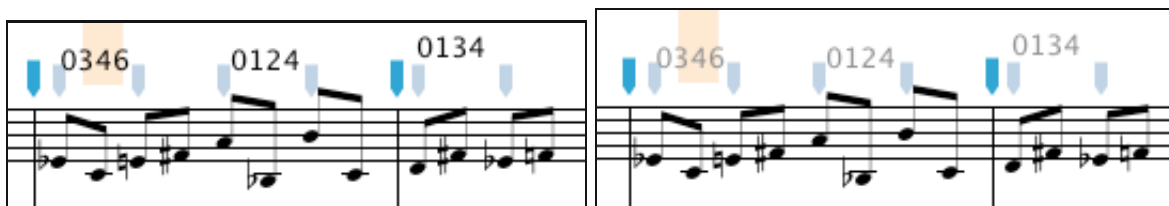
To revert header text to regular text, select the text and choose the **Remove Header** menu item.

On screen, header text has a blue rectangle around it so it can be distinguished from regular text – the rectangle does not appear when the document is printed. In the example below, the text "Flute 1" will appear on each page of the document.



 – When Header text is moved, it will be moved on all pages in the document.


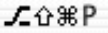

The **Annotations On/Off** menu item converts selected Text boxes to Annotations. Annotations appear on the screen (in gray) but are not printed when the document is printed. Annotations are useful to composers who wish to make text comments on the score but do not want those comments printed in the final score. In the example below, the Regular text box is converted to an annotation using this menu item.



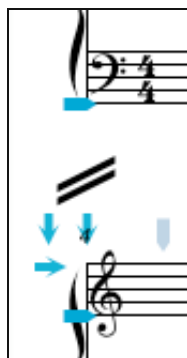
The color of Annotation text can be changed by selecting a color from the Color panel and dragging it onto the selected text in the Annotation text box.


Modify/ Page Menu

The Modify/Page menu lists commands relating to the appearance of score pages.

Hide/Show System Dividers 	To hide or show system dividers on the current page
Hide/Show Page Number 	To hide or show the page number on the current page
Add Cautionary Time Sigs 	To add cautionary time signatures on the current page

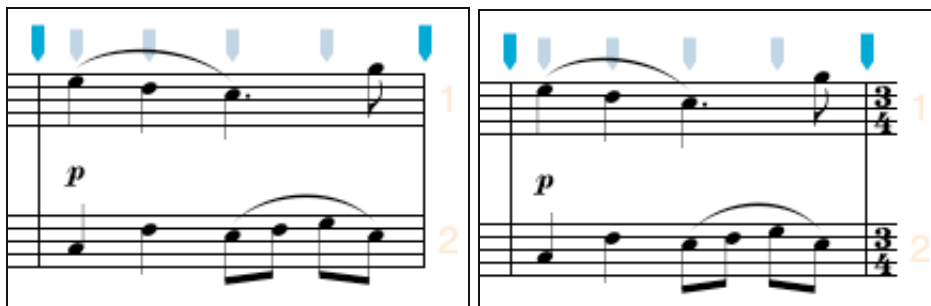
The **Hide/Show System Dividers** menu is used to add or remove system dividers on the current page. (System dividers are two angled lines that visually separate one system from another.) If system dividers are visible on the page they will be hidden, otherwise they will be shown between all systems on the page.



 – System dividers can be set in the Custom Setup panel to appear on each page of your score .

The **Hide/Show Page Numbers** menu is used to hide or show the page number on the current page. This operation can also be performed from the Page Numbers pane in the NoteAbility Inspector.

The **Add Cautionary Time Sigs** menu cause cautionary time signatures to be added to the current page. Cautionary time signatures appear at the end of the system when there is a change of meter between the last measure of the system and the first measure of the next system. When cautionary time signatures are added, the final barline of the system is shifted to the left, and a graphical time signature is added.



Audio/ MIDI Menu

The Audio/MIDI menu lists commands for showing panels relating to Audio and MIDI

Track Setup...	To show the Track Setup panel which allow you to configure the sound output method, volume, panning, and instruments for each staff of your score.
Midi Ports...	To show the MIDI Ports panel which allows you to configure the MIDI input and outputs connected to your computer.
Midi Recorder...	To show the MIDI Recorder panel which is used to record music from a MIDI keyboard and transfer it to your score.
Audio Units...	To show the Audio Units panel which allows you to configure the Audio Units installed in your computer, to select Sound Fonts and to setup audio effects units.

 – Shortcuts for these panels are available in the [Panel & Edit Buttons](#) pane of the Score Structure panel.

Font Menu

The Font menu lists commands for altering the appearance of text.

Show Fonts ⌘T	To open the standard OS-X Font panel for setting font properties
Bold ⌘B	To make selected text bold
Italic ⌘I	To make selected text italic
Underline ⌘U	To underline selected text
Text ▶	To display the Text sub-menu
Kern ▶	To display the Kern sub-menu
Ligature ▶	To display the Ligature sub-menu
Baseline ▶	To display the Baseline sub-menu
Show Colors	To show the Colors panel
Copy Font ⌘3	To copy the font at the insertion point or from the current selection
Paste Font ⌘4	To apply the copied font at the insertion point or to the current selection

The Kern sub-menu includes commands for altering the kerning in selected text. Kerning changes can be made to any all text types permitted in NoteAbility (Measure Text, Page Text, Max Text, Header Text) with the exception of Lyrics.

Kern ▶

Use Default	Use default character kerning
Use None	Use no kerning
Tighten	Tighten character kerning
Loosen	Loosen character kerning

The Ligature sub-menu includes commands for altering the ligatures contained in the selected text. Ligature changes can be made to any all text types permitted in NoteAbility (Measure Text, Page Text, Max Text, Header Text) with the exception of Lyrics.

Ligature ▶

Use Default	Use default character ligatures
Use None	Use no ligatures
Use All	Use all ligatures

The Baseline sub-menu includes commands for altering the baseline attributes in the selected text. Baseline changes can be made to any all text types permitted in NoteAbility (Measure Text, Page Text, Max Text, Header Text) with the exception of Lyrics.

Baseline ▶

Use Default

Use default character baseline

Superscript

Superscript selected characters

Subscript

Subscript selected characters

Raise

Raise selected characters

Lower

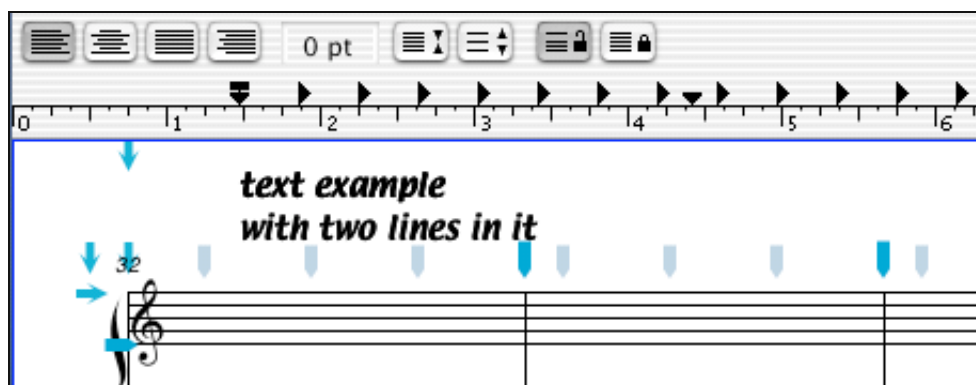
Lower selected characters

Font/ Text Menu

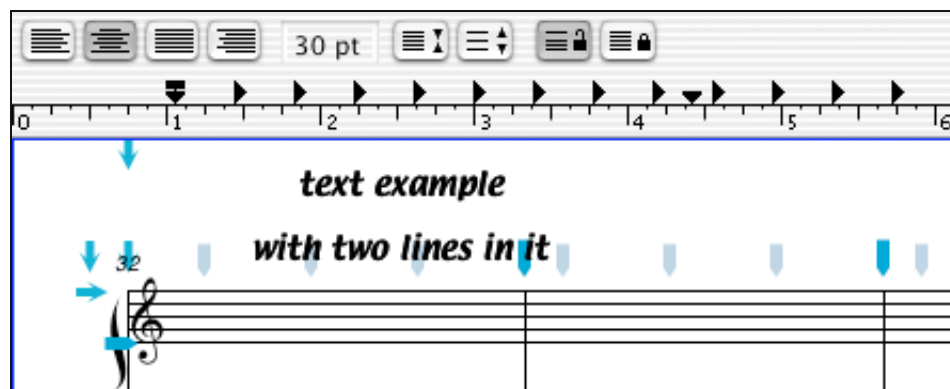
The Font/Text menu lists commands for aligning text in a document.

Align Left	To align selected text with the left margin
Center	To centre selected text between both margins
Justify	To fully justify selected text
Align Right	To align selected text with the right margin
Show Ruler	To display the text ruler at the top of the page
Copy Ruler ^{⌘1}	To copy the text ruler settings
Paste Ruler ^{⌘2}	To replace current ruler settings with those copied with the Copy Ruler command

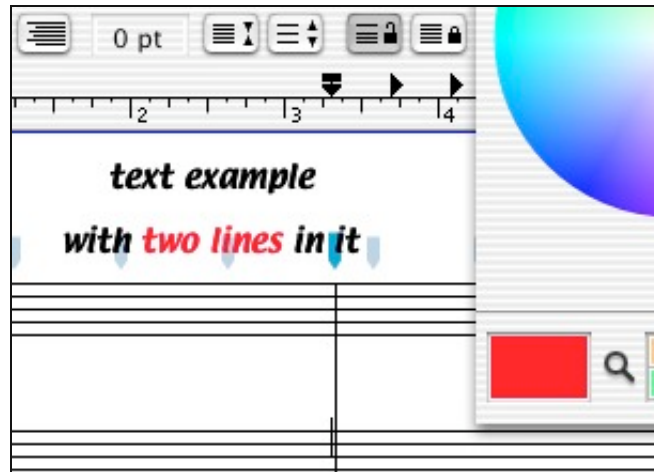
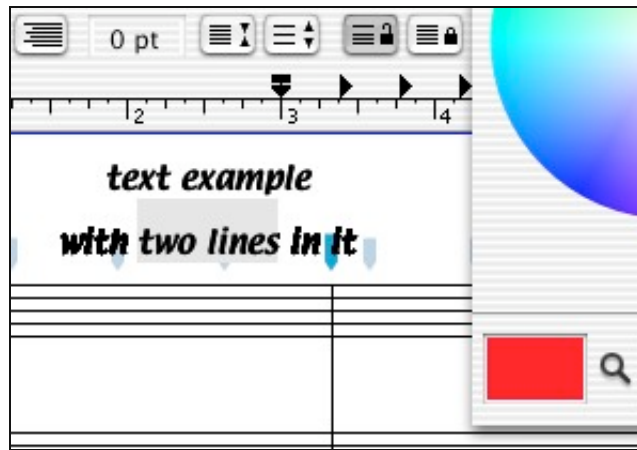
The text ruler is a separate ruler from the page rulers which show the dimensions of the page and allow vertical and horizontal markers to be set on each page of your score. When the **Show Ruler** item is selected from the **Text** menu, a text ruler is displayed and the tab, justification, and leading values for the active text box (i.e. the text box that the insertion cursor is currently in) are shown. When you place the cursor in another text box, the ruler loads the settings for the new text box. The example below shows the text ruler above an active text box.



The buttons and tab settings on the ruler can be used to change characteristics of the selected text. In the following example, the entire text was selected, the centre justification button selected, and the leading (i.e. distance between lines) was set to 30 points.



Colour can be added to selected text by selecting the text and dragging a colour from any colour on your computer. In the example below, red colour was dragged from the Color panel onto the selected text.



Window Menu

The Window menu lists commands for managing windows.

Close Window ⌘W	To close the front window
Zoom Window	To zoom the window either "out" to fill the entire screen or "in" to a smaller size
Minimize Window ⌘M	To minimize the front window and leave its icon in the dock at the bottom of the screen.
Hide Toolbar	To show options for customizing the Toolbar (i.e. the Score Controls that appear at the top of every score)
Customize Toolbar...	To hide the Toolbar (i.e. the Score Controls). Normally it is not possible to operate NoteAbilityPro without the Score Controls visible.
Arrange in Front	Brings all NoteAbility windows to the front.

All open document windows (i.e. score windows) are also displayed in the Window menu. You can bring a particular window to the front by choosing its menu item.

🔹 – The **Close Window**, **Minimize Window**, and **Zoom Window** commands can also be performed by clicking on the Close, Minimize, or Zoom buttons located at the left corner of the window's title bar. The Hide/Show Toolbar button is located at the right side of the title bar



🔹 – If your document has been changed since you last saved it, you will be asked whether you want to save the changes before it is closed.

IIMPE Menu

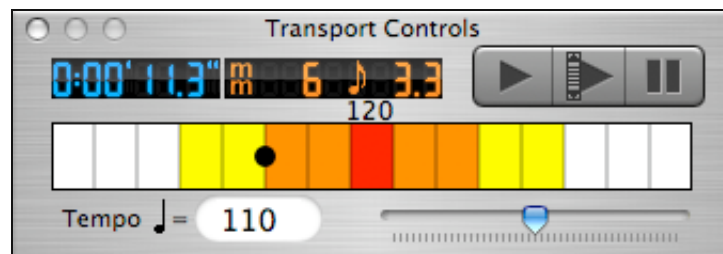
The IIMPE (Integrated Interactive Music Performance Environment) menu lists commands for controlling NoteAbilityPro when used in interactive performance environments. These commands are included as part of a research project focused on live interaction with the Max/MSP software developed by Cycling 74. If you are not using NoteAbilityPro to control Max/MSP in real time, then you can ignore this menu.

Most of these menu items are shortcuts for controlling the [Transport Control panel](#) which is a floating window providing quick adjustments to playback.

Play From Cursor	⌘3	Start the score playing from the measure that the Entry Cursor is in.
Pause/Restart	⌘4	Pause score playback or Resume playback if the score is already paused.
Reset Tempo	⌘5	Rest the tempo to the score tempo after it has been adjusted with the Tempo Jump Up and Tempo Jump Down menu items.
Tempo Jump Up	⌘6	Adjust the current score tempo to a faster tempo (by 10 beats per minute)
Tempo Jump Down	⌘7	Adjust the current score tempo to a slower tempo (by 10 beats per minute)
Extended Note Panel...		Show or hide the Extended Note panel .

All open document windows (i.e. score windows) are also displayed in the Windows menu. You can bring a particular window to the front by choosing its menu item.

🔊 – If the Transport Controls are visible on the screen, the tempo and playback controls will be altered by these menu item or their shortcuts.



Help Menu

Accesses NoteAbility Help Pages.

Web Browser Help	To show the NoteAbility Help files in a web browser
Image List... ⌘D	Displays Commands for most NoteAbility images
NoteAbilityPro Help... ⌘?	To show the NoteAbility Help files in the Apple Help Viewer

The NoteAbility Help pages are in html format and can be viewed either in the Apple Help Viewer or in any standard Web browser. In the Apple Help Viewer, the help pages are searchable. Individual help pages can be reached either from the Contents page or from the Index.

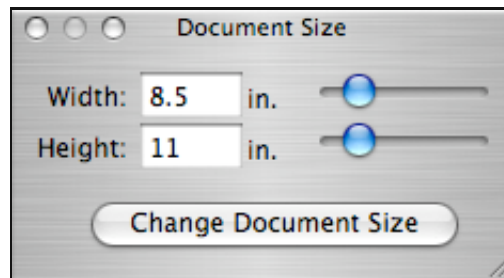
9 – Other NoteAbility Pro Panels

This Chapter covers the panels used for operations such as setting tempo and repetitions in the score, extracting parts, modifying document size, and entering tablature notation.


- Document Size panel
 - Overview Panel
 - Colors panel
 - Font panel
 - Staff Spacing Panel
 - Part Extraction Panel
 - Panic Panel
 - Image List Panel
 - Text Library Panel
 - Image Library Panel
 - Meter Map Panel
 - Playback Map Panel
 - Tempo Map Panel
 - Lute Entry Panel
 - Guitar Tablature Panel
 - Dulcimer Tablature Panel
 - Speech Recognition Controls
 - Guido Panel
 - Max Settings Panel
 - Transport Controls
 - Extended Note Panel
-

Document Size Panel

1. Choose **Format** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Change Document Size...** from the **Format** menu.



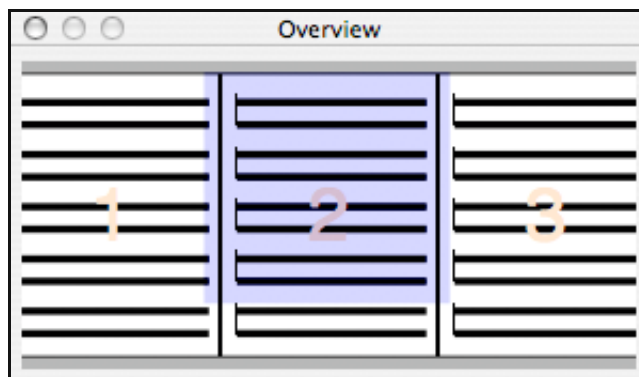
The Document Size panel allows you to change the page dimensions of your document. You can set the new size either with the sliders or by typing new values in the text fields followed by Return. The measurement unit (eg. inches, centimeters) used in this panel is taken from your settings in the Preferences application. Click on the **Change Document Size** button after setting the new page height and width. The current margins are retained as is the distance between staves in the system. If the page is made taller or shorter, the distance between systems is increased or decreased. Changes to the document width cause the rhythmic spine to expand or compress on each system.

 – After changing the document page size, you may have to adjust the printing reduction or enlargement using the [Page Setup](#) panel.

Increasing the document size and then reducing the print percentage is a good way of creating a less dense score – you should consider doing this if you find that notes become too close to one another on the page.


Overview Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Overview...** from the **Tools** menu.



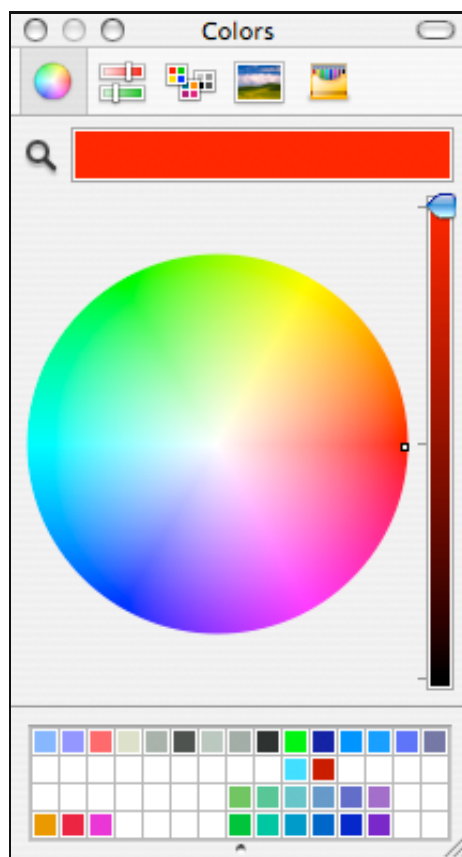
The overview panel displays a miniature version of the page you are working on. The overview shows the positions of the staves and braces, and the area of the score that is visible in the main window is highlighted. Rather than using the scroll bars to move around the page, you can drag the highlighted area to another location on the score page. As you drag the highlighted area, the visible area of the score will scroll to the location indicated on the overview. This feature is particularly useful for orchestral scores where only a small portion of the score may be visible.

If you are currently working in Multi-Page mode, then the display will show three pages (as seen above) and you can use this panel in order to scroll from page to page in your document.

 – Adjusting the view does not change the position of the Entry Cursor. Before entering new notes or rests, you should hold down the Command key and click the mouse to place the Entry Cursor in the visible region of the score.

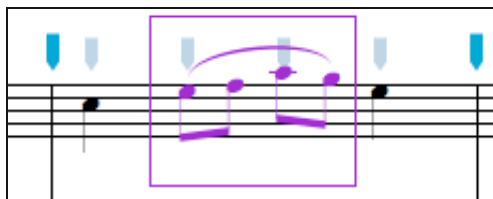
Colors Panel

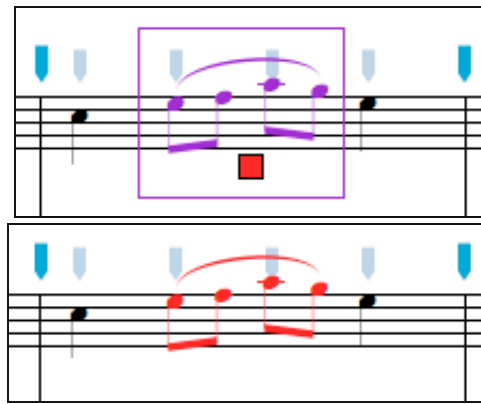
1. Choose **Format** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Show Colors...** from the **Format** menu.



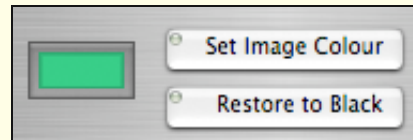
The Colors panel is the standard OS-X panel used for setting colors and grayscale. In NoteAbilityPro, the Color panel can be used to set the image color well in the [Image Attributes pane](#) of the or any of the three color wells in the [Graphics pane](#) located in the Music Images panel. These color wells which control the Image Color, Fill Color, Line Color and the Text Color. To change any one of these colors, select a color in the Color panel and drag the color (either from the color well at the top of the panel or from the small color squares at the bottom of panel) and drop the color into one of the NoteAbility color wells. In addition, colors from any color well or from the color panel can be dragged and dropped onto selected text to change the color of the text. Finally, you can drag colors onto selected images in the score in order to set the image color of the selected images.

In the example below a group of notes was selected, and a red colour was dragged from the Colors panel into the selected rectangle in the score:





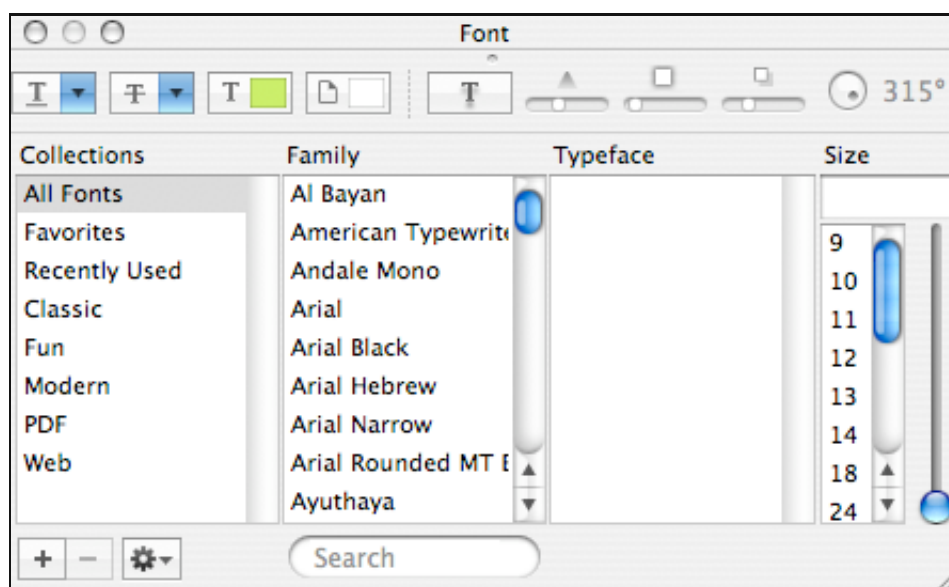
🔍 – As a short cut, you can click on the edge of a color well to bring up the Colors panel with the color well's color selected. Changes to the Colors panel automatically update the color in the original color well.



Font Panel

1. With the NoteAbility Measure Text or Page Text tool, select the text whose font, style or size you want to change
2. Choose **Font** from the menu bar
3. Choose **Show Fonts...** from the **Font** menu (or type Command – t)
4. Select the new font, type or size in the Font panel.

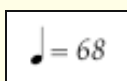
The Font Panel displayed by this menu item is the standard OS-X font panel that can be used to change the font properties of selected text.



Clicking on a new font setting changes the selected text to the font specified in the panel, or (if no text is selected), sets the next text to be entered to this font. In NoteAbilityPro, the Font panel is also used to change the font used for lyrics, measure numbers or page numbers. In order to change these types of text, you must call the Font panel by using the **Set Font** or **Select New Font** buttons on the Lyric panel, the Measure Numbers pane or the Page Numbers pane respectively, or by clicking on the **set** buttons on NoteAbilityPro Preferences (as shown below). In each case, the font panel will be displayed and the new settings will be applied to the appropriate text type.

Text Font:	LucidaGrande	13	choose...
Lyric Font:	Helvetica	11	choose...
Page Nos:	Helvetica-Bold	18	choose...
Measure Nos:	Helvetica-Oblique	10	choose...
Staff Labels:	Helvetica	12	choose...
Tablature:	Helvetica-Bold	12	choose...

🔗 – The music font you are using with NoteAbilityPro may be used to create symbols that are not available in the program. Indications such as metronome markings can be created by combining a music font with a normal text font:



Staff Spacing Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Staff Spacing...** from the **Tools** menu.

Staff #	Spacing	Staff #	Spacing
1		20	0
2	3.5	21	0
3	6	22	0
4	6.5	23	0
5	8	24	0
6	0	25	0
7	0	26	0
8	0	27	0
9	0	28	0
10	0	29	0
11	0	30	0
12	0	31	0
13	0	32	0
14	0	33	0
15	0	34	0
16	0	35	0
17	0	36	0
18	0	37	0
19	0	38	0
20	0	39	0
		40	0

☒ This System Only
☐ All Subsequent Systems

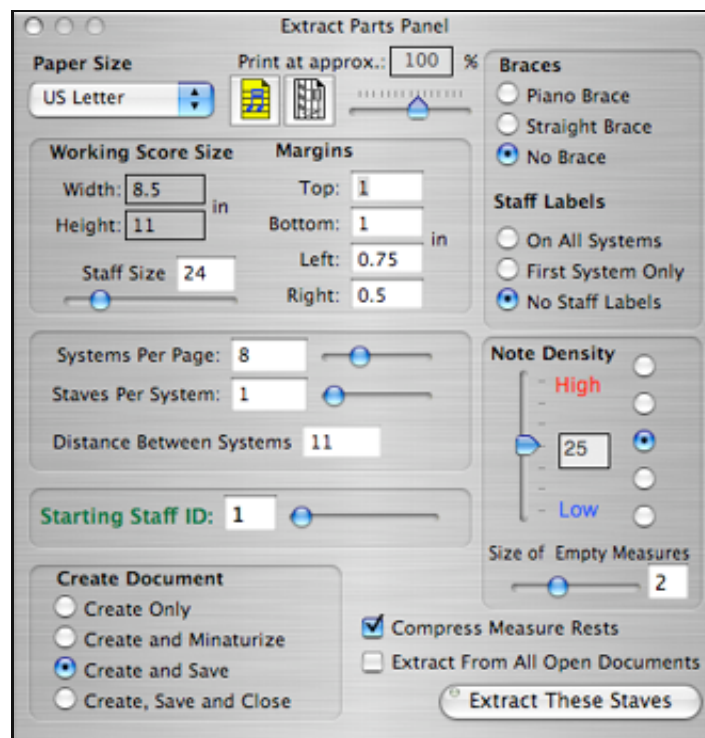
The **Staff Spacing...** menu item brings up a panel which allows the spacing between staves in orchestral or large chamber scores to be set more efficiently. The user can type in the distance (in ledgers) between each staff or use the **Load Spacing** button to load the current spacing values for the system. The new values are set (either only to the current system or to all subsequent systems) by clicking on the **Set Spacing** button.

🔵 – In order to properly align images to the grid, only integer and half values are permitted in the staff spacing text fields. Values such as 7.5 and 8 are acceptable, 7.75 and 8.2 are not.

🔵 – Remember that the spacing values are the distances between staves, so if you have ten staves, you will only have 9 spacing values to set.

Part Extraction Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **part Extraction...** from the **Tools** menu.

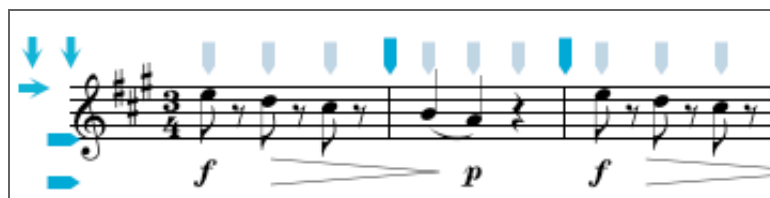


The Part Extraction panel is used to extract instrumental parts from a score. In order to extract a part you specify which staff (or staves) to extract. All the images associated with that staff as well as any text that has been designated as "global text" are copied into a new document. The Part Extraction panel can be kept visible until all the desired parts have been created.

The procedure for extracting parts is:

1. Make sure that the score you want to extract from is the front document – be careful that you are not trying to extracting parts from a parts document that you just created.
2. Set the paper size, paper orientation, margins, the systems per page, and the number of staves to extract. (Normally the number of staves will be 1 – unless you are extracting a piano, harp or other instrument that uses two staves.)
3. Set the Staff ID number that you want to extract (or the Staff ID number of the top staff if you are extracting several staves.) The Staff ID is always displayed at the right side of the staff in the score.
4. Set the kind of braces you want and whether you want staff labels extracted.
5. Set the note density of the extracted part. The note density refers to the number of notes and other images in a system. For more complex scores, it is better to keep the density medium–low or low. In simple scores (or parts with lots of rests), you can use a higher note density. The example below shows the first line of an extracted part with low, medium and high density.

High Density



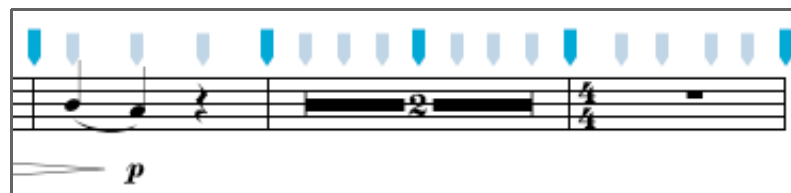
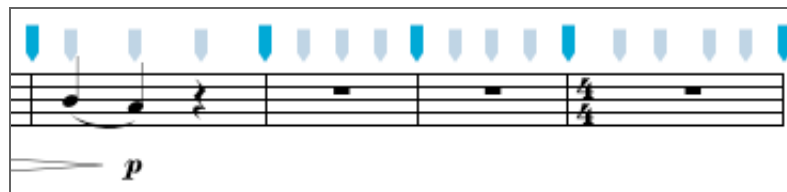
Medium Density



Low Density



6. Set whether you want the new document
 - created and left open
 - created and miniaturized at the bottom of the screen
 - created and saved on disk
7. Set whether you want empty measures (or measures with only rests) merged into multiple measure rests by checking the **Compress Measure Rests** button. The example below shows a passages with empty measures left unmerged and the same passage with empty measures merged into multiple measure rests.

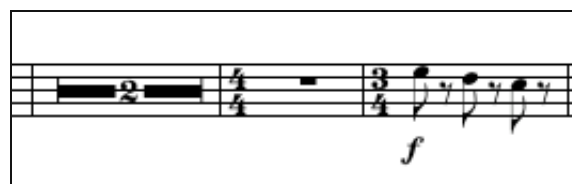


8. Click on the **Extract These Staves** button

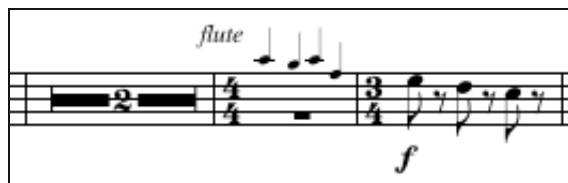
If you have indicated that the extracted part should be created and saved on disk, a Save Panel will appear so that you can name the new document. If you have indicated that the new document should be miniaturized, it will appear as an icon at the bottom of the screen, but will not be saved until you choose to save it.

Adding Cues

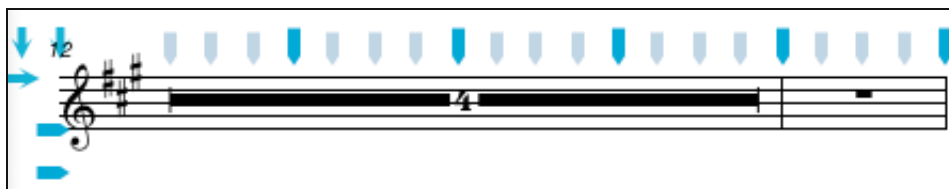
If multiple measure rests are not created when the part is extracted, they can be formed later by using the Select Score tool to select a series of measures and choosing the Measure Rest menu item from the Modify menu. If this procedure was used on the first two measures of the above example, the result would be:



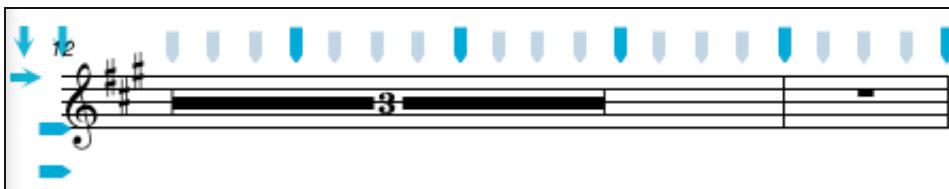
A cue could now be added to the third measure if desired. Cues can be entered as regular-sized notes, then resized with the **Set Image Size** button on the Control panel or the image size can be set before the notes are entered. In the example below, 18 point image size is used for the cue notes. Measure Text can also be added to identify the cue instrument.



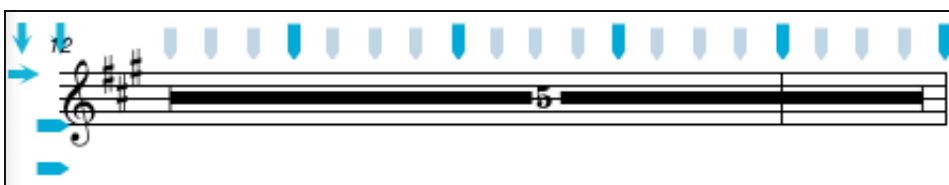
• – When the length of multiple measure rest images is altered (by dragging one of the ends) the number that appears in the centre of the image is updated to indicate how many measures it now encompasses. After changing the length of a multiple measure rest, you may have to adjust some of the barlines that were previously hidden or shown. (You can use the [Barlines & Braces](#) pane to do this.)



Multiple Measure Rest shortened – a barline must be added



Multiple Measure Rest lengthened – a barline must be hidden



Global Text

Any text or imported graphic images that you want included with every extracted part can be designated as "global text" by selecting the text object or graphic image and choosing the *Make Text Global* item from the *Modify/Text* menu. This operation is necessary for text such as tempo changes, rehearsal numbers and titles. Global text is drawn on-screen with a light green box around it so that you can distinguish it from other text.

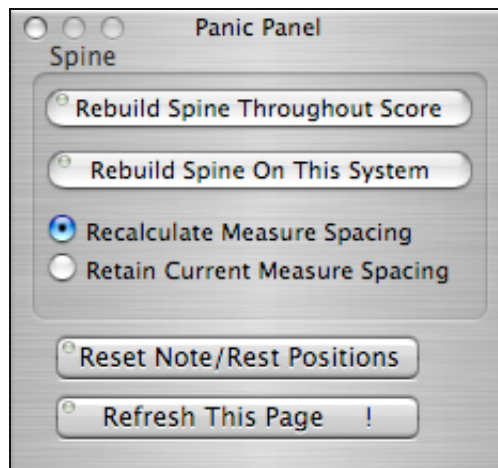


🌐 – Since extracted parts are separate editable documents, any changes you later make to the score must also be made to the parts, or the parts must be extracted again.

🌐 – If you are extracting parts from a score which consists of several separate documents, check the **Extract From All Open Documents** box. Documents are extracted in the order they were opened, so you should make sure you open your documents in the correct score order. Also, make sure you close each extracted part before extracting the next part or the previous part will be included in the extraction (since it would be another open document).

Panic Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Panic...** from the **Tools** menu.



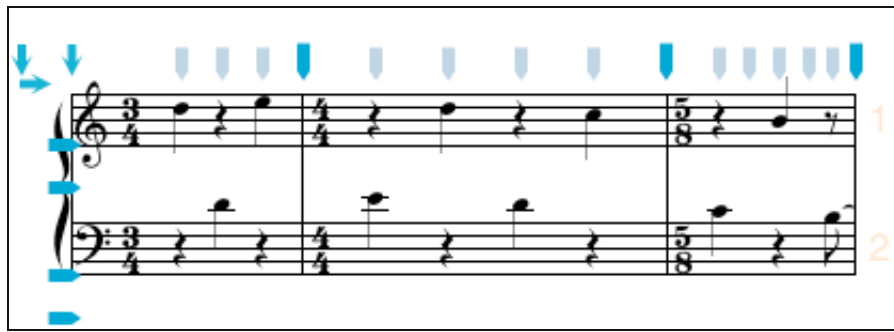
The Panic panel contains buttons to refresh the page display, to rebuild the rhythmic spine, or to reset image positions. It is called the "Panic" panel because it is only used when your document has inadvertently been altered in a ways that cannot be fixed with other formatting or editing operations.

Occasionally, the rhythmic spine may become distorted during system formatting. If this happens, you can rebuild the spine by clicking the **Rebuild Spine Throughout Document** or **Rebuild Spine On This System** buttons. As the buttons suggest, the first operation rebuilds the spine throughout the document while the second only rebuilds the spine on the system that the Entry Cursor is on. When rebuilding the spine, the **Recalculate Measure Spacing** radio button causes the measures re-spaced according to the meter, while the **Retain Current Measure Spacing** will rebuild the rhythmic spine within each measure, but not adjust the size that the measure currently are. In the example below, the two radio button settings are used on a spine that was distorted because a number of Beat buttons were dragged out of order.

Damaged spine:



Spine rebuild but measures spacing retained:




Spine rebuilt and measure spacing recalculated:



The **Reset Note/Rest Positions** button is used to move adjusted notes and rests back to their original spine positions. In the case of regular notes, this will only be necessary if a note has been dragged away from the spine while holding the Control key down.

In the example below, the note in the lower voice is reset to its original spine position after having previously been adjusted to the right.



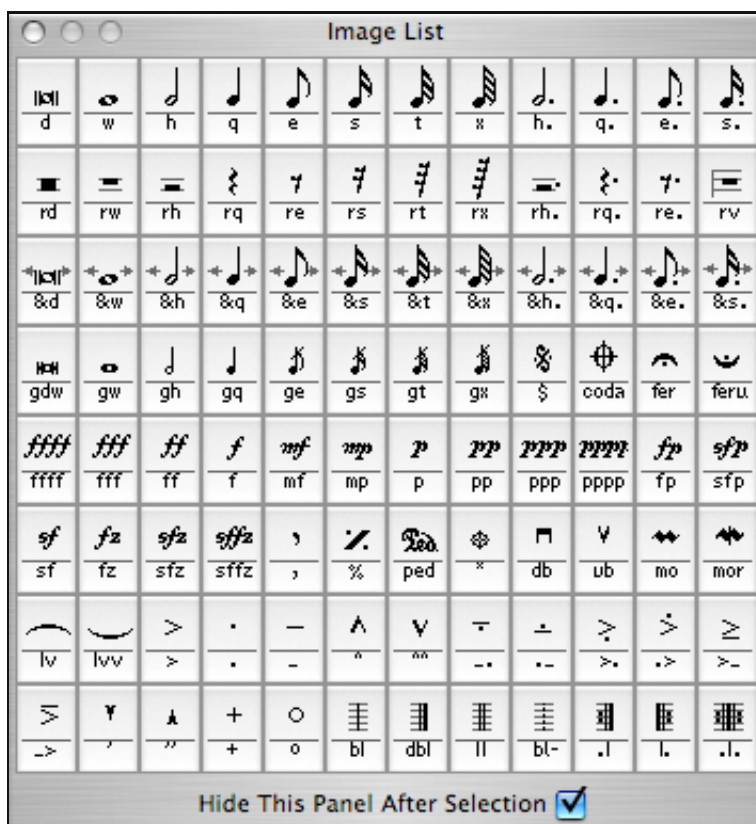
 – To check whether a note has been dragged away from its spine position, select it and choose the Image Info tab view in the [Image Attributes pane](#) of the Music Images panel. The distance that the image has been adjusted to the left (negative) or right (positive) will be displayed in the XOffset field of this pane.

The **Refresh This Page** button (or Command – !) will cause the current page to be redrawn. This button can be used when a portion of the page is not drawn properly, and the page needs to be refreshed. Redraw errors sometimes occur when an image accidentally gets dragged too far out of position (eg. across several systems). Deleting the image, or moving it back to its proper positions should resolve this problem.

Image List Panel

1. Choose **Help** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Image List...** from the **Help** menu.

The Image List panel (short cut: Command – d) displays a list of most NoteAbilityPro images along with their commands.



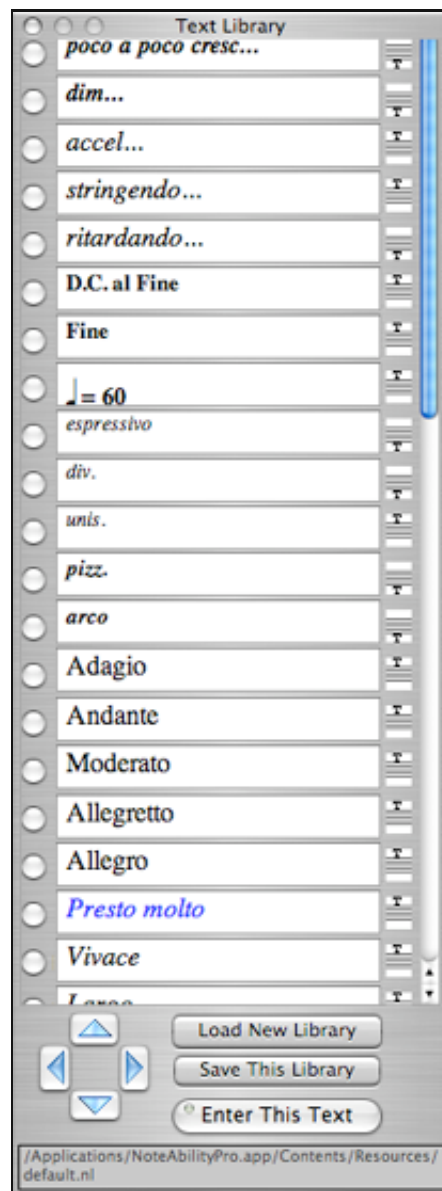
The Image List panel contains eight rows of buttons, each with a NoteAbilityPro image on it. Clicking on one of the buttons loads the command for the image into the Command field in the front-most score. If the **Hide This Panel After Selection** box is checked, then the Image List panel disappears after the image has been chosen so that you can enter the image on the music page.

When first learning to use NoteAbilityPro, it is a good idea to use the Image List panel regularly until you are familiar with NoteAbilityPro image commands.

🔵 – The Image list does not contain a complete list of available images, only the most common. More complex commands such as *wqe.* and *ffp* are also available, but these must be typed in.

Text Library Panel

1. Choose **Tools** from the menu bar.
2. Choose **Text Library...** from the **Tools** menu.



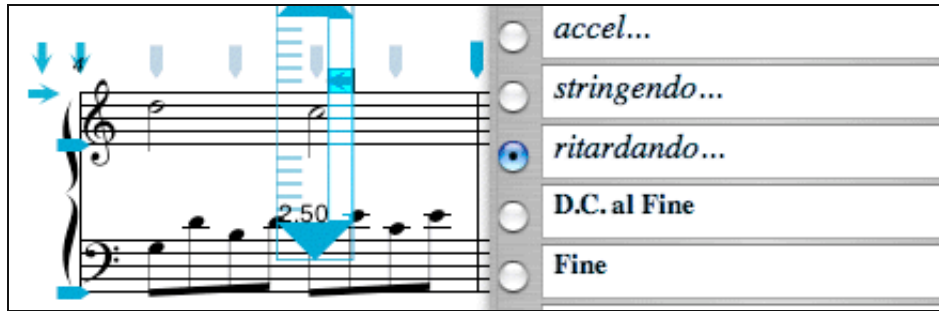
The Text Library panel holds a list of customized text strings in set fonts. You can enter new text in the fields, change the font of the text, and load and save libraries (with the **Load New Library** and **Save This Library** buttons.)

To transfer text from the library into the score, select the desired text by clicking on the radio button to the left of the text field and set whether you want the text to appear above or below the staff by clicking on the icon to the right of the text field. Click on the **Enter This Text** button to transfer the text. It will be placed at the Entry Cursor either above or below the staff.

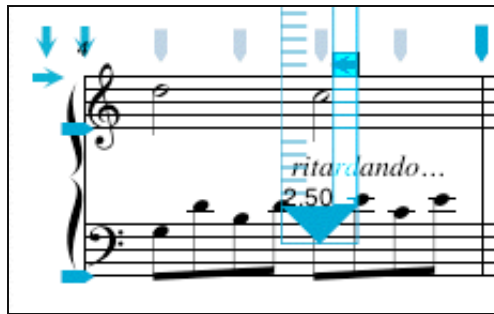
The position of the text can be altered after entry by clicking on the four direction arrows at the bottom of the panel or by simply dragging the text to a new location.

In the example below, the text field containing the text *ritardando...* was selected by clicking on the the radio button to its left, and setting the position icon so that the test will appear below the staff that the

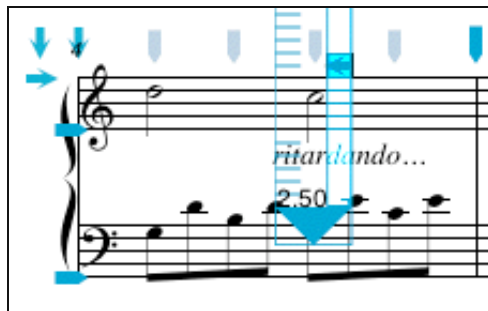
Entry Cursor is on.



After the **Enter This Text** button was clicked, the text was transferred to the score.



The text position was then adjusted by clicking once on the up arrow and once on the left arrow

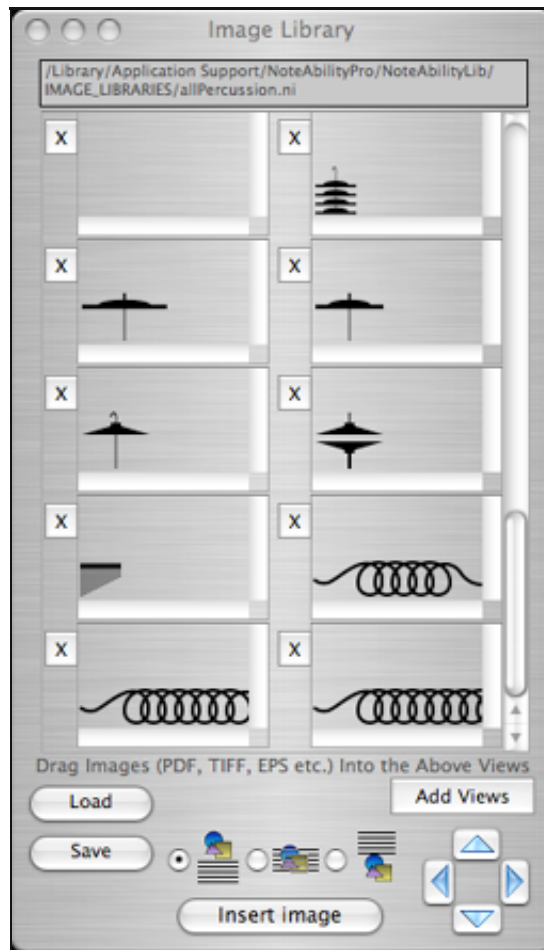


The NoteAbility Text include multiple fonts and sizes within each field. The fonts can be changed by selecting the text and using the Font panel, and colour (from the color panel) can be dragged onto selected text. Text and/or graphics can also be pasted into the text fields, and graphics files (PDF, TIFF, etc.) can be dragged into the text field. Each text field can contain multiple lines of text (if desired), and text selected in each text field responds to the menu items in the NoteAbility Font and Text menus (for changes to kerning, baseline changes, etc.)

– NoteAbility text libraries are given the extension .nl .

Image Library Panel

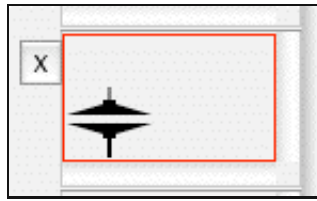
1. Choose **Tools** from the menu bar.
2. Choose **Image Library...** from the **Tools** menu.
3. The Image Library Panel will appear on the screen.



The Image Library is a panel containing images (in PDF, EPS, or TIFF format) that can be inserted directly into the score at the position of the Entry Cursor. Functionally, the Image Library works in a similar way to the Text Library. Image Libraries made be loaded from and saved to disk by clicking on the **Save** or **Load** buttons located at the bottom of the panel. To create a new image library, you can simply drag image files (PDF, EPS, or TIFF) into the image boxes on the Image Library panel. (The image boxes are scrollable so you can drag a large image within the box in order to see the entire image.) It is not possible to paste images into the Image Library, complete PDF or TIFF images which exist as saved files must be dragged from a Finder or desktop window into the Image Library box. To increase the number of images in the library, click on the **Add Views** button (this adds 2 blank boxes to the bottom of the view area.)

A number of image libraries are included in the NoteAbilityLib folder (in a sub-folder entitled IMAGE_LIBRARIES.)

🔍 – When images are dragged onto an image library box, the cursor will become a "+" when the box is ready to accept the image. If an image already exists in the library box, drag the cursor so that it directly over the existing image.



To enter images from the Image Library into the score, select the image by checking in the image box. (A red frame around the image box indicates that the image is the selected image.)

When you click on the **Insert Image**, button, the selected image will appear in the front-most score at the horizontal position of the Entry Cursor. You can indicate whether you want the image to appear above the staff, centred on the staff, or below the staff by selecting one of the three radio buttons near the bottom of the panel. After the image has been added to the score, you can adjust the location of the image by clicking on the 4 arrow buttons located at the bottom right corner of the panel. Alternatively, you can drag the image as you normally would (by selecting the bottom-left corner of the image).

- – NoteAbility image libraries are given the extension .ni
 - – The default location for NoteAbilityPro image libraries is:
/Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro/NoteAbilityLib/IMAGE_LIBRARIES
-

Meter Map Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Meter Map...** from the **Tools** menu.

mm	num	denom
1	4	4
3	5	4
4	4	4
5	6	8
9	4	4
10	7	8
11	5	8
12	4	4
23	5	4
24	4	4
0	0	0
0	0	0

Clear All Settings

Hide Time Signatures ☐

Create These Meters

The Meter Map is used to specify a sequence of meter changes quickly and easily. It can be used anytime, but usually it is used immediately after a document has been created if you already know the metrical structure of the score.

To transfer a sequence of meter changes to the score, fill as many values as are need in the text fields, by specifying the measure number, the numerator and the denominator. If you want a rhythmic spine created but no time signatures, check the **Hide Time Signatures** button. Click **Create These Meters** to create the meter changes in the score.

The **Clear All Settings** button resets all text fields to 0 so that new values can be inserted.

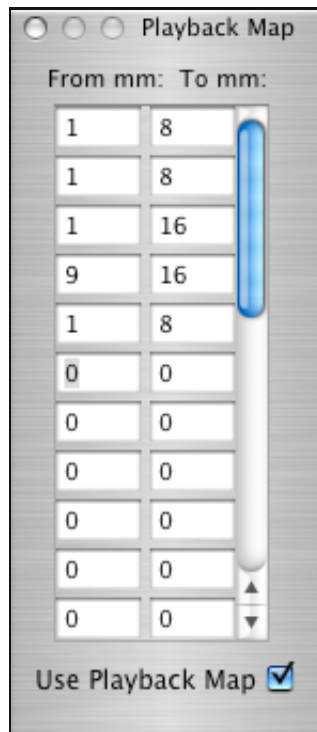
Three musical staves are shown, each with a treble clef and a key signature of one flat (Bb). The staves are divided into measures by vertical bar lines.

- Staff 1 (Measures 1-5):** The first measure is empty. The second measure contains the meter $\frac{5}{4}$. The third, fourth, and fifth measures each contain the meter $\frac{4}{4}$. The sixth measure contains the meter $\frac{6}{8}$. An orange '1' is at the end of the staff.
- Staff 2 (Measures 6-7):** The first measure is empty. The second measure contains the meter $\frac{4}{4}$. The third measure contains the meter $\frac{7}{8}$. An orange '1' is at the end of the staff.
- Staff 3 (Measures 11-15):** The first measure contains the meter $\frac{5}{8}$. The second measure contains the meter $\frac{4}{4}$. The third, fourth, and fifth measures are empty. An orange '1' is at the end of the staff.

🔵 – For a long series of meter changes, fill the panel with values, create the meters, clear the values, and repeat this process until all the measures in your score are done. A mm value of 0 indicates the end of the sequence of meters.

Playback Map Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Playback Map...** from the **Tools** menu.



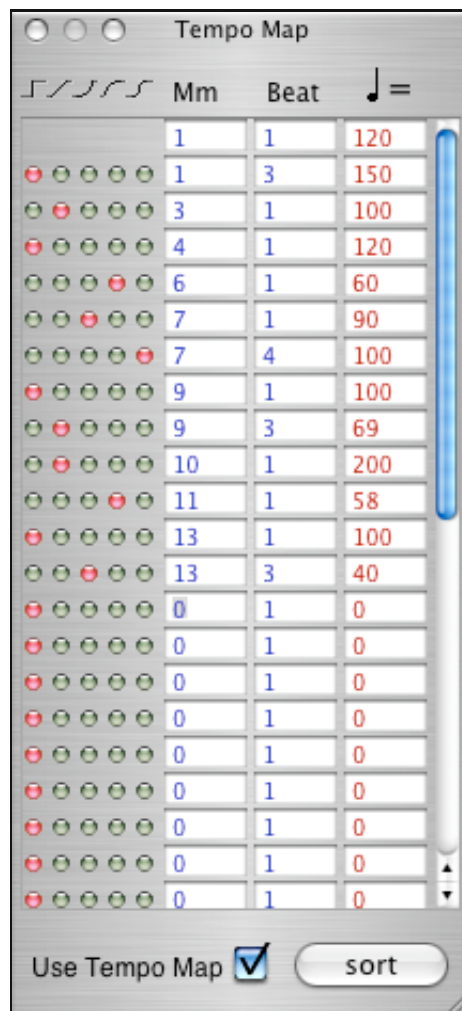
The Playback Map is used to control the sequence of measures to be played in the score. To use the Playback Map, fill in the **From mm** and **To mm** fields for each section of the score and check the **Use Playback Map** box. In the example above, measure 1 to 8 are repeated three times, followed by measures 9 to 16 repeated twice, then measures 1 to the 8.

The Playback map is independent of any repeat barlines that might be present in the score. Conversely, repeat barlines in the score do not cause sections of the score to repeat during playback unless the Playback map is set.

- – The words "first" and "last" can be used to indicate the first and last measures of the score.
- – The playback map is saved with your score.

Tempo Map Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Tempo Map...** from the **Tools** menu.



To use the Tempo Map, fill in the tempo changes by indicating the measure number, the beat, and the metronome value. You can also choose a transition method between the previous tempo and the next one. The possible transition methods are:

1. Immediate tempo change at the time indicated.
2. Linear change of tempo between the previous tempo and the new tempo.
3. Exponential change of tempo (remaining closer to the previous tempo and moving more quickly to the new tempo toward the end of the time period.)
4. Reverse Exponential (Logarithmic) change of tempo (moving more quickly toward the new tempo at first and more slowly toward the end of the time period.)
5. Sigmoid change of tempo (moving slowly away from the original tempo, then more quickly during the middle of the change and more slowly again as the new tempo is approached.)

Check the **Use Tempo Map** button to have NoteAbility use these values during playback.

In situations where you want a tempo to be steady for a period of time followed by an accel... or a dim... you will have to indicate the starting point of the tempo change by repeating the same tempo at the place where the tempo change will start. In the example above, a tempo of 100 is reached at measure 7 beat 4, and is steady until measure 9 beat 1. At this point there is an ritardando to 69 at measure 9 beat 3.

Although measure number and metronome values should be integers, the beat position can be a real numbers such as 1.25 or 3.376. The tempo slider and tempo field in the Control panel are updated as new tempi occur during playback.

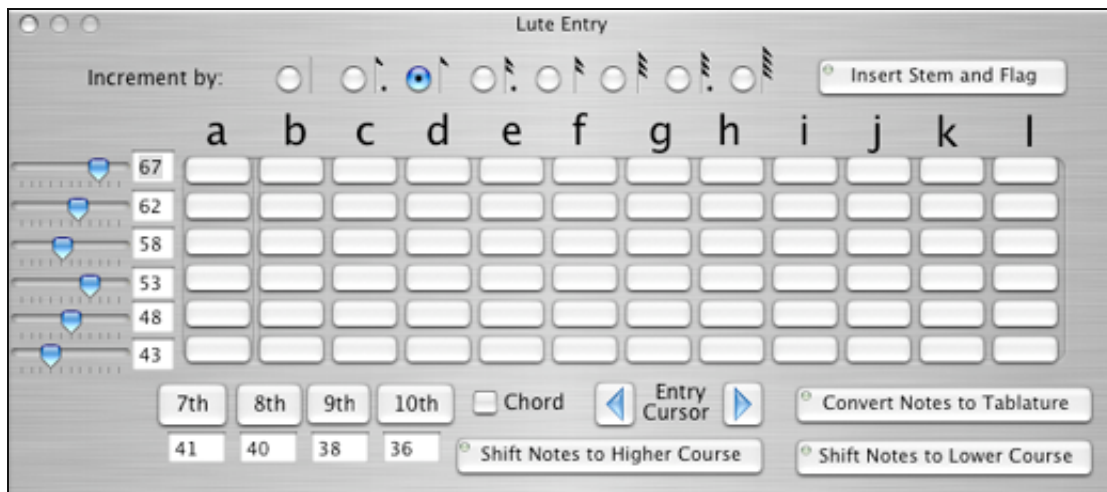
The **sort** button is used to sort the tempo indications so that they are sequential. If you decide to add a new tempo change in the middle of your score, you can add it at the bottom of the tempo map and click on the **sort** button to have it inserted at its correct location.

🌐 – The Tempo Map is used when the score is played from the beginning or when played from the Entry Cursor (using the playback controls on the Control panel.) When a selected group of notes is played (using the Play Sel. menu item) the tempo indicated in the Tempo field of the Control panel is used.

🌐 – The Tempo Map is saved with your score.

Lute Tablature Panel

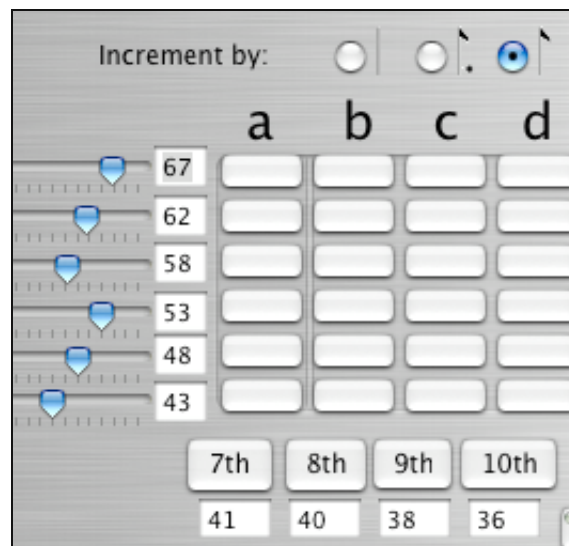
1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Lute Panel...** from the **Tools** menu.



The Lute Tablature panel can be used for entering French lute tablature directly on your score. The convention of using rhythms that are one half of the normal duration has been adopted. Therefore use a single-flag stem for quarter note, a double-flag stem for an eighth note, etc.

To enter lute tablature:

1. Change your staff type to a 6-line staff (using the Staff Lines tab view in the [Staff Attributes](#) pane).
2. Place the Entry Cursor at the beat location you want to begin.
3. Choose the rhythmic duration of the notes to be entered by selecting one of the radio buttons along the top of the panel. Click the **Insert Stem and Flag** button if you want the rhythm to appear above the staff.
4. Click the course (string) and fret number on the grid. The left side begins with open strings, and the top course is the top of the grid. The strings can be tuned using the sliders located at the left side of the panel or by typing a number into the text boxes. (Numbers can also be typed in for the 7th through 10th courses). Initially the strings are tuned from top to bottom: G3, D3, A2, F2, C2 and G1 with the lower courses being tuned to: F1, E1, D1 and C1. (As a reference remember that middle C is pitch number 60).



The **Chord** check box turns off Auto Increment, so you can build chords more easily, and the **Cursor** buttons shift the Entry Cursor to the right or left.

Each note will sound when it is entered, and the tablature can be played back using the Playback controls.

The lute panel also has a button – **Convert Notes to Tablature** which can be used to convert selected notes into lute tablature. Only notes are converted to tablature notation since rests, dynamic markings, and other conventional symbols are not normally included in lute tablature. You will also have to add rhythmic indications after you have converted your notes to tablature.

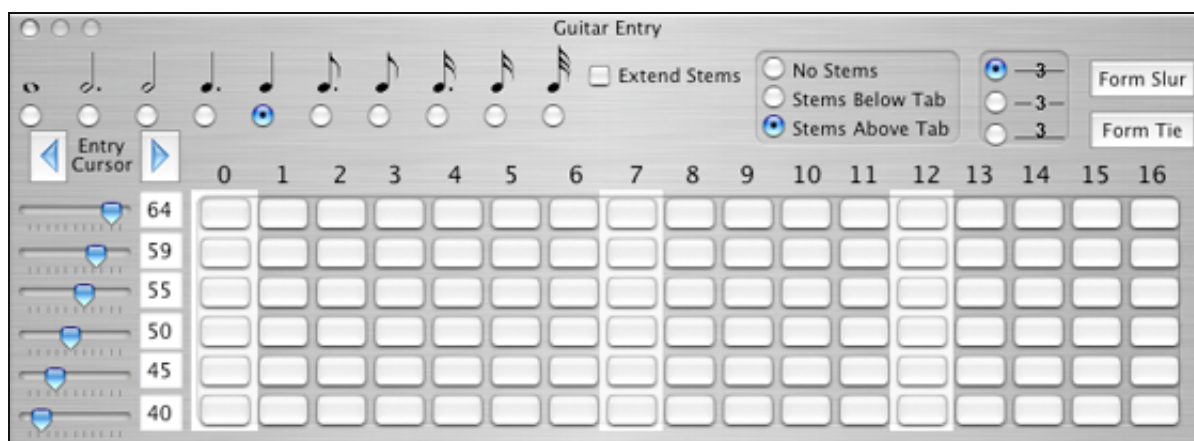


You can also use the Lute panel to shift selected tablature notes to a higher or lower course (i.e. string). Shifting notes to a higher or lower course does not change the pitch of the note, but rather changes to a lower or higher fret letter on another string. For example, the note G3 can be played on the open top string (letter *a* on the top string) or it could be played on the fifth fret of the second string (letter *f* on the second string.) To switch between these options, you can select the note, and click on **Shift Notes to Lower Course** (to move to the second string) or **Shift Notes to Higher Course** (to move to the first string).

- If you prefer beamed stems instead of flags, enter notes (with stems up) above the staff, change the notehead to stems only (with the [Note Attributes](#) pane) and mute the notes (with the [Performance Settings](#) pane) so they don't play.
- Although you can cut and paste tablature, to alter the notes, you must remove the incorrect notes and re-enter them.
- To create lute tablature you must have the Tablature font designed by Lyle Nordstrum. This font is installed with NoteAbilityPro.
- While it is possible to change the tuning of notes while you are entering them, altering the tuning will not change the pitch of notes once they have been entered into the score.

Guitar Tablature Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Guitar Panel...** from the **Tools** menu.



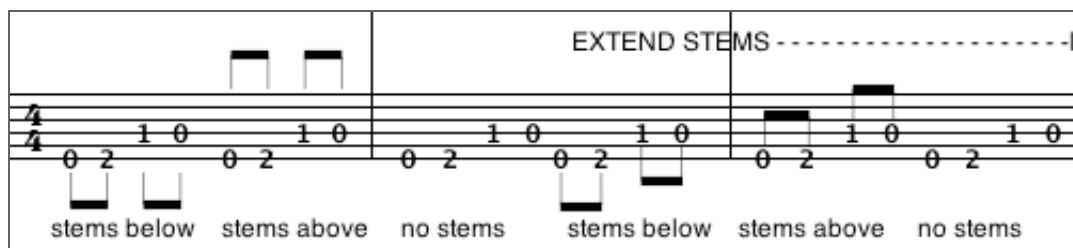
The Guitar Tablature panel can be used for entering standard guitar tablature in your score. The entry panel is designed to be used with a 6-line staff (where each staff line represents 1 string of the guitar and where numbers represent the frets on the string). Normally, the highest pitched string is at the top of the 6-line staff and the lowest pitched string is the bottom, but this can be altered if necessary.

To enter guitar tablature:

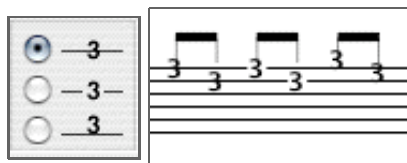
1. Change your staff type to a 6-line staff (using the Staff Lines tab view in the [Staff Attributes](#) pane). Since you cannot specify alternate staff types in the document setup, you will have to change the staff type after you created your document. The example below shows a regular 5-line staff and the 6-line guitar tablature staff:



2. Place the Entry Cursor at the beat location you want to begin.
3. Choose the rhythmic duration of the note (i.e. tablature number) to be entered by selecting one of the radio buttons along the top of the panel. If needed, tuplets can be set using the tuplet indications on the control panel.
4. Choose whether you want to have stems (flags and beams) appear above the tablature, below the tablature, or to not have stems appear at all. In addition you can check the **Extend stems** check box to have your stems extend to the tablature number. The example below shows the effect of the various settings:



5. Choose whether you would like the tablature to be centred on the line, to erase the line, or to appear above the line by selecting one of the three options:



6. Click the button on the fretboard grid that corresponds to the string and fret number you want. The left side of the grid begins with the open strings, with the highest pitched string at the bottom of the grid. (Initially the strings are tuned from top to bottom: E3 (midi:64), B2 (midi:59), G2 (midi:55), D2 (midi:50), A1 (midi:45), E2 (midi:40). The pitches of the open strings can be altered using the sliders at the left side of the panel – midi pitch numbers (i.e. middle C3 = 60) are indicated. (For example, to use low D tuning on the 6th string, alter the bottom slider from 40 to 38.) The tablature number you have chosen will appear on your score at the correct location on the 6 line staff. Each note will sound when it is entered, and the tablature can be placed back using the score Playback controls.

The example below shows a D Major scale in both conventional notation and in guitar tablature.



To build chords, you can use the Entry Cursor arrows on the panel to move back to the previous note position or you can drag the Entry Cursor directly on the score before entering the next tablature character.

The **Form Slur** button can be used to create a slur between tablature numbers. Select the numbers you want slurred, and click on the **Form Slur** button. Tablature slurs are only intended to occur on the same string.

The **Form Tie** button can be used to create a tie between tablature numbers that are the same (i.e. the same string and fret). Select the numbers you want tied, and click on the **Form Tie** button. The duration of the first note is altered to include the duration of the second note. The example below shows a slur followed by a tie.



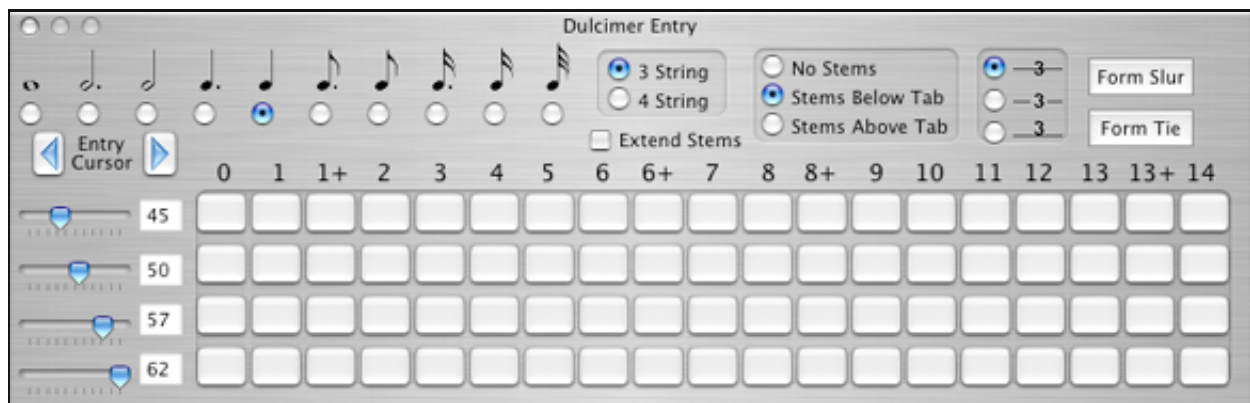
- – The font used for the tablature text can be set in the *Text/Font* pane of the Inspector Panel.
- – For maximum flexibility, the dulcimer tablature numbers are separate images from the stems/flags. The stems/flags are simply muted notes without noteheads or ledger lines – they can be adjusted freely (as any note can be.) This means that stem lengths, beam angles and stem positions can all be altered using normal editing procedures. However, when you copy and paste tablature flags, you should use the **Exact Paste** method to insure that the noteheads and ledger settings are retained when pasted into the score.
- – Tablature numbers can be adjusted left and right, but not up and down, and the number cannot be

changed. If you have entered the incorrect tablature number, select it and remove it, then enter the correct number.

🌐 – If you prefer shorter stems in your tablature rhythms, you can change the default stem length in the Tremolo tab view in the [Beams/Ties/Tremolo pane](#) in the Music Images panel.

Dulcimer Tablature Panel

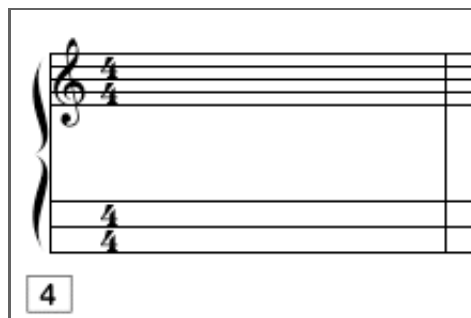
1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Dulcimer Panel...** from the **Tools** menu.



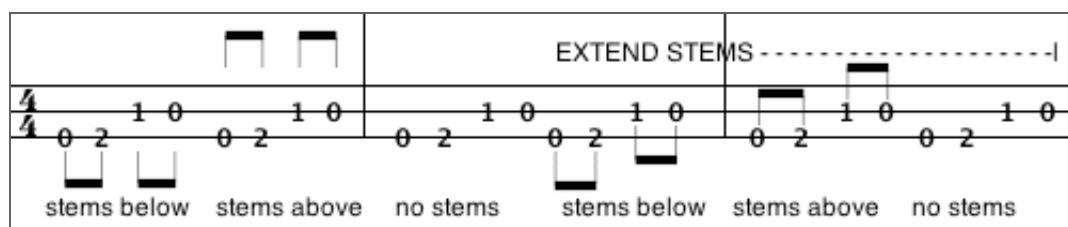
The Dulcimer Entry panel can be used for entering dulcimer tablature in your score. The entry panel can be used to enter either 3-string or 4-string tablature with the highest pitched string appearing at the bottom.

To enter dulcimer tablature:

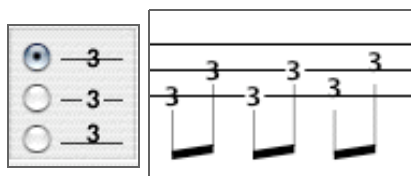
1. Change your staff type to a wide 3-line or 4-line staff (using the Staff Lines tab view in the in the [Staff Attributes](#) pane of the Music Images panel). For the tablature numbers to appear at the correct location you use the 3 and 4 lines staff types that use double staff spacing. Since you cannot specify alternate staff types in the document setup, you will have to change the staff type after you created your document. The example below shows a regular 5-line staff and the wide 3-line dulcimer staff:



2. Place the Entry Cursor at the beat location you want to begin.
3. Choose the rhythmic duration of the note (i.e. tablature number) to be entered by selecting one of the radio buttons along the top of the panel. If needed, tuplets can be set using the tuplet indications on the control panel.
4. Choose whether you want to have stems (flags and beams) appear above the tablature, below the tablature, or to not have stems appear at all. In addition you can check the **Extend stems** check box to have your stems extend to the tablature number. The example below shows the effect of the various settings:

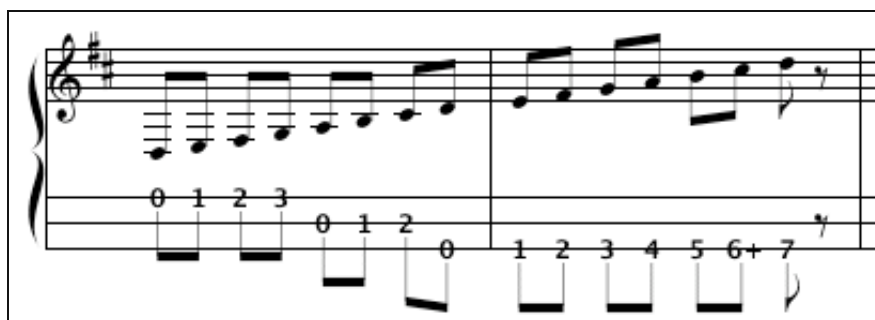


5. Choose whether you would like the tablature to be centred on the line, to erase the line, or to appear above the line by selecting one of the three options:



6. Click the button on the fretboard grid that corresponds to the string and fret number you want. The left side of the grid begins with the open strings, with the highest pitched string at the bottom of the grid. (The strings are tuned from top to bottom: A1 (midi:45), D2 (midi:50), A2 (midi:57), D3 (midi:62). The pitches of the open strings can be altered using the sliders at the left side of the panel – midi pitch numbers (i.e. middle C3 = 60) are indicated. The tablature number you have chosen will appear on your score at the correct location on the 3 or 4 line staff. Each note will sound when it is entered, and the tablature can be played back using the score Playback controls.

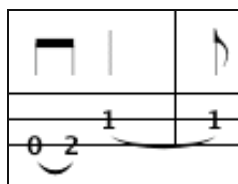
The example below shows a D Major scale in both conventional notation and in dulcimer tablature.



To build chords, you can use the Entry Cursor arrows on the panel to move back to the previous note position or you can drag the Entry Cursor directly on the score before entering the next tablature character.

The **Form Slur** button can be used to create a slur between tablature numbers. Select the numbers you want slurred, and click on the **Form Slur** button. Tablature slurs are only intended to occur on the same string.

The **Form Tie** button can be used to create a tie between tablature numbers that are the same (i.e. the same string and fret). Select the numbers you want tied, and click on the **Form Tie** button. The duration of the first note is altered to include the duration of the second note. The example below shows a slur followed by a tie.

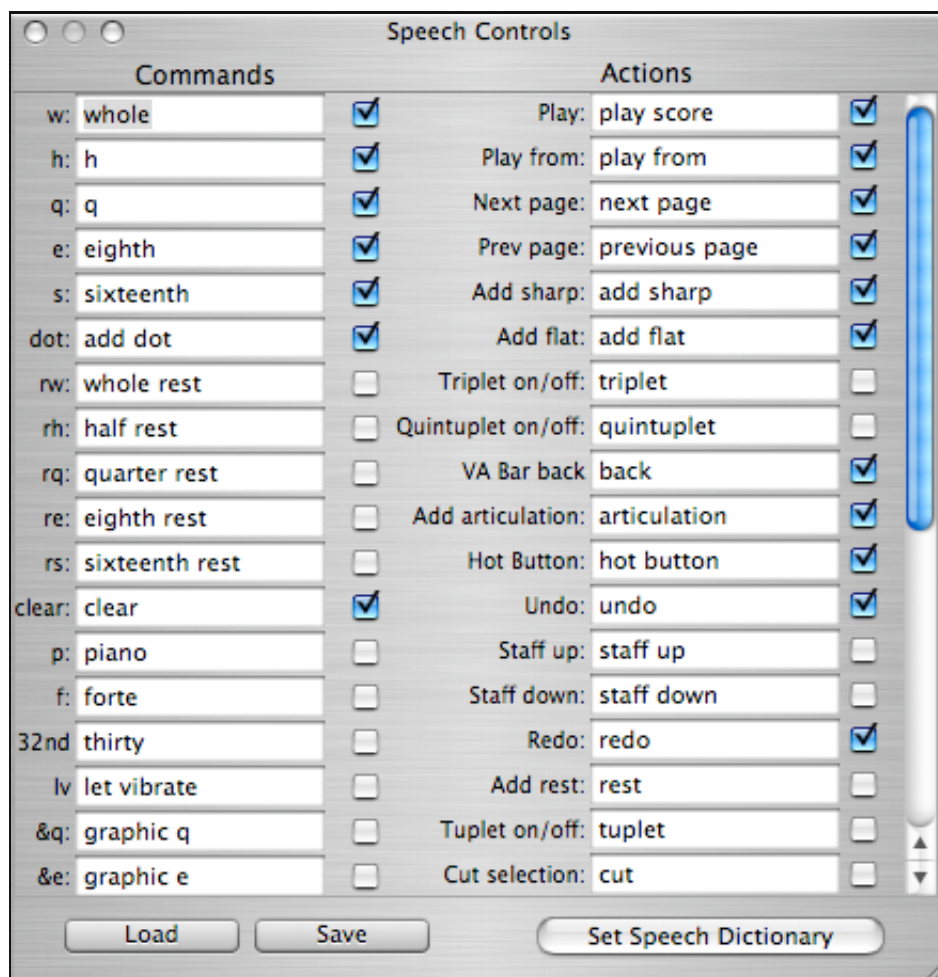


- The font used for the tablature text can be set in the *Text/Font* pane of the Inspector Panel.
- For maximum flexibility, the dulcimer tablature numbers are separate images from the stems/flags. The stems/flags are simply muted notes without noteheads or ledger lines – they can be adjusted freely (as any note can be.) This means that stem lengths, beam angles and stem positions can all be altered using normal editing procedures. However, when you copy and paste tablature flags, you should use the **Exact Paste** method to insure that the noteheads and ledger settings are retained when pasted into the score.
- Tablature numbers can be adjusted left and right, but not up and down, and the number cannot be changed. If you have entered the incorrect tablature number, select it and remove it, then enter the correct number.
- If you prefer shorter stems in your tablature rhythms, you can change the default stem length in the Graphics

pane of the Inspector panel.

Speech Recognition Controls

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Speech Panel...** from the **Tools** menu.



Speech Recognition allows you to use voice commands to interact with NoteAbilityPro using your computer's built-in microphone and a microphone attached to your audio interface. Words, phrases or sounds can be linked to NoteAbility commands or actions. When NoteAbilityPro is started up, Speech Recognition is disabled; if you want to enable it, check the **Speech On/Off** box which appears at the bottom of the score window:

On --- Off



The **Speech Controls...** menu item brings up a panel which allows your speech recognition dictionary to be edited and saved. This dictionary matches spoken phrases with the commands or action which will result when the spoken phrase is detected. Although the Speech Recognition software is designed only to recognize English, it will recognize other languages provide they are entered using English phonetic spelling.

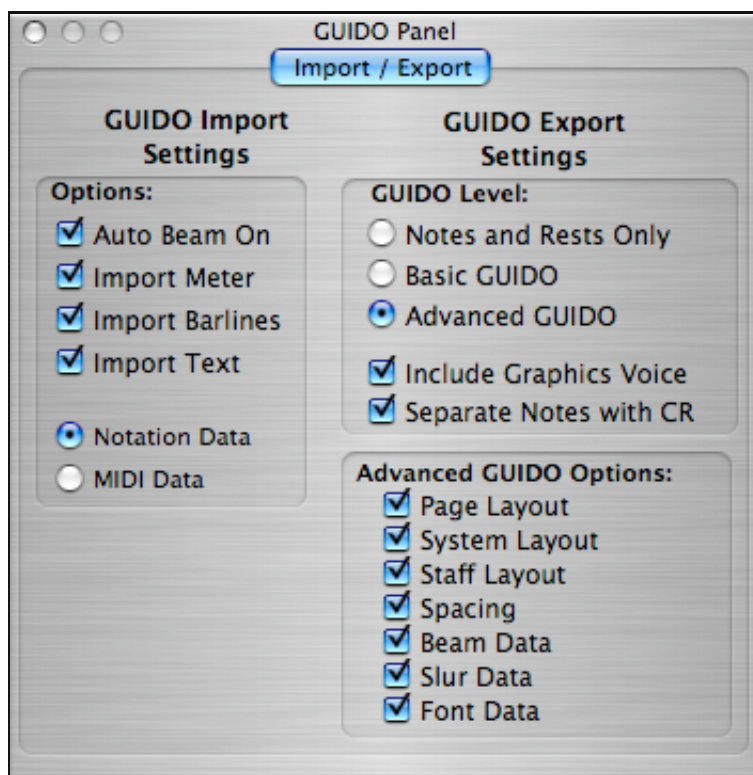
The first row of settings are shortcuts for typing commands – they set (or add to) the current command, while the second row of settings link phrases or words to actions (such as *Undo* or *Add Sharp*). Only the settings which are checked are currently active. Once you have set your dictionary with the desired words

or phrases, and decided which dictionary elements to enable, click on the **Set Speech Dictionary** button. If you want to save your settings or load previous settings, use the **Load** or **Save** buttons. A saved dictionary stores all the phrases you have set along with an indication of whether they are turned on or not.

- – When the Speech Recognizer matches a phrase, a short sound is played to indicate that NoteAblity has responded to the command.
 - – While the speech dictionary can be very useful, you should remember that the more choices the Speech Recognizer has, the more likely it is to choose incorrectly. For this reason, you may find that keeping the dictionary small (i.e. with relatively few commands and actions enabled) will produce more reliable results.
 - – The default location of the Speech dictionary can be set using the **Other** tab in the **NoteAbility Preferences** panel.
-

Guido Controls

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Guido Panel...** from the **Tools** menu.



The Guido panel is used for setting options for importing and exporting files in GUIDO Music Notation format. GUIDO is a music notation interchange format that allow musical scores or excerpts of scores to be transferred from one environment to another. For a detailed explanation of the Guido Music Notation Format refer to: <http://www.informatik.tu-darmstadt.de/AFS/GUIDO/>

Guido Export

Before exporting a score in Guido Music Notation format, you should first bring up the Guido panel and set the export options. NoteAbility uses these options when it is saving a file in Guido format (through the **Save To...** menu item) or when it is copying data in Guido format using the **Copy All Types** menu item.

NoteAbility can produce Guido files that are limited to only notes and rests, to the Basic Guido specification (which includes all standard music images), or to the Advanced Guido specification (which also includes page, system and staff layout information and precise spacing positioning information.) When generating Advanced Guido files, a series of check boxes allows you to specify whether specific images or features will be included in the Guido file. As well, you can indicate whether a graphical voice (containing images such as slurs and dynamic markings) should be generated for each staff.

In the example below, a simple musical example was saved as a Guido file (using the **Save To...** menu) in each of the three settings.



File saved as Notes and Rests Only

```
{ [  
d2*1/2 c#2*1/2  
b1*1/8 c#2*1/8 d2*1/8 e2*1/8  
f#2*1/4 e2*1/4 d2*1/2 _*1/2  
] }
```

File saved as Basic Guido

```
{ [  
\tempo<"1/4=120">  
\staff<id=1,dy=0.00pt>  
\beamsAuto \stemsAuto  
\clef<"g2"> \key<+2> \meter<"4/4">  
d2*1/2 c#2*1/2  
\bar<2>  
\beam(b1*1/8 c#2*1/8)  
\beam(d2*1/8 e2*1/8)  
f#2*1/4 e2*1/4  
\bar<3>  
d2*1/2 _*1/2  
\doubleBar<4>  
] }
```

File saved as Advanced Guido

```
{ [  
\pageFormat<w=612.00pt,h=792.00pt,lm=54.00pt,tm=72.00pt,rm=36.00pt,bm=72.00pt>  
\tempo<"1/4=120">  
\systemFormat<staves="1-1",dx=0.00pt>  
\accol<id=0,range="1-1",style="straightBrace">  
\staff<id=1,dy=0.00pt>  
\staffFormat<style="standard",size=3.00pt>  
\beamsAuto \stemsAuto  
\space<2.00pt> \clef<"g2">  
\space<16.00pt> \key<+2>  
\space<22.16pt> \meter<"4/4"> \space<21.32pt>  
d2*1/2 \space<36.93pt> c#2*1/2 \space<36.54pt>  
\bar<2>  
\space<17.99pt>  
\beam(dy1=-7.00hs, dy2=-7.00hs)< b1*1/8 \space<15.58pt>  
c#2*1/8 )  
\space<14.58pt>  
\beam(dy1=-7.00hs, dy2=-7.00hs)< d2*1/8 \space<15.58pt>  
e2*1/8 )  
\space<14.60pt>  
f#2*1/4 \space<23.16pt> e2*1/4 \space<23.18pt>  
\bar<3>  
\space<17.99pt>  
d2*1/2 \space<36.20pt> _*1/2 \space<36.20pt>  
\doubleBar<4>  
] }
```

Guido Import

When Guido files are imported, the user can indicate (using the Guido panel) whether meters, barlines and

text will be included in the import, and whether autobeaming will be used when the Guido data is converted into NoteAbility.

The import options are active both when Guido files are imported using the **Import Guido** menu item or when Guido data is pasted directly into a score document. In the current version of NoteAbility, Guido is the default format when ASCII text is pasted from the Pasteboard into NoteAbility. The text data is interpreted as Guido and the corresponding music will appear at the Entry Cursor. In the example below, the following Guido code was copied from an ASCII text editor and pasted into NoteAbility. The music appears beginning at the Entry Cursor position. (Default beams were generated on the second staff.)

```
{[c2*1/4 d e {f,c,a1}],[c0*1/8 e f d c b-1 a*1/4]}
```



In the following example, the beaming of the notes on the second staff is specified in the Guido code.

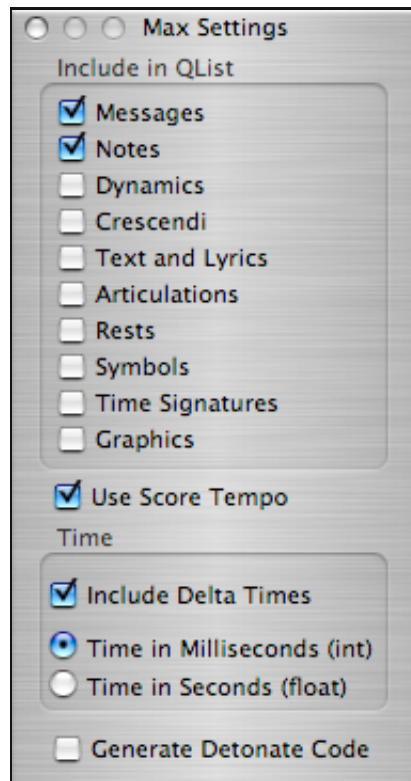
```
{[c2*1/4 d e {f,c,a1}],[\beam(c0*1/8 e f d c b-1) a*1/4]}
```



🌐 – Guido import and export features will continue to grow as NoteAbility develops further and as more applications begin to support Guido music notation format.

Max Settings Panel

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Max Settings...** from the **Tools** menu.

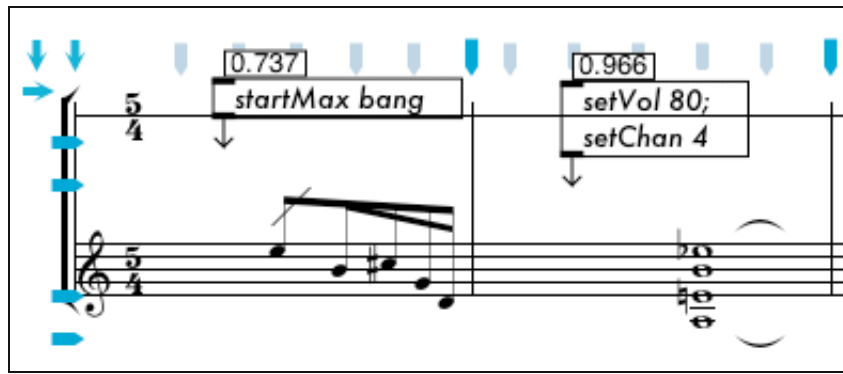


The Max Settings panel is used if you want to create Max qlists or Max detonate objects to be used in the Max/MSP program developed at IRCAM, Opcode Music, and Cycle74 Inc. Max/MSP is an interactive music environment which runs on Macintosh computers (Max), in java under linux (JMax) and on Next computers (FTS-Max). Those who are unfamiliar with Max/MSP can ignore this panel.

The series of check boxes sets which kinds of NoteAbility images will be converted into qlists if a Copy All Types command is issued (and the Max qlist type is set in the Copy Type panel) or if a Save To... Max qlist is performed. The **Use Score Tempo** button determines whether the score tempo is used (rather than mm. 60). The Time settings determine whether delta times are used between events (this is normal in max qlists) and whether milliseconds or floating point seconds are used for the timing information.

The **Generate Detonate Code** is checked if you want to create Detonate code rather than qlist code (in a Copy All Command.)

The example below shows a score fragment with the corresponding Max qlist (with delta times in milliseconds and at a tempo of a quarter note = 120)



```

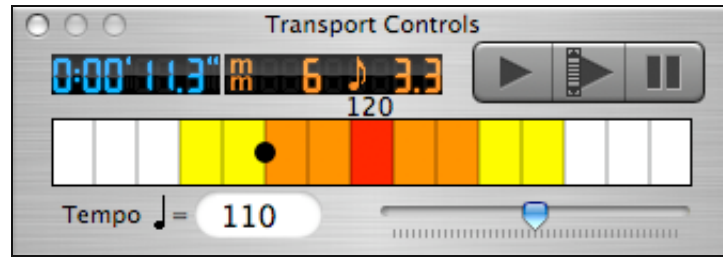
startMax bang;
459 ;
note 76 80 4 62;
532 ;
note 71 80 4 62;
422 ;
note 73 80 4 62;
293 ;
note 67 80 4 62;
202 ;
note 62 80 4 62;
703 ;
setVol 80;
setChan 4;
1016 ;
note 75 80 4 2000;
note 71 80 4 2000;
note 64 80 4 2000;
note 57 80 4 2000;

```

- – The Max qlist and explode pasteboard type is ASCII text, so the data can be pasted into any text application.
- – For the complete details on how Max qlists are implemented in NoteAbilityPro contact Opus 1 Music, Inc.

Transport Controls

1. Choose **Tools** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Transport Controls...** from the **Tools** menu.



The Transport Controls are on a floating window and provide a simple, but direct interface for controlling score playback interactively. There are buttons for :

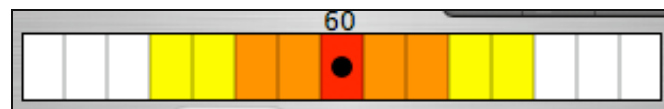
1. Playing the score from the beginning
2. Playing the score from the measure the Entry Cursor is in
3. Pausing and resuming playback.



There are also counters which update the time and the measure and beat of the performance.



To adjust the tempo during playback, you can either move the slider, or click anywhere in the metronome control area.



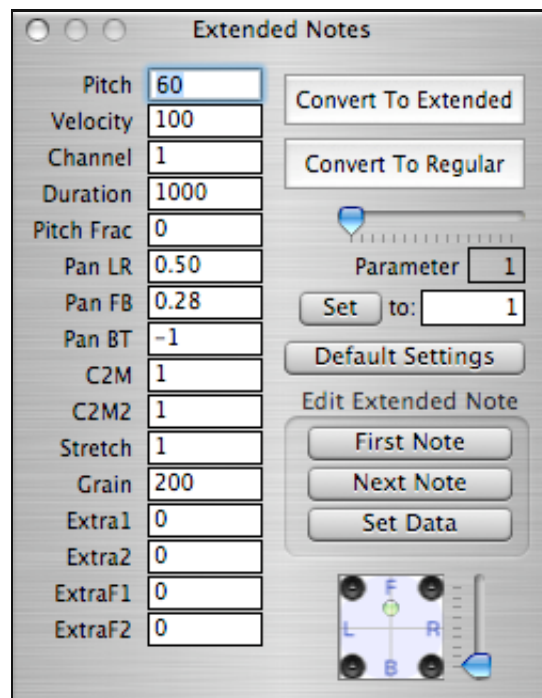
The red rectangle is the score tempo, the rectangles above create increases in tempo and the rectangles below create decreases in tempo.

You can also use the scroll wheel of your mouse (provided your mouse has a scroll wheel) in order to adjust the tempo during playback.

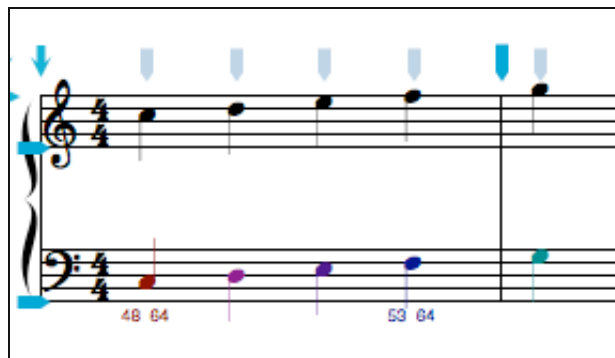
For maximum control of playback, you can also use the shortcuts in the [IIMPE menu](#) for starting stopping or adjusting the playback tempo.

Extended Note Panel

1. Choose **IIMPE** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Extended Note Panel...** from the **Tools** menu.



The Extended Note Panel provides a tool for embedding additional data in a note. This additional data is intended to be used in the Integrated Interactive Music Performance Environment (IIMPE) which has been developed by the author. Basically, the panel allows you to convert Regular notes into Extended notes (and vice versa) and to add a series of parameters (pitch fractions, panning locations, c to m ratios, etc.) to the extended notes. In a score, the extended notes are shaded in different colours (depending on the channel they are on), and will pass their data on to Max/MSP during playback. In the score example below, the black notes are regular notes, while the coloured notes are extended notes – they will only playback if the Track (staff) is set to Network or MIDI. Each of these notes can have a different panning location, pitch, pitch fraction (for microtones) etc. Obviously, a Max/MSP patch has to be built that will receive and correctly interpret the incoming data.



For more information on Extended notes, please contact the author of NoteAbilityPro.

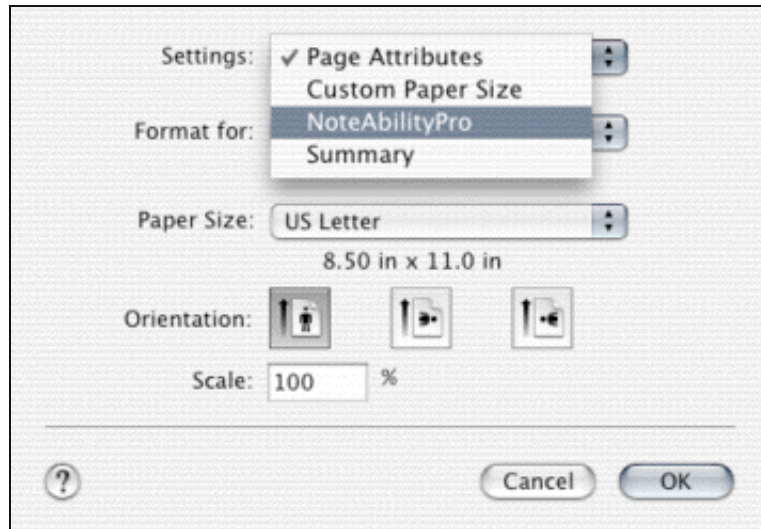
10 – Page Setup and Printing

NoteAbilityPro documents can be printed at any percentage reduction or enlargement on a variety of paper sizes. This Chapter discusses how to use the Page Setup panel to set the characteristics of the printing job, and how to print the document or save it as a PDF (Portable Document Format) or EPS (Encapsulated PostScript File).

- [Page Setup](#)
 - [Print a document](#)
-

Page Setup

Choose **Page Setup...** from the **File** menu. The Macintosh OS-X page setup panel will appear:



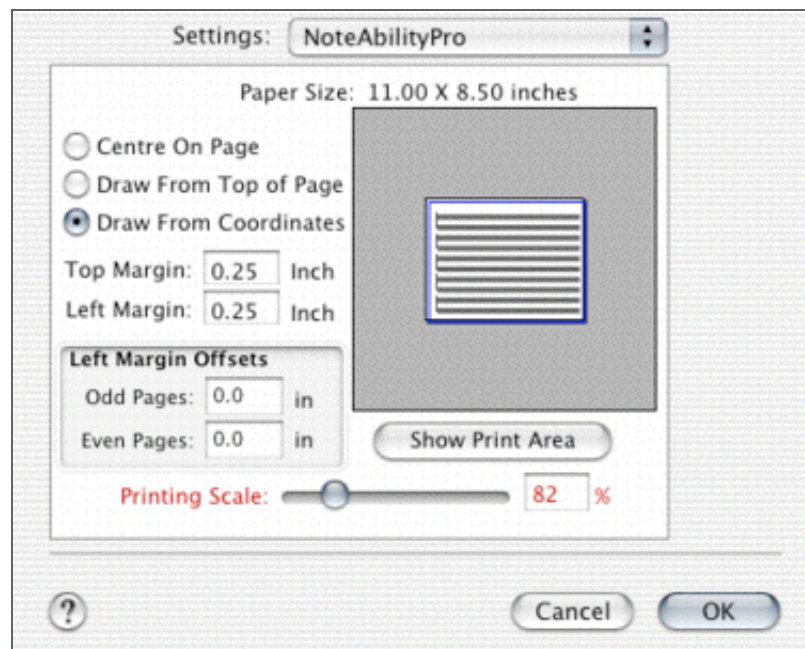
There are several items under the **Settings:** pull-down menu that you should be familiar with. Each item displays a different pane in the Page Setup panel:

- *Page Attributes* allows you to choose paper size and orientation,
- *Custom Paper Sizes* allows you to add customized paper sizes to those currently supported by your printer, (only on Mac OS 10.2 and later)
- *NoteAbilityPro* allows you to set margins and reduction/enlargement percentages, and to view the music layout on the paper,
- *Summary* displays all the current page setup information.

Some changes were made to the way Page Setup is handled in Mac OS 10.2, so if you are using Mac OS-10.2 or later use the following procedure for performing page setup:

Page Setup Procedure using Mac OS-10.2 or Later

1. Select the paper size from the pull-down menu of available paper sizes. The paper sizes are taken from printer the document is formatted for and from any custom paper sizes that you have added under the *Custom Paper Size* menu item near the top of the panel next to **Settings:**.
2. Select the orientation you want your document printed in (Portrait or Landscape) using the buttons at the bottom of the panel.
3. Click on the **OK** button to store these settings.
4. If you want to change the print reduction/enlargement percentage or the position of the music on the paper, then choose the **Page Setup...** menu item again and this time select the *NoteAbilityPro* item from the **Settings:** pull-down menu located near the top of this panel. A customized page setup panel will appear:

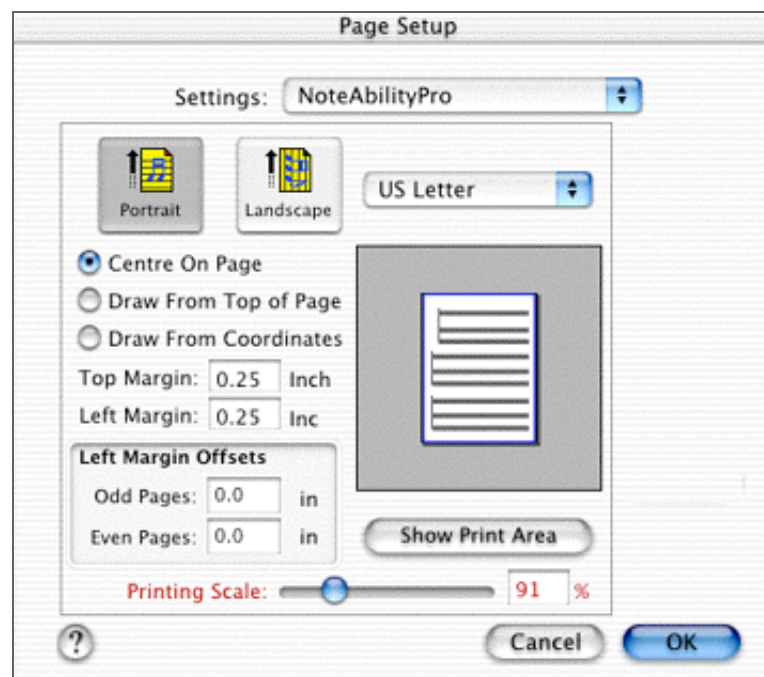


5. Set the position of the music on the page with the radio buttons and margin settings. You can choose to have your music centred on the paper, positioned at from the top-right corner of the paper, or with right and top margins specified in some measurement units (eg. inches, centimeters).
6. Use the slider to adjust the percentage reduction/enlargement of your print job.
7. If desired, you can also set left margin offsets for odd and even pages.
8. Once you have finished setting up your page, click OK.

If you are using Mac OS 10.1.5 or earlier, use the following procedure for setting up your page:

Page Setup Procedure using Mac OS-10.1.5 or Earlier

1. With the Page Setup panel visible, choose *NoteAbilityPro* from the **Settings** pull-down menu located near the top of the Print panel. A customized page setup panel will appear:

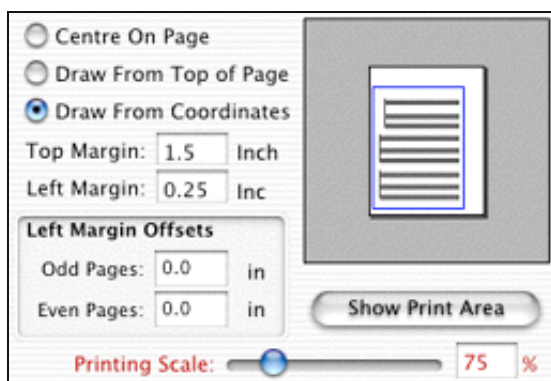


2. Choose a paper size from the Paper Size pull-down menu.
3. Click either the **Portrait** or **Landscape** button to set the page orientation.
4. Set the position of the music on the page with the radio buttons and margin settings. You can choose to have your music centred on the paper, positioned at from the top-right corner of the paper, or with right

- and top margins specified in some measurement units (eg. inches, centimeters).
5. If desired, you can also set left margin offsets for odd and even pages.
 6. Use the slider to adjust the percentage reduction/enlargement of your print job.
 7. If desired, you can also set left margin offsets for odd and even pages.
 8. Once you have finished setting up your page, click **OK**.

NoteAbility extends the standard Page Setup panel with extra controls which provide additional format settings and which displays the first page of your score showing the positions of the staff lines. When you change most of the settings on the Page Setup panel, the page display will be altered to show you where your music will appear on the paper. To update the display, you can click on the **Show Page** button.

After setting the Scale to 75% and selecting Draw from Coordinates Top Margin: 1.5 inches and Left Margin: 0.25 inches, and clicking on the Show Print Area button, the page display will now appear as:



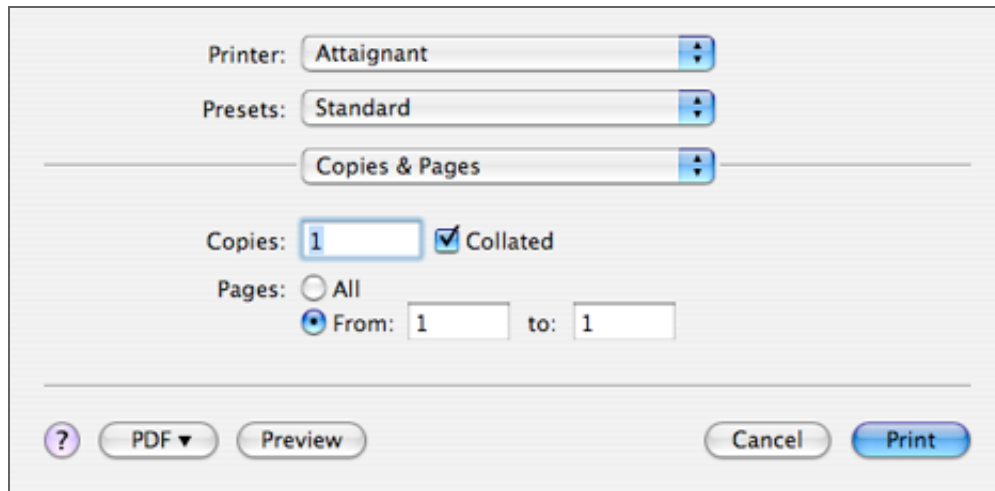
This page display gives you a accurate representation of what will appear when the document is printed.

When you are finished setting all the characteristics of your page, click **OK**. All of the page layout settings are saved with your document, so they will be remembered when you open the document again.

🌐 – When you reduce or enlarge printed pages by changing the percentage in the Scale field the actual contents of the document doesn't change – only the size of the printed images is altered.

Print a Document

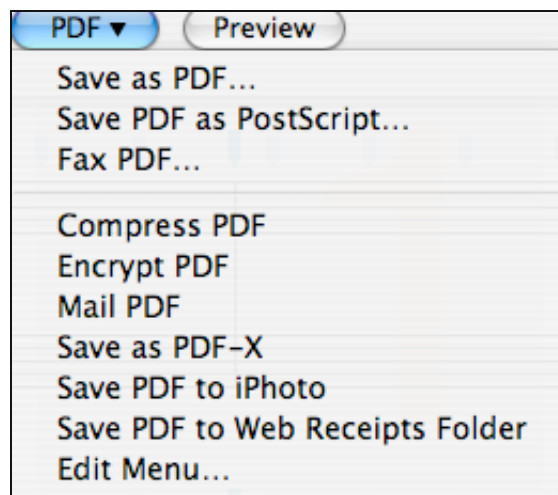
1. Choose **Print...** from the **File** menu. The Print panel should appear.



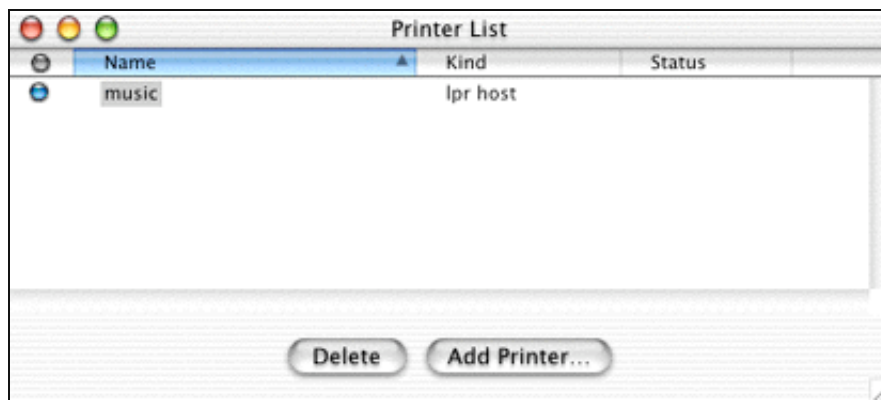
2. Select the printer you want to use from the Printer: pull-down menu.
3. Set the number of copies and the page range you want to print.
4. Choose any other printing options you want from the third pull-down menu on this Print panel (i.e. the Copies and Pages menu).
5. Click the **Print** button.

You can see what your document will look like with the current settings by clicking on the **Preview** button located on the print panel. This action launches the Preview application with a copy of your document in it.

You can save your print job as a PDF file, by selecting the **PDF** pull-down menu on the print panel, and choosing one of the available PDF or PostScript file formats.



If you do not have a printer set up for use on your computer, use the Print Center application to set up your printer. You can launch the Print Center by selecting "**Edit Printer List...**" which is located in the **Printer:** pull down menu on the Print panel



In addition to the standard **Print...** menu item NoteAbility provides a second menu item – **Print All...** in the **File** menu which prints all the pages of all open NoteAbility documents one after another. **Print All...** allows all the files associated with a score (eg. the score and instrumental parts) to be printed with one menu command.

– You should ensure that the Page Setup has been performed for each document before using the **Print All...** menu item.

11 – Audio and Playback

This chapter covers the various playback options available in NoteAbilityPro. Panels for setting playback tracks and for controlling the internal synthesizers are also discussed.

- [Audio Options](#)
 - [Track Setup Panel](#)
 - [Midi Ports Panel](#)
 - [Audio Units Panel](#)
 - [Adding Audio Files](#)
-

Audio Options

NoteAbilityPro can playback scores using a variety of sound playback methods.

1. via MIDI to external synthesizers
2. using Apple's built-in DLS Synthesizer
3. using Apple's built-in Quicktime Musical Instruments
4. using installed Audio Unit synthesizer plugins
5. playing audio files inserted in the score

The [Track Setup](#) panel in the Audio/MIDI menu can be used to change the sound output method used on each track (staff) of the score. Different staves of the score can use different output methods. For example if you are setting the first 2 staves to play using Apple DLS, the third via MIDI, the fourth using Audio Units and the fifth and sixth containing embedded audio files, your Track Setup will look something like:

1:	Apple DLS	1	a	0	23	QT	DLS	DLSMusicDevice	Harmonica
2:	Apple DLS	2	a	0	34	QT	DLS	DLSMusicDevice	Fingered Bs.
3:	Midi	1	a	0	76	QT	DLS	Midi Bank a	Patch 76
4:	Audio Units	1	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Synful Orchestra	
5:	Audio Track	1	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Audio Track	Audio 1
6:	Audio Track	1	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Audio Track	Audio 1

MIDI

Notes can be sounded on a MIDI synthesizer connected to your computer. In this case, the staves should be set to MIDI and a MIDI channel (1 – 16) and a MIDI bank (a – h) should be selected in the Track Setup panel. The desired bank should be matched to MIDI Port configuration that you have specified in the [Midi Ports Panel](#).

When using MIDI, notes along with their velocities (volumes) as well as patch changes will be sent on the specified MIDI channel to the MIDI device on the corresponding MIDI bank – MIDI setups that use only one synthesizer should have all tracks set to Bank "a". Midi has limited ability to playback quartertones, so you are advised to use one of the other playback options if your music uses a lot of microtones.

Apple DLS

The Apple DLS (Downloadable Sounds) Synthesizer is the default playback device used with NoteAbility. It is initially set to use the Quicktime Music Synthesizer which is a built-in Synthesizer that conforms to the General Midi Instrument configuration. Synthetic versions of most common music instruments (piano, strings, percussion, winds, brass, pads, etc.) are available through the Apple DLS. To select an DLS instrument (or patch) for a specific track (staff) use the DLS buttons on the [Track Setup](#) panel in the Audio/MIDI menu. All instrument settings will be saved when you save your score.

There are some general settings for reverb type and reverb mix, as well as a low pass filter (for eliminating high frequency noise) on the DLS Music Device. These controls are set in the Audio Units Panel located in the Audio/Midi menu.

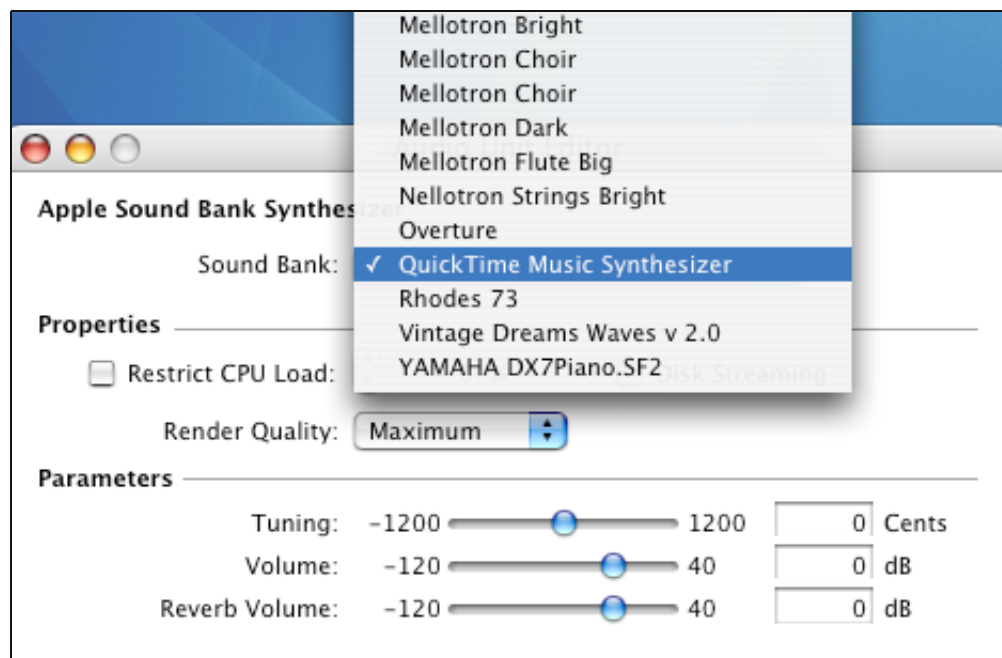
As well, it is possible to use a different DLS instrument bank instead of the Apple DLS Unit. DLS instrument banks can be added to your system by downloading SoundFonts – many of which are free to download – others can be purchased separately. SoundFonts have a .sf2 extension and they should be placed in the `/Library/Audio/Sounds/Banks` directory. All ".sf2" files placed in this location can be accessed from within NoteAbility.

– SoundFonts can include complete banks of instruments (128 or more) or they can include only one or a few instruments. In cases when only a few instruments are contained in the sound font, you should ensure that you do not use patch numbers beyond the range of the instruments.

To switch sound fonts, choose the *Audio Units...* item in the *Audio/Midi* menu, then click on the **Choose SoundFont** button on the Audio Units panel.

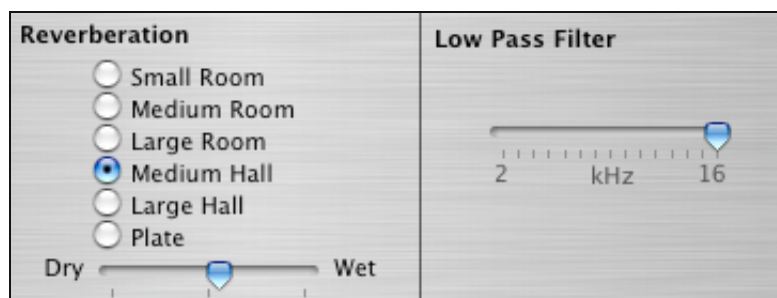


In the Apple Sound Bank Synthesizer panel that appears Right-click (or Ctrl-Click) on the **Sound Bank** button and choose a new SoundFont. All valid SoundFonts installed in your */Library/Audio/Sounds/Banks* directory should appear.



After selecting a new sound font, close the Apple Sound Bank Synthesizer Panel and click on the **Update Tracks** button in the Audio Units Panel (in order to register the new sound bank). You can now close the Audio Units Panel and listen to your new Sound bank.

Some basic effects have been added to the DLS synthesizer. The type of room reverberation, the amount of reverberation, and the frequency of a low pass filter can be set in the [Audio Units panel](#). These effects can be used to make the synthesizer sound warmer and richer.



Quicktime Musical Instruments

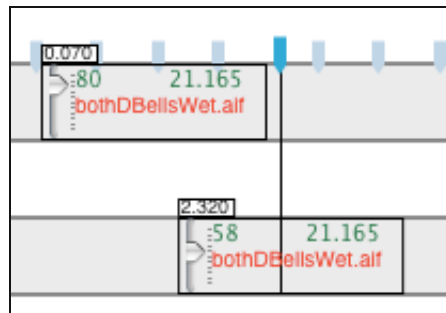
Quicktime Musical Instruments are the collection of General MIDI instrumental sounds that were available in the early versions of OS-X. While the instrumental samples are the same as those used in the Apple DLS, Quicktime Musical Instruments have no effects added to them and sound less "natural" than the sounds produced by the Apple DLS synthesizer. The option of using Quicktime Musical Instruments is available so that older NoteAbilityPro files can be opened and played back with the same instrumental sounds they originally had. New files should probably use Apple DLS or Audio Units for their sound output.

Audio Units

Audio Units are a collection of audio components that can be downloaded and installed on your computer. Audio Units can be either synthesizer and effects components, and these components can be joined together in a variety of ways. In NoteAbilityPro, 1 synthesizer component and up to 2 effects components can be connected together in the [Audio Units panel](#). You can also display the interface of any of these components so that you can configure or modify them. Many different kinds of audio units are available, some of which are free to download and others which must be purchased.

Embedded Audio

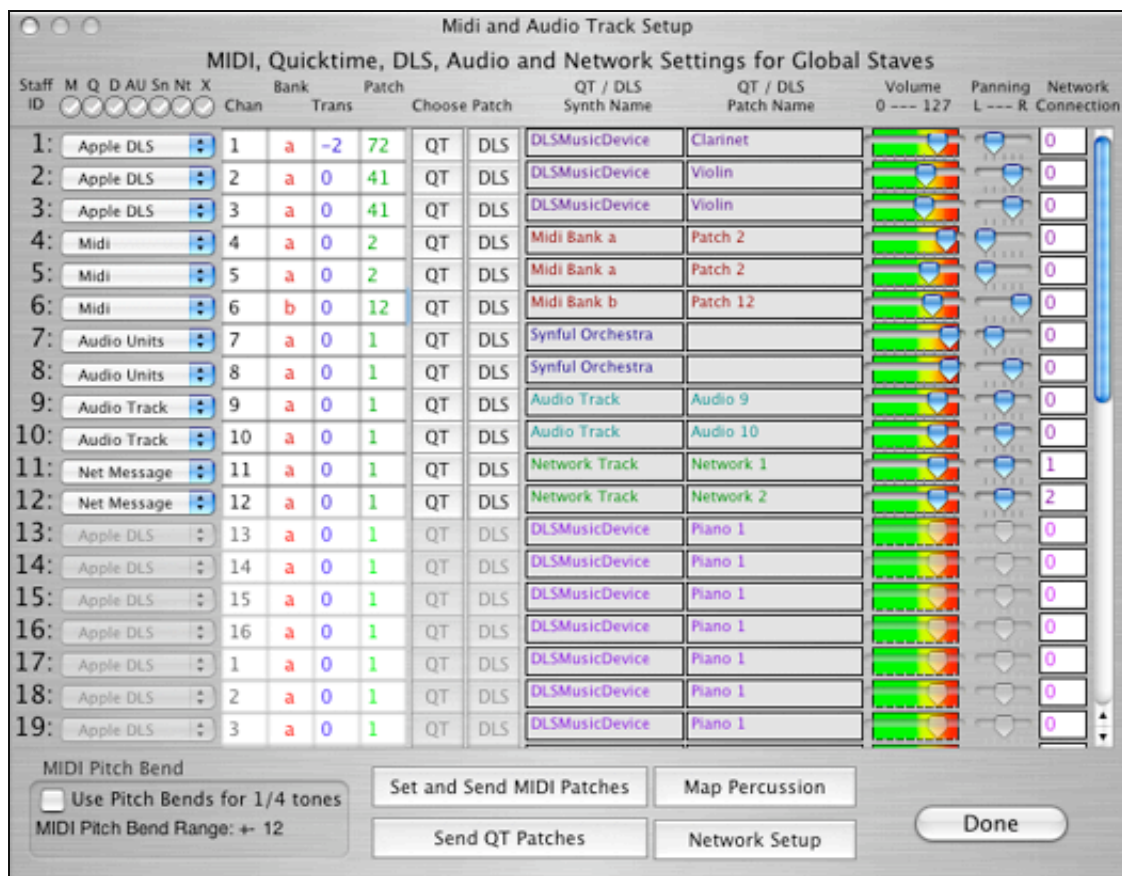
Audio files in any standard format may be dragged and dropped onto your score. There is a new staff type (available in the Staff Attributes pane of the Score Structure panel) that is designed to hold audio files (although files can be dragged and dropped on any staff type). When audio files are placed in the score, the location of the soundfile start time (i.e. the beat position in the measure) is indicated along with the name of the audio file and its duration.



In the example above, an audio files has been dragged onto the score twice (on the new staff type designed to hold audio files). The slider at the left edge of the rectangle sets the playback volume (max. 127). In this example, one audio file is set to play at a volume of 80, the second at a volume of 58. You can also see the name of the audio file, the duration (21.165 seconds). The starting beat positions of the audio files (0.70 and 2.320 beats of the measure) are displayed above the rectangle -- if the boxes are dragged around the score, the starting location will be updated. Only the starting point of the audio file is notated in the score -- the rectangle does not show where (in the score) the audio file ends. You can add as many audio files (in any reasonable audio format) to your score as your computer's CPU can handle during playback. If playback becomes choppy then you are trying to play back too many audio files.

Track Setup Panel

1. Choose **Audio-MIDI** from the main menu.
2. Choose **Track Setup...** from the **Audio-MIDI** menu.



The main purpose of the Midi and Audio Track Setup panel is to specify the audio method used for playback on each staff of your score along with playback channel and/or bank, playback transposition, starting patch number, stereo position and track volume. All tracks in this panel are referenced to the corresponding staff ID (which is the number that appears at the right edge of each staff).

When you create a new score, the Audio method specified in the Sound/MIDI pane for the Preference panel is used for all staves in the score. You can open the Track Setup panel at any time in order to change the audio output method or to modify any of the other playback setting.

For each Staff ID, you can set the Midi/Quicktime channel that the notes on the staff will be sent to, the playback transposition for that staff, the MIDI bank that the staff is associated with and the patch number that will be sent when that staff is played back. The MIDI bank is indicated by a letter "a" through "h", and corresponds to the MIDI out ports that have been set up in the Sound/MIDI pane of the preference panel – if desired each output port can be designated as a different MIDI bank. Each row also has a button which allows a Quicktime patch to be set from the panel that allows you to choose the Quicktime instrument, and the Quicktime instrument name is displayed.

Choose the Playback Method

First you should choose which playback method you would like to use for each track (i.e. staff) of your score. Use the pull-down menu at the right of the panel to choose one of the following choices:

MIDI	play sounds on an external MIDI device (or through interapplication MIDI)
------	---

Quicktime	use Quicktime Musical Instruments
Apple DLS	use Apple DLS Synthesizer (with quicktime sounds or another soundfont installed)
Audio Units	use Audio Unit components as setup in the Audio Units panel
Audio Track	playback embedded audio files
Net Message	send messages through a network to a computer running MAX/MSP
Off	no playback will occur on that track

If you want to change all tracks to a different playback method, click on the corresponding check button above the column of pull-down menus.



Set Channels and Banks

For each track using MIDI, Quicktime, Apple DLS or Audio Units, set the playback channel. Some DLS and Audio Unit synthesizers will only support 1 channel, so in these cases, keep your channel set to 1. All tracks set to the same channel and the same playback method will use the same sound for playback.

For every MIDI track, you should set the bank number (a through h) which corresponds to the MIDI port configuration in your [MIDI Ports panel](#). If you are using only one MIDI device, it will likely be set to bank a. Using banks allows you to send 16 channels of MIDI to each of up to 8 connected synthesizers. If you are not using MIDI for playback, the bank settings are ignored.

Chan	Bank	Trans	Patch
1	a	0	12
2	a	0	23
3	a	0	41
4	a	0	6
1	b	0	7
2	b	0	44
3	b	0	60
4	b	0	16
1	c	0	1
2	c	0	2
3	c	0	3
4	c	0	4

In the example above 3 MIDI devices are used on banks a, b, and c and each MIDI device is using channels 1 through 4.

Set Playback transposition

The playback transposition is set in numbers of semitones (above the written note being positive and below being negative). The most common transpositions used by orchestral instrument are:

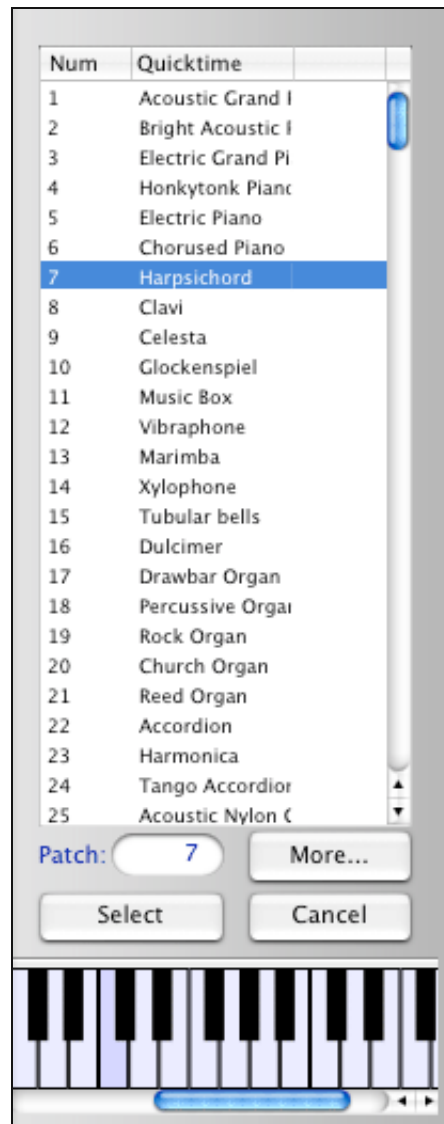
24 semitones	Up two Octaves
12 semitones	Up one Octave
5 semitones	Up a Perfect Fourth
3 semitones	Up a Minor Third
2semitones	Up a Major Second
-2 semitones	Down a Major Second
-3 semitones	Down a Minor Third

-5 semitones	Down a Perfect Fourth
-7 semitones	Down a Perfect Fifth
-12 semitones	Down one Octave
-14 semitones	Down a Major Ninth

The playback transposition settings affect the pitch output for tracks using MIDI, Quicktime, Apple DLS, and Audio Units.

Set Patch Number

You can set the patch number to be used at the beginning of the score by entering the number in the Patch field and typing Return. The instrument name (if known) will appear in the QT/DLS Patch Name field. If you do not know the patch number of the sound you want, click on either the **QT** or **DLS** buttons on each track. This brings up a panel which allows you to choose a Quicktime or DLS instrument and to hear the instrument by playing on the keyboard.



Standard Quicktime or DLS instruments are displayed in a table for easy access. There is a **More...** button in the Quicktime instruments panel which allows you to choose extra sounds (including drum sets and sound effects). Once you have chosen your Quicktime or DLS instrument, click on the **Select** button to load your choice into the Track Setup panel.

Set Volume and Panning

The volume slider on each track can be used to adjust for different output levels that may occur from different audio methods you are using. Changes to the volume of a track have no effect while the score is playing back – you must stop the score before changing the track volume.



The stereo position sliders can be used to place tracks in various positions in stereo space. All sounds in that track will play in one of 5 stereo positions: Hard Left, Mid Left, Centre, Mid Right, and Hard Right.

Set Network Connection

If you are sending messages to other computers across a network, enter the network ID number in Network field. This is only necessary if the track is set to **Network Message** and you are performing interactive music using Max/MSP or PD across a network.

Other Buttons

The **Send QT Patches** button should be clicked after new patch numbers have been entered in the Patch Number field of this panel. This button passes the new values to the front score so that the correct patches will be heard when the score is played.

Once you have set all the necessary controls for each track in your score, you can close this panel and all the settings will be saved with your document.

If you have checked the **Send Patch Number On Playback** button, and are playing back through MIDI, then the patch number set for each staff will be sent before the first note of the score is played.

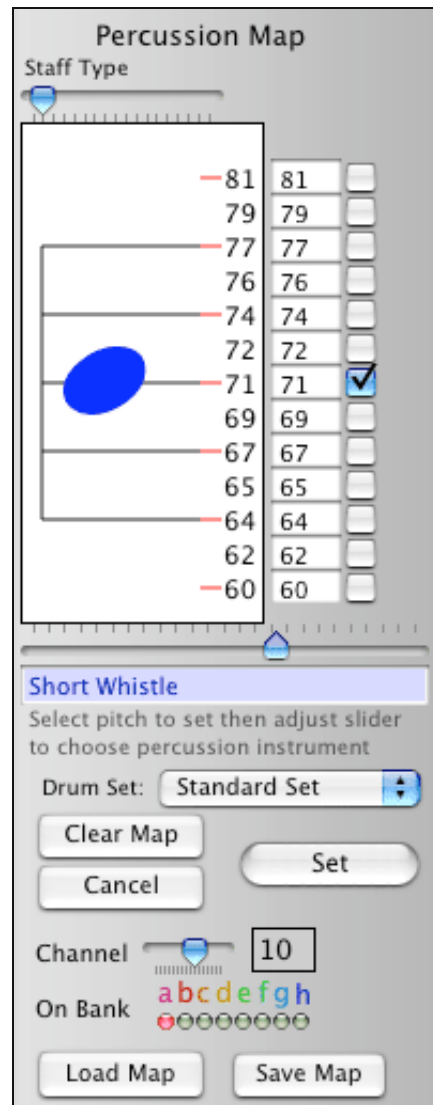
If you have used quarter-tones in your score and you want them to be played back on your MIDI synthesizer, check the **Use Pitch Bends for 1/4 tones** button and set the Midi Pitch Bend range to match the setting on your synthesizer. Since Midi pitch bend shifts all notes on the Midi channel, a single line involving quarter tones will play correctly, but chords containing quarter tone chords may not sound correctly using Midi. Quarter-tone playback is always active when using Quicktime or DLS playback.

The **Set and Send MIDI Patches** button displays a second panel along the right side of this panel.



This panel allows patches to be sent to a connected MIDI synthesizer in order to configure any desired voices you want in the instrument. Indicate the bank that the synthesizer is on along with the MIDI channel and patch number you want sent. Click on the **Send Patch To Channel** button to send the patch number. Once you have finished sending patches, click on the close button to remove the panel.

The Percussion Map panel appears when you click on the **Map Percussion** button on the Track Setup panel.



The purpose of the Percussion Map is to map the lines and spaces of the staff to specific percussion sounds. To do this, use the following steps:

1. Choose the staff type you are using for the percussion part in your score by moving the Staff Type slider.
2. Choose the Channel and Bank that the percussion mapping will be applied to. (All staves using this channel and bank will be affected). If you are using a General MIDI synthesizer for playback, select Channel 10.
3. If you are using Quicktime, select a Drum set from the **Drum Set** pull-down menu.
4. Select the Check box that corresponds to a line or space on the staff for which you would like to choose a percussion instrument. (The pitch numbers that appear at the right side of the staff display correspond to the pitches on either a treble clef, a percussion clef, or when no clef is displayed).
5. Use the slider below the staff display to select the sound that you want on the selected pitch.
6. Continue steps 3 and 4 for each pitch you want mapped to a percussion sound.
7. Click on the **Set** button to apply the percussion map to your score.

The **Clear Map** button returns the panel to its default state, and the **Cancel** button closes the panel and makes no changes to your score.

The **Load Map** and **Save Map** buttons are used for saving and loading your percussion map setting on your harddrive. Percussion maps have the extension .npm.

The **Network Setup** button displays a panel which allows you to enter up to 16 IP address and ports for network connections. In the example below 2 IP address each with 2 ports have been setup. These addresses and ports are identified as numbers 1 through 4. Any tracks containing network messages which are set to use network IDs 1 through 4 will send messages to the remote machine at this address and port.

	IP Address	Port
1:	137.82.250.3	3000
2:	137.82.250.3	3001
3:	137.82.250.13	3000
4:	137.82.250.13	3001
5:	0.0.0.0	0
6:	0.0.0.0	0

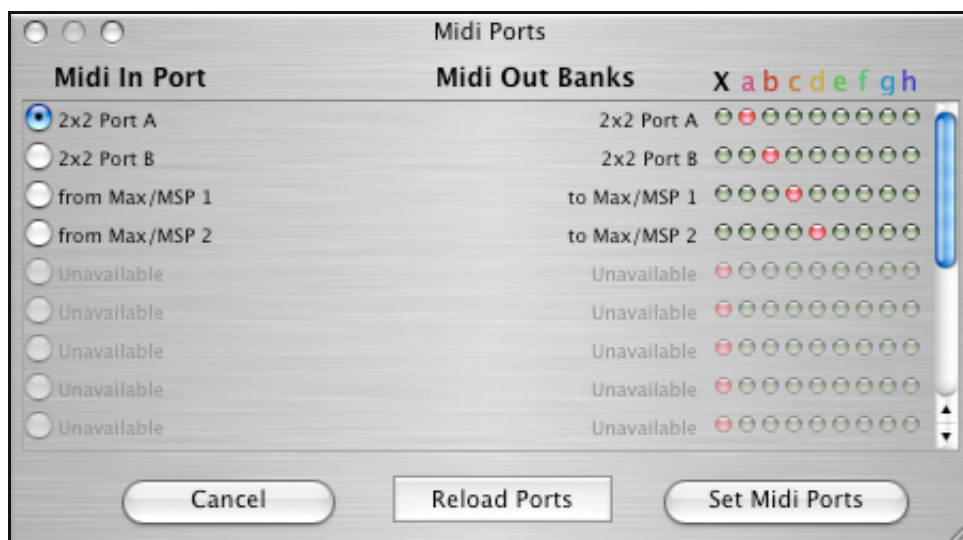
The following tracks are setup to send messages to each of the 4 address–port configurations. The first 2 staves will send messages to network configuration 1 while staves 2, 3 & 4 will send messages to network configurations 2, 3 & 4.

1:	Net Message	1	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Network Track	Network 1		1
2:	Net Message	2	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Network Track	Network 1		1
3:	Net Message	3	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Network Track	Network 2		2
4:	Net Message	4	a	0	1	QT	DLS	Network Track	Network 3		3
5:	Net Message	1	b	0	1	QT	DLS	Network Track	Network 4		4

- 🔵 – All settings in the Track Setup panel are saved with your document and loaded into this panel whenever you document becomes the front–most score
- 🔵 – You can set the patches of all staves by clicking on one of the **Set In Score** buttons on the Sound/MIDI tab of the NoteAbilityPro Preferences panel. These button passes the selected patch number to all QT or DLS staves of the front–most score.

MIDI Ports Panel

1. Choose **Audio-MIDI** in the menu bar.
2. Choose **Midi Ports...** from the **Audio-MIDI** menu.



The MIDI Ports panel allows you to configure your MIDI input device and to configure your MIDI output ports to different banks. In the example above a MIDIMan 2 X 2 interface is connected to the computer and the Max/MSP application (which can send and receive MIDI) is running. MIDI input is set to Port A of the Midiman 2 X 2, and each of the 4 output devices is set to a different bank (a through d). MIDI input will be received by whatever keyboard device is connected to Port A of the interface. The [Track Setup panel](#) can be configured to send music to each of the 4 output ports.

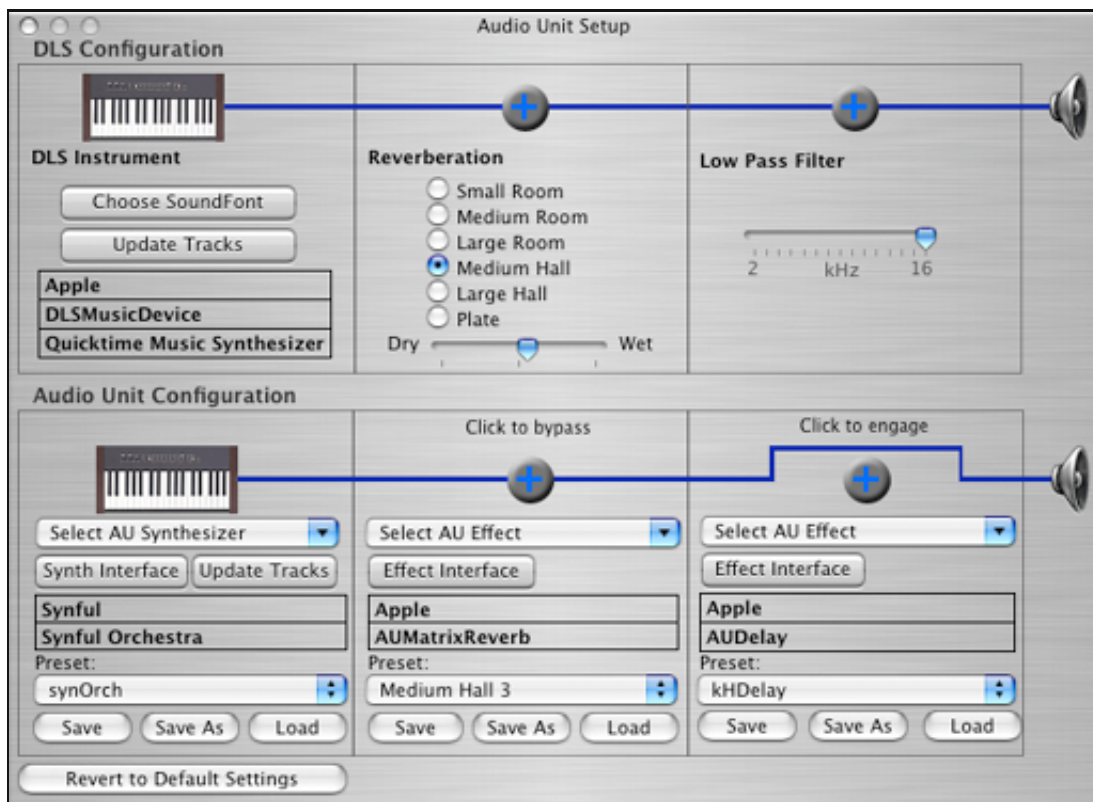
1:	Midi	1	a	0	1
2:	Midi	2	b	0	1
3:	Midi	3	c	0	1
4:	Midi	4	d	0	1

NoteAbilityPro supports up to 16 input and output MIDI devices. Some devices (such as USB piano keyboards) may have only inputs, and some applications have outputs but no MIDI inputs.

Once you have configured your input and output ports, click on the **Set Midi Ports** button. The **Reload Ports** button can be used to refresh the lists of available ports. The **Cancel** button closes the panel without making any changes to the MIDI Port configuration.

Audio Units Panel

1. Choose **Audio-MIDI** from the main menu.
2. Choose **Audio Units...** from the **Audio-MIDI** menu.



The Audio Units Panel is used for configuring both the Apple DLS synthesizer and Audio Units.

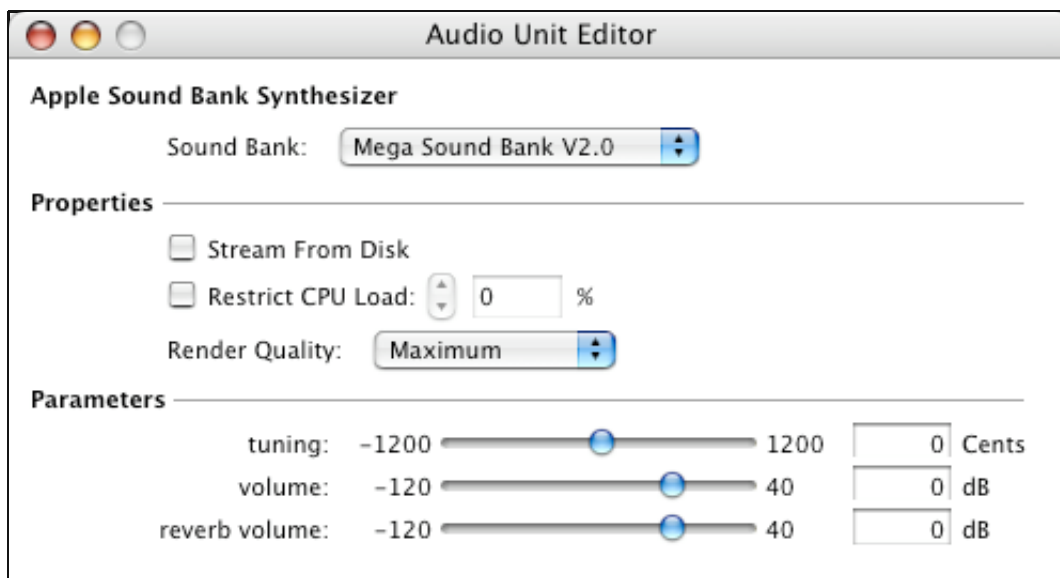
Configuring the DLS Synthesizer

The top half of the Audio Units panel relates to the Apple DLS synthesizer. As you can see from the panel, the synthesizer is connected to a digital reverberation unit and a low pass filter before proceeding to your audio output. Using this panel, you can choose a new SoundFont and you can adjust the reverb type, the mix between wet (reverberated) and dry (original) sounds and you set the cutoff frequency of the low pass filter.

To choose a different SoundFont for you DLS synthesizer, click on the **Choose SoundFont** button. Any soundfont (.sf2) files that have been installed in your system will be available in the pull-down menu that appears in the **Audio Unit Editor Panel**. In the example below, you can see that there are many sound fonts installed in this computer.



Here, the *Mega Sound Bank V2.0* is selected and it will appear as the Apple Sound Bank Synthesizer:



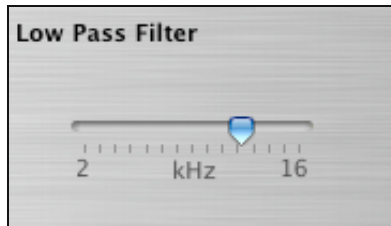
As well as choosing the soundfont to be used, you can adjust tuning, volume and reverberation volume. If needed you can choose to restrict the CPU load of the synthesizer and adjust the quality of the sounds. Close the panel once you have selected your soundfont, then click on the **Update Tracks** button on the Audio Units panel to update the displays in the [Track Setup Panel](#).

🔗 – In order for soundfonts to be loaded by the Audio Unit editor, then need to be installed in your `~/Library/Audio/Sounds/Banks` folder or in the system `/Library/Audio/Sounds/Banks` folder.

To change the reverberation characteristics of your DLS synthesizer, click on the radio button beside the desired reverb room type. Next, adjust the mix between the reverberated (wet) signal and the original (dry) signal. In the example below *Large Hall* was chosen and the reverb mix was set to 25%.



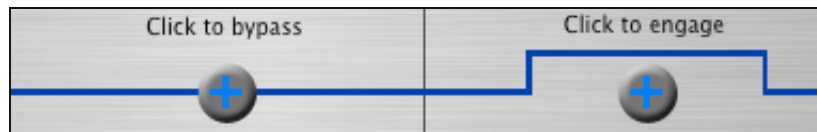
The Low Pass filter can reduce the brightness of the synthesizer. The further to the left, the slider is moved, the more the high frequencies in the sound will be reduced. In the example below, the cutoff frequency is set to 12 kHz (12000 Hz) to take away some of the brightness in the sounds.



Configuring Audio Units

Audio Units are audio components which can be downloaded or purchased and installed in your computer. Some audio units (such as the Apple DLS and the Apple effects units) are already installed in your computer – others you will need to install. Audio Units are stored in the `/Library/Audio/Plug-ins/Components` directory.

With the lower half of the Audio Units panel, you can choose 1 Audio Unit synthesizer and you can engage or bypass 2 effects units linked in a series. To engage or bypass an effects unit, click on the + sign along the blue signal line. In the example below, the first effects unit (AUMatrixReverb) is engaged while the second effects units (AUDelay) is not.

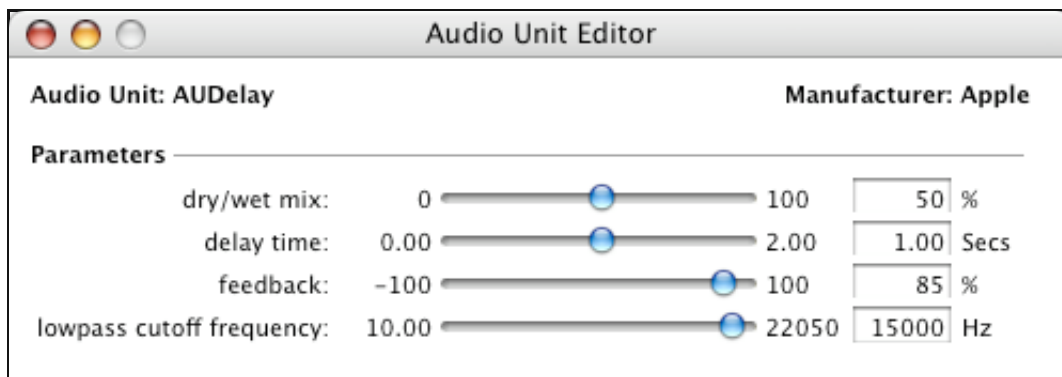


To select a AU synthesizer, use the Select AU Synthesizer pull-down menu. Here, the Synful Orchestra has been chosen.

Each AU synthesizer has its own interface which can be displayed by clicking on the **Synth Interface** button. The interface will allow you to make adjustments and configurations to the synthesizer. You can save your settings in a preset by using the **Save** and **Save As** buttons, and you can load previously saved presets either with the **Load** button or by using the Preset pull-down menu.

The **Update Track** button is used to update the displays in the Track Setup panel. You should click on this button after you have selected a new AUSynthesizer.

To select a new effects unit, use one of the **Select AU Effect** pull-down menus to choose your effect. All available effects units can be accessed from these menus. If you want to modify the characteristics of the effects unit, click on the **Effect Interface** button. In the example below, the AUDelay interface is shown:



You can use the **Save**, **Save As** and **Load** buttons to create or load presets, or you can use the pulldown menus to select any previously saved presets. When you save a preset, you are given a choice (in a pull-down menu) of whether you want to save the preset in your **User** preset location

or in the **Local** preset location (*/Library/Audio/Presets*). Presets saved into your **User** preset location will only be available to you. Those saved in the **Local** preset location will be available to you and to other users on your computer.

- At the moment, Audio Unit configurations are saved as preferences rather than as part of the score file. The last configuration of Audio Units you created will be loaded next time NoteAbilityPro is launched.
- Since most Audio Units and soundFonts are created by other developers, there can be no guarantee that they will be stable. If you discover that an installed Audio Unit is crashing the program, remove it from its installed location.

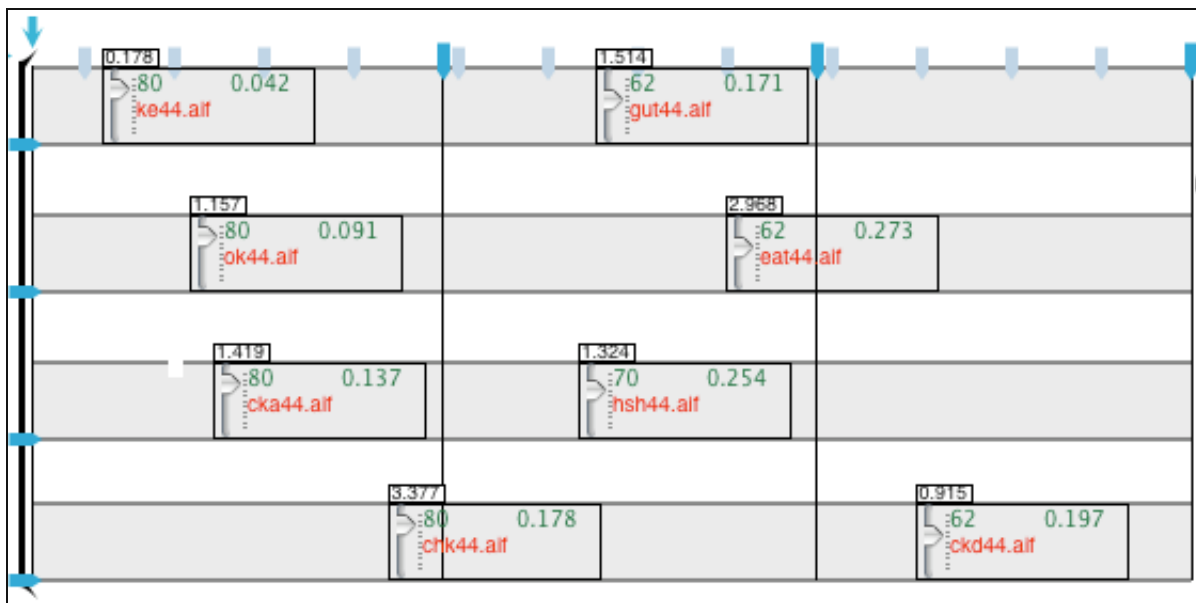
To revert to the default Audio Unit settings, click on the **Revert to Default Settings** button at the bottom of the panel.

Adding Audio Files

Beginning with NoteAbilityPro version 2.0, it is possible to insert Audio files into your score. Virtually all 1 or 2 channel audio formats (including compressed format such as mp3) can be played by NoteAbilityPro. To add audio files to your score:

1. set the staves to **Audio Track** using the [Track Setup panel](#)
2. use the here [Staff Attributes pane](#) to change the staff type to the one that is designed for audio files – this is the last staff type available through the Staff Types slider.
3. drag the audio files from the Finder to the score, and adjust their positions by dragging them.

The name of the soundfile appears in the rectangle along with its duration (in seconds) and a volume slider. The number above the audio file rectangle shows the current position in the measure. The volume slider located on the left side of each rectangle allows you to adjust the volume of individual audio files.



Use the Select tool to adjust the location of the soundfile in your score. Audio files can be dragged anywhere on your score. The beat location indicated above the rectangle shows the starting position of the audio file within the score, but it does not indicate where the audio file ends – the duration located in the top-right corner of the rectangle) tells you how long the audio file is in seconds.

Embedded audio files are referenced from your hard drive, so if you alter the soundfile, it will be altered when you play it back in NoteAbilityPro. If you change the location of your original soundfiles, NoteAbilityPro will present you with a dialog box when the file is being opened so that you can locate the missing audio files.

12 – Reference

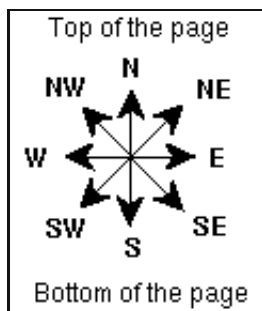
This Chapter includes references for NoteAbilityPro commands, shortcuts and definitions as well as information on several advanced topics such as techniques for using QuickScrawl and for entering Figured Bass symbols.

- [QuickScrawl](#)
 - [QuickKeys](#)
 - [Figured Bass symbols](#)
 - [Command list](#)
 - [Hot Button](#)
 - [Control Points](#)
 - [Cursors](#)
 - [Questions and answers](#)
 - [Keyboard alternatives and shortcuts](#)
 - [Music Font layout](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro definitions](#)
 - [Music Performance Terms](#)
 - [Glossary](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro features](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro package contents](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro system requirements](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro registration](#)
 - [NoteAbilityPro licensing agreement](#)
 - [About the Author](#)
 - [Acknowledgements](#)
 - [Release Notes](#)
-

Quickscrawl Routines

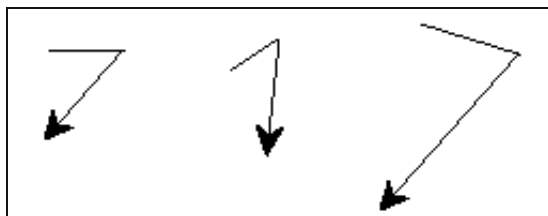
QuickScrawl is an input method that allows gestures to be drawn on the score with the mouse and interpreted as music images. This input method can be used at any time by simply holding down the Command and Alternate keys together (which changes the cursor to a pencil), placing the mouse at the desired location and holding down the the mouse button as you draw the gesture for the desired image. Although the starting position of the drawing will determine the placement of the image, the gesture can be drawn as small or are as large as you want.

QuickScrawl is essentially a short hand and works by reducing the drawing to a series of direction vectors (which can be thought of as compass directions.)

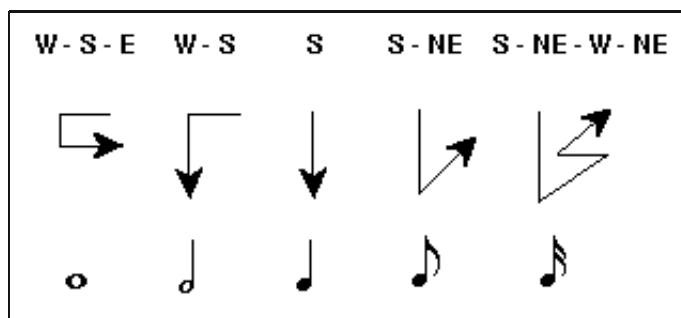


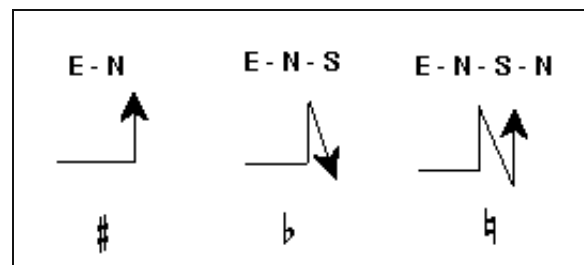
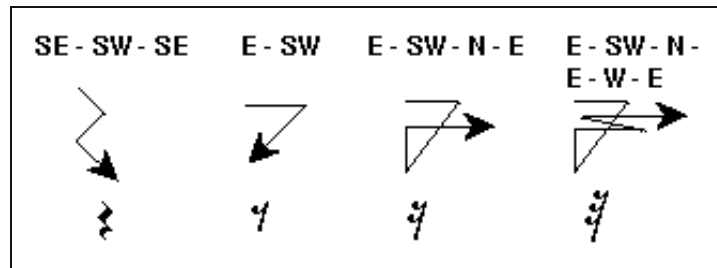
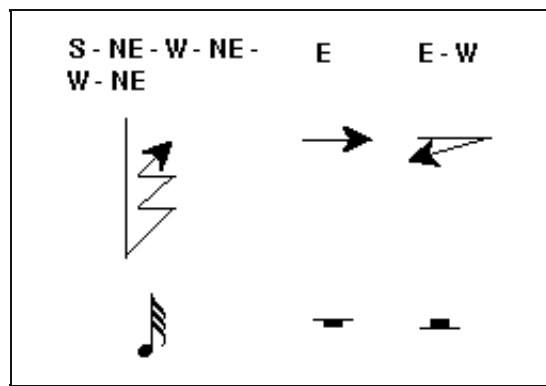
If your drawing matches one of the templates for NoteAbilityPro images, the image is placed where you started drawing (or in the case of notes, at the beat position of the Entry Cursor and at the pitch where you starting the drawing). When notes are entered, the stem direction is determined by the pitch of the note and the current voice, and beams will automatically be formed if Auto Beam is on.

There is some flexibility in the matching of your drawing to the template, so that even though an eighth rest has the template **E** followed by **SW**, all three of these drawings will result in an eighth rest appearing at the Entry Cursor.

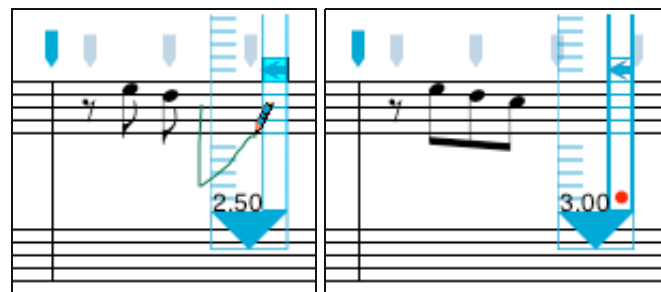


The templates for NoteAbilityPro images are:





Drawing this QuickScrawl gesture -- results in an eighth note

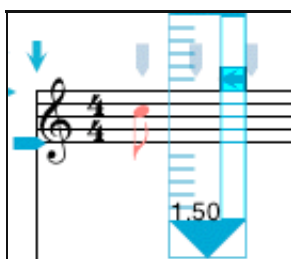


Quick Keys

QuickKeys is an input method that allows the numeric keypad on your computer to be used to enter notes. Basically, the numbers on the keypad 1 – 9 refer to the diatonic interval between the previously entered note and the next note to be entered. The *Shift* key causes the interval direction to be down, otherwise it is up.

Normally you should enter the first note using another input method (such as mouse entry) so that a starting pitch has been set. For subsequent notes on the same staff, simply set the new rhythmic value (if the value is different from the previous one) and type the interval number on the keypad – the new note will appear on the score. If you want add an accidental to the note just entered, you can use the + and - keys on the keypad to increase or decrease the pitch by a semitone. The following example should make this clear:

Begin by typing e to set the Command to enter eighth notes and entering the note C4 with the mouse.



Next type the following keys on the numeric keypad:
2 2 *shift*-3 1 1 1 *shift*-4 4 The following notes will appear:



Next, type the following keys on the numeric keypad:
1 + 2 1 + 2 2 1 + 2

The following notes will appear:



- In order to use QuickKeys, you should make sure that the **Enable QuickKeys** check box in the Preferences panel is selected.
- after changing to a new staff, it is safest to enter the first note using the mouse, then continue adding subsequent

notes using QuickKeys.

🔵 – while using QuickKeys, you can enter rests using Command-r, and you can adjust any incorrect pitches using the keyboard arrow keys.

Entering Figured Bass

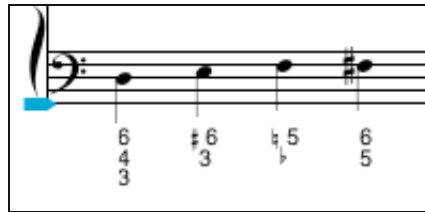
Figured bass symbols (basso continuo) can quickly and easily be added in NoteAbilityPro. Figured bass symbols are a subclass of lyrics, so they are entered and adjusted in a similar way. However, rather than using the Lyric tool, the Insert Image tool is used, and a Figured Bass command is typed followed by the Return key.

To enter figured bass symbols place the Entry Cursor on the desired staff and starting beat position and type the figured bass command followed by return. After the Figured Bass is entered, the Entry Cursor is incremented to the next note in the current voice.

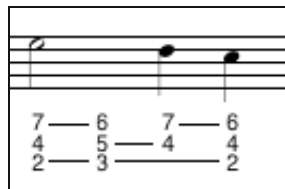
The Command for figured bass begins with "F" (an uppercase F) and is followed by the figures (with each row in the figure separated by a comma). The available commands are numbers (1 through 9) and "#", "n" "b" or "/" for sharp, natural, flat or a slash through the number, and "-" to create an line that extends to the next figure. (Extension lines are connected to the next figure which could be a number or another line extension). There can be up to 4 rows of numbers in each figured bass symbol. NoteAbilityPro looks after proper alignment and positioning of the figures.

The examples show the sequence of commands and the figures that result. The first example shows a variety of figures, while the second shows how line extensions can be used.

F6,4,3 F#6,3 Fn5,b F6,5



F7-,4,2- F6,5-,3- F7-,4,- F6,4,2



- – The font (and font size) of figured bass symbols can be changed by setting the Lyric font in the Preferences panel or by setting a new font in the Lyric pane in the Music Images panel and the distance of the figured bass from the staff can be adusted using the Lyric position button.
- – Although extension lines will not extend to the next figure when they are first entered (since the next figure does not yet exist), they will be drawn correctly when the measure is later redrawn.

Command List

The following is a complete list of NoteAbility commands along with their corresponding images. Except for lyrics and figured bass symbols all commands should be entered as lower case characters (ie. "fp" is a correct command, "FP" is not.)

Regular Notes

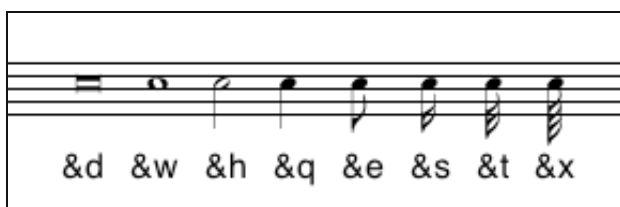
(placed at the Entry Cursor and affixed to the rhythmic spine)



Commands for regular notes can be extended by half their duration with a "." (eg. "q." = a dotted quarter note). They can also be combined to create tied groups of notes (eg. "he." = a half note tied to dotted eighth note.)

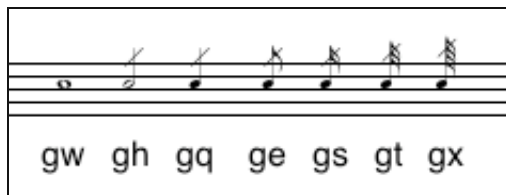
Graphic Notes

(placed at the mouse cursor independent of the Entry Cursor)



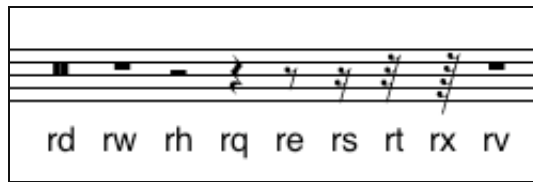
Grace Notes

(placed at the mouse cursor independent of the Entry Cursor)



Rests

(placed at the Entry Cursor and affixed to the rhythmic spine)

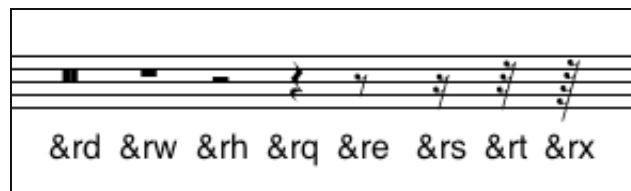


As in the case of regular notes, dots can be added to rest commands and the commands can be used in combination to produce a series of rests (eg. "rhqe." = a half rest followed by a quarter rest followed by an dotted eighth rest.)

🌐 – The command "rw" is a full measure rest (and will be centred in the measure) while the command "rv" is a 4-beat rest for use in 4/2 or 3/2 meters.

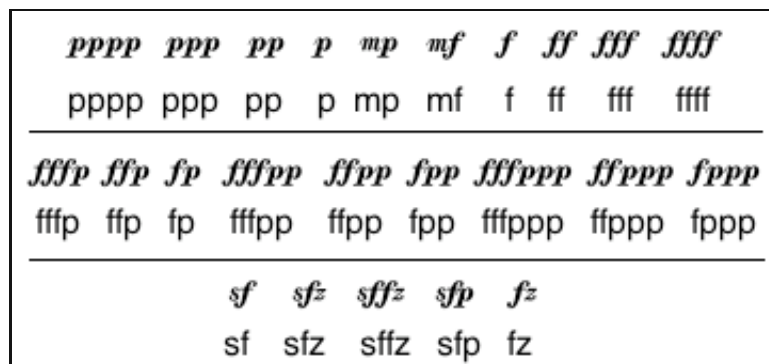
Graphic Rests

(placed at the mouse cursor independent of the Entry Cursor)



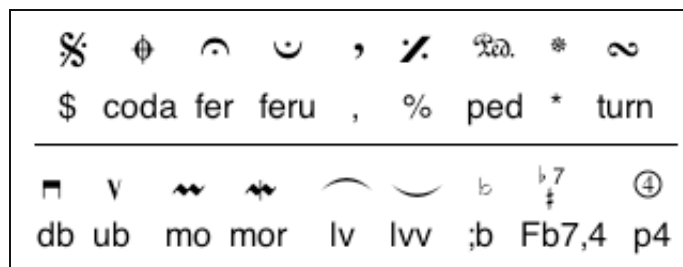
Dynamic Marks

(placed at the mouse cursor independent of the Entry Cursor and associated with the closest staff **above** the image)



Symbols

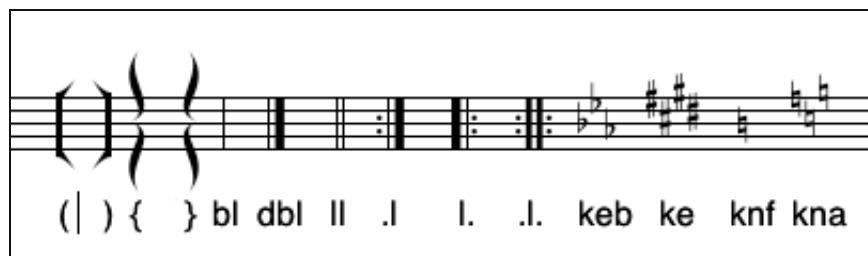
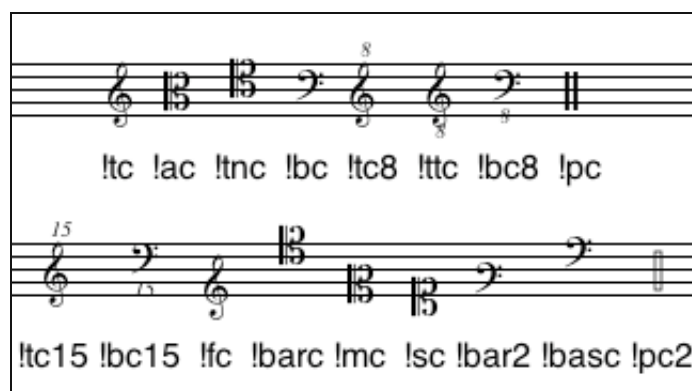
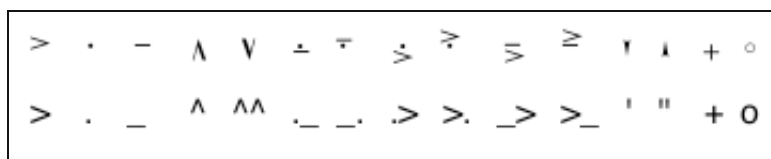
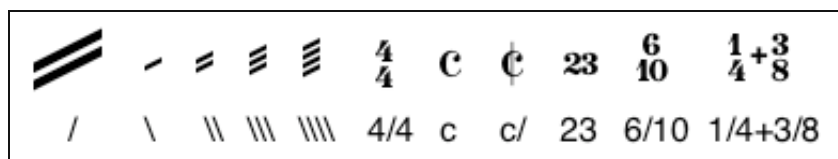
(placed at the mouse cursor independent of the Entry Cursor associated with the closest staff to the image)



(N.B. The command "p" followed by a number inserts a patch change to the indicated MIDI program number on the closest staff.)

Other Images

(All of the images below are graphical versions of images that are usually added to the score through Inspector panes or menu items)



Alternative key signatures commands are comprised of "k" followed by the major key signature name ("cb", "gb", "db", "ab", "eb", "bb", "f", "c", "g", "d", "a", "e", "b", "f#", "c#"). If you want the key signature to be drawn with naturals (which is sometimes used to cancel a previous key signature), the command is "kn" followed the the major key signature name (eg. "knf#").

Hot Button

NoteAbilityPro allows any button to be designated as the "Hot Button" and provides a temporary keyboard shortcut for that button. The current Hot Button is indicated by a small red circle located at the top-left corner of a button -- instead of clicking on this button, you can type Command-spacebar. To make a different button the Hot Button, click on the small circle on the new button. The new circle will now be highlighted and the action of the new button will occur when you type Command-spacebar. (Since only one button can be the Hot Button at any one time, the highlight is removed from the previous Hot Button.) In the example below, the Hot Button is changed from the **Slur Notes** button to the **Insert Rest** button.


Hot Button is the **Slur Notes** button (the default).



Hot Button is changed to the **Insert Rest** button.



You should set a button to be the Hot Button whenever you are going to be performing an operation repeatedly – especially if it involves selecting material and then moving the mouse to click on the button, then moving the mouse back again to select more material, etc.

 – When NoteAbilityPro starts up, the **Slur Notes** button is the default Hot Button.

Control Points

Control Points are the handles by which NoteAbilityPro images can be moved and adjusted. Some images have one control point, some have two, and a few (eg. slurs and curves) have three.

Simple images such as dynamic marks, ornaments have one control point. Clicking on this control point, or including this control point in a selection rectangle allows the entire image to be moved.

Images with two dimensions such as notes (whose stem height changes), crescendo marks, trills, lines, etc. have two control points. Generally, the two control points are located at either end of the image (eg. at the note head and tip of the stem or flag on a note). Clicking on one of these Control Points will adjust the size or shape of the image (eg. dragging the right edge of a trill makes it longer.)

Slurs and curves have three control points, one at the start of the image, one at the top or bottom point of the curve, and one at the end of the image. Depending on the shape of the slur or curve, the middle control point may not be exactly in the centre.

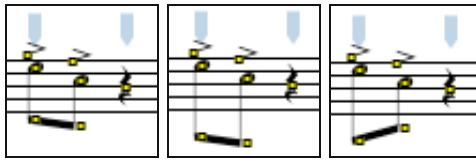
The following example shows the Control Points of various NoteAbility images:



Image	No. of Control Points	Point 1	Point 2	Point 3
Time Signature	1	centre of image		
Dynamics	1	centre of image		
Text	2	bottom-left of text box	top-right of text box	
Note	2	notehead	end of stem or flag	
Crescendo	2	left edge	right edge	
Rest	2	centre of image	beam location	
Slur	3	left edge	centre	right edge

Adjusting Images using their Control Points

Images with one Control Point can be adjusted by simply selecting the Control Point and dragging the image. Images with two control points can be adjusted by selecting and moving either of the control points. For example, the stem of a note can be extended by grabbing and dragging the second control point (located at the tip of the stem directly above or below the middle of the note.) In beamed notes, adjusting any but the last note's second control points adjusts the height of the beam while adjusting the control point on the stem of the last note adjusts the angle of the beam. In the case of slurs and curves you can alter the shape of the image by selecting and adjusting any one of the Control Points. In the example below, the second control point of the first note has been dragged lower, then the second control point on the second note has been dragged higher.



Normally, all selected images are adjusted when the mouse cursor is placed in the selected area and the mouse is dragged. However, there are a couple of exceptions: articulations which have been attached to notes, symbols and fermati which have been attached to notes, and tuplet brackets must be adjusted individually.

- – To move the entire image rather than only adjusting one part of the image hold down the Option Key when clicking on the control point. (Notes are an exception, since their length is automatically adjusted according to their position on the staff.)
 - – To show the Control Points on images, use the **Show Control Points** item in the **Format** menu. While you are first becoming familiar with NoteAbilityPro you may want to show Control Points while editing your score.
-

Cursors



The *Target cursor* is used for entering most images on the score (including notes, rests and dynamic marks)



The *Arrow cursor* is used for selecting images and for drawing selection rectangles.



The *Entry Cursor Placement cursor* is used to re-position the Entry Cursor on your score.



The *Cross cursor* is used for entering graphic images such as slurs, trills, lines, rectangles and ovals.



The *I-Beam cursor* is used for entering and editing text on your score and when using the Select Score tool.



The *Pencil cursor* is used for drawing QuickScrawl gestures. (Hold down the Option and Command keys down to enter images using QuickScrawl.)

Questions and Answers

Below are a few of the common questions that users have when first using NoteAbilityPro.

All of the notes I enter have their stems up or all of the notes I enter have the stems down no matter where I put them on the staff.

Check to see if you have the Stem Direction radio button set to up or down – this will set the stems automatically. The Stem Direction buttons are located in the top-left of the Score Controls. You can always change incorrect stem directions by selecting them and using the *Flip Stems* command or by setting the correct stem direction and clicking on the *Set Voice* button.

- [Stem Direction buttons](#)
 - [Flip Stems command](#)
-

I have the Insert Image tool selected but when I click in the document no note appears.

Make sure you have a valid command in the Command field at the top of the score window. Secondly, make sure you have positioned the Entry Cursor at the location you want to enter the note. When entering notes, you cannot click the mouse above or below the Entry Cursor.

- [Score Controls](#)
 - [Using Control panel tools](#)
-

I press the Play button or select the Play Score menu item but there's no sound.

Check the Track Setup panel to make sure your tracks (i.e. staves) are set to the correct sound output method. If this is set properly and you are using MIDI you may wish to check the MIDI connections of your equipment and the settings in the Midi Ports panel. If you are using another sound method, check to see that the volume on your computer is turned up. You should also check the *Start At Measure* field on the Playback Setting pane in the Music Images Panel – it is possible that the starting measure is higher than the highest measure you have data in. It is also possible you have the *Play This Staff* or *Play Staff ID* buttons the Playback Setting pane checked and set to a staff with no notes on it. If there still is no sound, check the *Playback Map* to ensure that you are not repeating a section of the score with no notes in it.

- [Play Score menu item](#)
 - [Set NoteAbilityPro Preferences](#)
 - [MIDI Connections](#)
 - [Track Setup panel](#)
 - [Playback Map panel](#)
-

Part of the screen disappears when the page is redrawn.

An image has probably been dragged out of position. Use the *Refresh Page* button on the Panic panel and remove or adjust the offending image.

- [Panic panel](#)
-

The final barline on the system seems to have moved off-screen and I can't drag it back into position.

The rhythmic spine on that system has been incorrectly formed. Use the *Rebuild Spine on This System* button on the Panic panel to reset the rhythmic spine.

- [Panic panel](#)
-

Although I can move notes up and down, I am not able to change notes to a new beat position.

Notes must be cut and pasted in order to move them to a new beat location.

- [Cut, Copy and Paste operations](#)
-

Keyboard Alternatives and Shortcuts

Many NoteAbilityPro menu commands can be invoked by using the keyboard instead of using the mouse. Using keyboard alternatives can radically speed up the operation of NoteAbilityPro.

Keyboard alternatives for NoteAbilityPro menus

NoteAbilityPro

Preferences...	Command-CTRL - p	Show NoteAbilityPro's Preferences panel
Hide NoteAbilityPro...	Command - h	Hide NoteAbilityPro and its windows
Quit	Command - q	Quit NoteAbilityPro application

File

Close Command-OPT - **k** Close the active score Revert to Saved Command-CTRL - **r** Revert score to saved state Import Guido Command-CTRL - **g** Import a Guido file into the active score Print... Command - **p** Print the active score Print All... Command-CTRL - **P** Print all open scores Play score Command-OPT - **,** Play the active score Play selection Command-OPT - **.** Play the currently selected passage

New	Command - n	Create a new document
Open...	Command - o	Open a document
Save	Command - s	Save current document
Save As...	Command - S	Save current document under a new name
Save Selection As PDF	Command-OPT - 9	Save current selection as a PDF file
Save Selection As EPS	Command-OPT - 0	Save current selection as an EPS file
Page Setup...	Command - P	Display the Page Setup panel

Edit

Undo	Command - z	Undo the last operation
Redo	Command - Z	Redo the last undo
Cut	Command - x	Cut data to pasteboard
Copy	Command - c	Copy data to pasteboard in NoteAbilityPro format
Copy All Types	Command - C	Copy data to pasteboard in various formats
Paste Into	Command - v	Paste data from the pasteboard into the score
Paste Exact	Command - V	Paste an exact copy of the data from the pasteboard into the score
Paste Over	Command-OPT - v	Paste data after removing images at the destination
Insert	Command-CTRL - +	Paste data after shifting music to the right to make room
Delete	Command-CTRL - -	Delete the selected data
Select Page	Command - A	Select the current page
Select Document	Command - a	Select the entire document
Change Staff	Command-OPT - S	Change selected data to current staff
Set Voice	Command-OPT - V	Set selected data to current voice
Jump Back	Command - g	Jump back to previous Entry Cursor position
Previous Page	Command - <	Move to previous page in the score
Next Page	Command - >	Move to next page in the score

Format

Grid On/Off	Command - G	Turn the NoteAbilityPro grid on or off
Show/Hide All Buttons	Command - \	Show or Hide all Score Layout buttons
Show/Hide Control Pts	Command - D	Show or Hide Control Points
Show/Hide Ruler	Command - R	Show or Hide the NoteAbilityPro page ruler
Clear Tuplet Button	Command - e	Clear the Control panel tuplet buttons
Refresh Page	Command - L	Redraw the current page
Show Colors	Command-CTRL - c	Show the Color Panel
Align Vertical	Command-OPT - <	Align Selected Images Vertically
Align Horizontal	Command-OPT - >	Align Selected Images Horizontally
Change Document Size...	Command-CTRL-OPT - d	Change the dimensions of the current document.
Insert Blank Measure	Command-OPT - m	Insert a blank measure immediately following the current measure
Delete This Measure	Command-OPT - M	Delete the current measure along with all images contained in the measure

Tools

Music Images Panel...	Command - K	Displays the Music Images panel
Score Structure Panel...	Command - I	Displays the Score Structure panel
Keyboard...	Command - k	Displays the Keyboard panel
Overview...	Command - O	Displays the Overview panel
Toggle Insert <-> Select	Command-OPT - x	Toggles between Insert and Select modes
Toggle Entry Cursor	Command-OPT - z	Toggles the Entry Cursor on and off
Toggle Auto Increment	Command-OPT - w	Toggles the Entry Cursor Auto Increment on and off
Part Extraction...	Command - X	Displays the Part Extraction panel

Modify

Cautionary Time Signatures	Command-OPT - \$	Create cautionary time signatures throughout the score
----------------------------	-------------------------	--

Modify

Notes



Flip Stems	Command - f	Flip the stems of selected notes
Hide/Show Stems	Command-OPT - s	Hide or show stems on selected notes and rests
Hide/Show Ledgers	Command-OPT - l	Hide or show ledgers on selected notes
Slur Notes	Command - W	Slur selected notes or groups of shift selected notes
Tie Notes	Command - T	Tie selected notes or chords
Tie Each Group	Command-OPT - T	Tie each selected group of notes
Untie Notes	Command-OPT - u	Remove ties from selected notes
Flip Tie Direction	Command - F	Flip the tie direction of selected notes

Swallow Tie	Command-CTRL - T	Remove tie and adjust note durations
Merge Note Values	Command-OPT - Z	Merge multiple notes and rests into single notes or rests
Build Chord	Command-OPT - c	Build a chord from selected notes
Build Grace Chord	Command-OPT - C	Build a grace chord from selected grace notes
Add Grace Slash	Command-OPT - \	Add a grace slash to selected notes
Remove Grace Slash	Command-OPT - |	Remove the grace slash from selected notes

Modify Accidentals ▶

Enharmonic Above	Command - =	Change note to the enharmonic equivalent above
Enharmonic Below	Command - -	Change note to the enharmonic equivalent below
Force Accidental	Command - 1	Force the accidental to be visible
Don't Force Accidental	Command-OPT - A	Don't force accidentals on selected notes
Force Sharps and Flats	Command-OPT - #	Force all sharps and flats on selected notes to be visible
Parentheses On/Off	Command - {	Turn Parentheses around accidentals On or Off
Ficta On/Off	Command - 7	Turn Ficta accidentals On or Off
Double Sharp	Command - 2	Change accidental to double sharp
Sharp	Command - 3	Change accidental to sharp
Natural	Command - 4	Change accidental to natural
Flat	Command - 5	Change accidental to flat
Double Flat	Command - 6	Change accidental to double flat
Quarter Flat	Command - 9	Change accidental to quarter flat
Quarter Sharp	Command - 0	Change accidental to quarter sharp

Modify Tuplets ▶

Show/Hide Tuplets	Command -]	Show or hide the selected tuplet
Show/Hide Bracket	Command - [	Show or hide the tuplet bracket
Show/Hide Ratio	Command-OPT -]	Show or hide the tuplet ratio (eg. 3:2)
Straighten Tuplets	Command-OPT - [	Align the tuplet to the beam angle
Flip Tuplet Direction	Command-OPT - f	Flip the tuplet above or below notes
Form Tuplet	Command-OPT - t	Form a tuplet on selected notes

Modify Beams ▶

Unbeam Notes	Command - H	Remove beams from selected notes
Beam Notes	Command - b	Form the selected notes into a beam group
Beam On Beat	Command-OPT - b	Form beams according to beat groupings in measures
Beam Each Group	Command - B	Form each shift-selected group of notes into a beam
Straighten Beam	Command - Q	Make beam horizontally straight

Modify Rests ▶

Insert Single Rest	Command – r	Insert a rest of current duration
Insert Rests In Selection	Command–OPT – r	Fill rests in selected score area
Build Measure Rests	Command–OPT – R	Build multiple measure rests in selected score area

Modify

Barlines

Mensurstrich On/Off	Command – 8	Turn mensurstrich barlines on or off in current measure
Tick Barlines On/Off	Command–CTRL – 9	Turn tick barlines on or off in current measure

Modify

Text

Make Text Global	Command–OPT – g	Mark selected text/images as global for inclusion in parts
Add/Remove Frame	Command–OPT – [	Add or remove frame from selected text
Make Header	Command–OPT – h	Mark text as Header text so that it appears on each page
Remove Header	Command–OPT – H	Unmark text as Header text so that it no longer appears on each page
Make Font Smaller	Command–CTRL – ,	Make selected text boxes 1 point size smaller
Make Font Larger	Command–CTRL – .	Make selected text boxes 1 point size larger

Modify

Page

Hide/Show System Dividers	Command–OPT – /	Hide or show system dividers on current page
Hide/Show Page Numbers	Command–OPT – P	Hide or show page numbers on current page
Add Cautionary Time Sigs	Command–OPT – %	Show cautionary time signatures on current page

Audio/Midi

Track Setup	Command–CTRL–OPT – t	Show the Track Setup panel
-------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------

Font

Show Fonts	Command – t	Show the Font panel
Italic	Command–CTRL – b	Change selected text to Bold
Italic	Command–CTRL – i	Change selected text to Italic
Italic	Command – u	Change selected text to be underlined

Window

Minimize Window Command – **m** Minimize the front window

Close Window	Command – w	Close the front window
--------------	-------------	------------------------

IIMPE

Play From Cursor	Command-CTRL – 3	Play the score from the Entry Cursor measure
Pause/Restart	Command-CTRL – 4	Pause playback or restart when paused
Reset Tempo	Command-CTRL – 5	Reset the tempo after adjustments from the Transport Controls
Tempo Jump Up	Command-CTRL – 6	Increase playback tempo by 10 beats per minute
Tempo Jump Down	Command-CTRL – 7	Decrease playback tempo by 10 beats per minute

Help

NoteAbilityPro Help...	Command – ?	Display on-line help files
Image List...	Command – d	Display a list of NoteAbilityPro images

Other Keyboard shortcuts

Option Key:

- While dragging a Control Point, the entire image is moved if the Option Key is held down
- While the Option Key is held down, the cursor is changed to the Select Image tool so that editing can be performed without having to switch tools.

Command Key:

- While the Command Key is held down, pressing the mouse button will move the Entry Cursor to the location of the mouse cursor.

Option & Command Keys

- When the Option and Command keys are held down together the cursor changes to a pencil and Quicksrawl gestures can be drawn on the screen and interpreted as music images.

Control Key:

- When the Control Key is held down and you click the mouse on the score window a pop-up menu appears and makes some of the most common editing operations available. This can also be done by using a left-button click on a two button mouse.

Shift Key:

- When using the Selection tool, holding down the Shift Key allows multiple selection areas to be drawn.

Return Key:

- Changes to the Insert Image tool (except when you using one of the text tools.)
-

Music Font Layout

Below is the layout of the the Scriabin font from Opus 1 Music Inc. This display may help you when you need to add customized music symbols as text or in EPS files.

	3	♢	♯	♣	ℳ	♩	𝄞	()
	!	"	#	\$	%	&	'	()
*	+	,	-	.	𝄡	0	1	2	3
*	+	,	-	.	/	0	1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	-	-	,	≡
4	5	6	7	8	9	:	;	<	=
>	♭	♮	♯	♩	♪	DC	♩	mf	♪
>	?	@	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
•	□	♪	♪	♪	♪	•	♢	mp	♣
H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
♪	♩	♪	♫	♬	♭	♮	♯	𝄡	!
R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	[
♢	♩	♪	♫	♬	♭	♮	♯	DS	♪
\	\]	^	_	'	a	b	c	d	e

<i>f</i>	{	♪	•	♪	♪	<i>fff</i>	~	h	•
f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
<i>p</i>	♪	♪	<i>ffff</i>	□	☺	v	o	♪	♭
p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
z	:	⌘	⌚	~		•	•	•	•
z	{	|	}	~			À	Á	Â
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Ã	Ä	Å	Ç	È	É	Ê	Ë	Ì	Í
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Î	Ï	Ð	Ñ	Ò	Ó	Ô	Õ	Ö	Ù
•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	☞
Ú	Û	Ü	Ý	Þ	µ	×	÷	©	¡
¢	£	¢	§	?	~	<i>fff</i>	h	2	x
¢	£	/	¥	f	§	¤	'	"	«

À	•	□	♭	z	✂	γ	π	z	~
<	>	fi	fl	®	—	†	‡	•	|
<i>PPPP</i>		<i>PPP</i>	<i>PP</i>	♭	9	0	∞	φ	•
¶	•	,	"	"	»	...	%	¬	¿
×	1	✓	∞	<i>ff</i>	7	♪			
1	`	'	^	~	-	~	•	-	2

NoteAbility Pro Definitions

The following definitions refer to the NoteAbilityPro data structure and the way that images are organized in a NoteAbilityPro document.

Music Structure	The structure of staves, measure and beats on which music images are placed. The music structure can be altered, but its components cannot be cut and pasted.
Music Image	An object placed on the music structure at a beat location and associated with a staff. All music images can be adjusted, moved, cut, copied or pasted.
System	A group of staves that are intended to be played at the same time. Staves in the system are often joined by braces and barlines.
Staff ID	A number which identifies a particular staff across systems which may have different numbers of staves. The Staff ID appears at the right edge of the staff.
Rhythmic Spine	the horizontal position of measures, beats and subbeats in each system. All images are aligned to the rhythmic spine and their horizontal position is adjusted when the spine is altered.
Staff Association	Each music image is associated with a staff. When the vertical position of the staff is altered, the position of the image is adjusted with the staff.
Voice	Each music image belongs to a voice. There are normally three voices available on each staff – one with stems in both directions, one with stems up, and one with stems down.
Step	The vertical distance from a staff line to the staff space above or below.
Note	A music image with a specific beat location and duration.
Chord	A group of notes in the same voice at the same beat location are formed into a chord.
Beam group	a series of notes, chords and/or rests that belong to the same voice and are joined together by a beam.
Tuplet group	a series of notes, chords and/or rests that belong to the same voice and form a tuplet group.
Control Point	The handles by which images are moved and adjusted. All images have 1, 2 or 3 control points. The main control point is the main drawing position of the image (eg. the notehead of a note). The other Control Points are used for adjusting the size or shape of the images.

Glossary

Accent	Emphasis put on a note to make it stand out against the surrounding notes.
Accidental	A sharp, flat, natural or other symbol appearing in front of a notehead. An accidental indicates how the pitch is to be altered when played.
Application	A program with a graphical user interface that you may run from the Finder, such as NoteAbilityPro.
Arpeggio	When the tones of a chord are sounded successively rather than simultaneously.
Articulation	A mark placed above or below a note to indicate how it should be played. Staccato marks, accent marks and tenutos are examples of articulation.
Audio Units	components installed in OS-X to create or modify sounds. Audio Units can be patched together to create complex audio systems.
Button	A control that you must click on to make something happen, or press to cause a continuous action. Buttons are labeled with text, graphics, or both.
CD-ROM	A Compact Disc containing files and/or applications that your computer can read from but is unable to write onto.
Clef	A sign usually found at the beginning of each line of written music, and used to fix the relative position of notes on the staff.
Chord	Combination of several tones sounded simultaneously. In NoteAbilityPro, chords are defined as a group of notes that belong to the same voice and are positioned at the same beat location.
Click	To position the cursor on an object and, without moving the mouse, press and release a mouse button.
Click track	A rhythmic guide track consisting of a series of clicks (on each beat of the measure) used to assist in time-keeping during recording.
Command	Word or phrase in a menu that describes an action an application may take, or names a submenu or panel it may open. Also, a command is a sequence of typed characters that refers to a specific music image that will be added to the score.
Control Point	These are the handles by which images are moved and adjusted. All images have 1, 2, or 3 control points. The main control point is the main drawing position of the image (eg. the notehead of a note). The other control points are used for adjusting the size or shape of the image.
Crescendo	Gradually becoming louder.
Cursor	The image on the screen that moves as you move the mouse; usually a target, an arrow, a cross, or an I-beam. When the computer performs an operation that requires completion before you may continue your work in the application, the cursor appears as a rotating disk.
Decrescendo	Gradually becoming softer.
DLS Synthesizer	A built-in synthesizer which uses downloadable sounds – normally in the form of soundFonts.
Double-click	To click twice in quick succession on the same object. A double-click extends the kind of action accomplished by a click.
Double Flat	A symbol placed in front of a note to indicate that it should sound 2 semitones lower.
Double Sharp	A symbol placed in front of a note to indicate that it should sound 2 semitones higher.
Drag	To position the cursor on something, press and hold down a mouse button, move the cursor to a new location (by moving the mouse), and then release the mouse button.
Extension	The last period in a file name and all characters that follow. A file's extension indicates the type of information in it. The OS-X Finder uses the extension to associate a file with a particular application. NoteAbilityPro scores have a .na extension, NoteAbilityPro text libraries have a .nl extension, NoteAbilityPro templates have a .nt extension, GUIDO files have a .gmn extension, and NoteWriter files have a .nwr extension.
Finder	The application which manages your computer's desktop.
Flat	A symbol placed in front of a note to indicate that it should sound 1 semitone lower.

Floppy disk	Plastic disk, encased in a protective cartridge, that holds digital information.
Floppy disk drive	Mechanism that may store and retrieve data from a floppy disk.
Folder	Place in the file system that contains files and other folders. Opening a folder displays the names of the files and folders it contains.
Icon	Small pictorial representation of an applicaiton, file, folder, disk, or other item.
Insertion point	The place where text, and graphics may be entered; usually represented by a blinking vertical I-beam.
Key signature	A series of sharps or flats that indicates which notes in following measures should be played with sharps or flats. In tonal music, the key signature usually indicates the key of the music.
Key window	The window or panel that currently receives keystrokes. Its title bar is highlighted and the window title appears in black. You make a window the key window by clicking in it. There can only be one key window at a time.
Measure	A group of a certain number of beats of a certain size as determined by the time signature.
Menu	Window that contains a vertical list of commands or sub-menus that contain additional commands.
MIDI	Music Instrument Digital Interface. A protocol that lets musical instruments communicate with one another and with computers.
Mouse button	The buttons on the mouse is clicked to select buttons and menus while running NoteAbilityPro.
Notehead	The part of a note that indicates the pitch.
Open	To load a file into an application and make it visible to the user.
Panel	Window that typically appears in response to a command and lets you control what the application does or provides information about the application.
Pasteboard	Place where the computer stores the data that you last cut or copied with the Cut or Copy commands.
Quartertones	Although the smallest musical interval in a piano keyboard is the semitone, it is possible to divide each semitone into two quartertones. Special accidentals can be used to indicate 1/4 sharps or 1/4 flats.
Quicktime Musical Instruments	the built-in instrumental sounds that can be used without an external synthesizer
Real time	Method of recording music by playing it on a MIDI keyboard in tempo.
Rest	A symbol indicating a duration of silence in music.
Scroll	To move through data in a window or section of a window when there's more than can be displayed at one time, so that a different part of the information is visible.
Scale Step	The distance between one pitch name and the next higher or lower pitch name. There are 8 scale steps in a diatonic octave.
Semitone	The smallest step on a piano keyboard between one key and the next white or black key. There are 12 semitones in an octave.
Shell	A window in which you may enter UNIX commands. You may open a shell window with the Terminal application.
Slur	A graphic image that connects a group of notes and indicates that they should be played in a smooth or connected manner.
Staff (Staves)	The lines (usually five) on which musical notation is written. Most instruments require only one staff, while some (eg. piano) require two or more.
Stem	The vertical line attached to a notehead.
Step time	A recording method whereby a rhythmic value is specified and only the pitch is indicated on a MIDI keyboard.
Tempo	The rate of speed of a musical piece indicated by a text marking (eg. largo, presto) or by metronome marking (i.e. the number of beats per minute).
Time Signature	Two numbers (eg. 4/4) which indicate the number of beats in a measure and the type of note that gets a beat (eg. a quarter note).
Transpose	To alter the key of a piece of music or to shift notes a set number of semitones up or down.
Tremolo	Rapid repetition of a single note.

Trill	Rapid alteration of two notes that are usually a step apart.
Window	A rectangular area in which information is presented on the screen.

NoteAbility Pro Features

NoteAbility has many features that make it the most powerful and easy-to-use music notation application available today. Many of these features are listed below.

Document Specifications

- Unlimited number of pages per document
- Unlimited page size (width and height)
- User-specified margins
- Up to 40 systems per page
- Up to 40 staves per system
- Up to 16 measures per system (expandable after setup)
- Standard clefs (treble, alto, tenor, bass, soprano, treble-tenor, octave-bass, percussion as well as all transposed clefs)
- Variable number of lines in staff (0 – 6)
- Number of lines in staff can change mid system
- Standard key signatures
- All time signatures from 1/1 to 32/32
- Standard and custom braces on each system (including nested braces)
- Standard & custom barlines on each system
- Staff labels (right or left justified, any font & font size)
- Automatic addition of pages as needed
- Document display from 25% to 200% with Custom size (up to 1000%)
- Adjustable page size
- Flexible print setup (with overview)

System & Page Formatting Specifications

- On-screen adjustment of all beat positions in all systems
- On-screen adjustment of all margins, vertical & horizontal positioning of systems, vertical position of staves, vertical position of lyrics (relative to staff) & horizontal position of the staff labels
- Re-position page numbers (locations, font, etc.)
- Re-position measure numbers (frequency of appearance, location, font, etc.)
- Change number of systems on the page
- Change the number of measures in the system
- Change the number of staves in the system (insertion, deletion, hiding, & showing of staves)
- Change the size of any staff
- Change key signature (all staves in the system or single staves)
- Change the time signature (automatic realignment of notes)
- Change the barline type and format
- Change the brace type and format
- Change clef (at any beat location within the score)
- Add partial measures (e.g. upbeat measures)

Input Methods

- Mouse input (image drags while the mouse is down)
- On-screen piano keyboard
- Step-time entry from MIDI keyboard
- Real-time entry from MIDI keyboard (via MIDI Recorder)
- Quicksrawl entry (gesture recognition)

Audio Specifications

- Audio through Quicktime Musical Instruments, MIDI synthesizers, DLS synthesizers, or Audio Units.
- Audio during note entry (all methods)
- Audio during single note adjustment
- Staves may be freely linked to outgoing MIDI or Quicktime channels
- Score playback (starting at any measure in the score – tempo map can be specified)
- Playback of individual staves
- Playback of selected notes
- Playback map allows repetitions of scores sections
- Transposition of staves on playback can be specified
- Transposition of selected notes on playback can be specified
- Soundfiles can be embedded in scores

Music Specifications

- Complete set of standard music symbols (from double whole to 128th notes and rests)
- Supports all accidentals (including quarter sharps and flats)
- Basic graphics (rectangles, circles, lines in colours, filled or framed)
- Any image can be any size
- Any image can be any colour
- Unlimited number of voices per staff (default set at 3)
- Unlimited number of notes per chord
- Permits extreme rhythmic complexity
- Flexible beaming of notes (e.g. across staves and barlines)
- Correct placement of notes in chord clusters
- Correct placement of accidentals in chords
- Correct vertical alignment of all music images
- Correct beaming of notes (beam angle and vertical position)
- Correct system formatting according to an adjustable spacing algorithm
- Automatic tying of notes which exceed the measure duration

Text Specifications

- Text can appear in any font and size and can be freely edited, copied and pasted
- Page Text: is fixed on the page
- Measure Text: adjusts to the staff and measure position
- Header Text: appears on each page of the document
- Max Text: for encoding Max messages
- Lyrics: Are aligned to metrical positions and may have dashes and underscores connecting them to other lyrics or notes
- Text can be made global so that it is gathered by all parts during part extraction
- Frames can automatically be drawn around Text
- Unlimited number of verses of lyrics (leading between verses can be specified)
- Provides a user definable Text Library

Editing Facilities

- Image selection by graphical area or staff section across multiple systems and/or pages
- Cut and copy of all selected images
- Paste over, merge, and insert options
- Paste to other NoteAbility documents or other applications via pasteboard (as NoteAbility, TIFF, PDF, MIDI, GUIDO, or Score)
- Can import PDF, TIFF, MIDI, GUIDO, RTF and Score via pasteboard
- Local adjustments to the position of all images
- Adjust secondary positions of images (e.g. length of stem, arc or slur, etc.)
- Change the point size of images

- Change the colour of images
- Beam note groups (by beat or by group)
- Automatic insertion of rests
- Transpose notes by interval or key
- Shift images from one voice to another
- Flip stems of notes
- Flip direction of ties
- Add accidentals to notes
- Add and remove ties from notes
- Merge tied notes into a single note of greater duration
- Form and alter the display of tuplets (showing bracket, ratio etc.)
- Merge multiple rests into a single rest
- Add & remove articulation markings from notes
- Modify the duration of notes and rests
- Change notehead type
- Change playback velocity and duration
- Edit tie shape
- Increase the value of notes by eliminating following rests
- Reduce the duration of notes by converting to a note and a rest
- Change beam format
- Change line width and type
- Part extraction of specified staff into a new editable document
- Unlimited Undo and redo operations

MIDI Recording Specifications

- Sixteen (16) channels of MIDI recording
- Built-in metronome (supporting standard meters)
- Adjustable metronome speed
- Reads .mid files
- Reads .score files
- Quantize at standard rhythmic values
- Re-quantize of recorded or imported data
- Insert into score at any location on any staves or voices

File Specifications

- Unlimited number of open documents
- Standard Open, Save, and Save As menu commands
- Imports .mid and .score files (through MIDI Recorder)
- Exports .mid, .score, NoteWriter (Macintosh), Max qlist, Max explode, GUIDO, TIFF, and PDF formats
- Loads and saves score templates
- Loads and saves text libraries
- Loads and saves image libraries
- Loads and saves percussion maps
- Loads and saves speech dictionaries

Printing Specifications

- Uses a customized page setup panel with a page overview
- Prints to all compatible OS-X printing devices

System Specifications

- Macintosh computer with G3, G4, or G5 processor and at least 96 Mbytes of memory, running Mac OS-X 10.2 or higher.

- MusicKit 5.5.0 or higher (provided with NoteAbilityPro)
- The Scriabin™ font from Opus 1 Music Inc. as well as any other supported music font. (Sonata™ from Adobe Systems Inc.™ Jazz, Swing fonts from Sigler Music, Petrucci, Engraver, Maestro fonts from Coda Music Inc.)
- USB MIDI Interface (Midiman or other OS-X compatible interface) (optional)

NoteAbility Pro Package Contents

The installation package for NoteAbility installs the following files:

- NoteAbilityPro.app (the application)
- NoteAbilityProHelp.help (on-line help files in HTML format)
- NoteAbilityProHep.pdf (on-line help files in pdf format)
- MusicKit.framework (framework required for sound/MIDI playback)
- SndKit.framework (framework required for sound/MIDI playback)
- MKDSP.framework (framework required for sound/MIDI playback)
- MKPerformSndMIDI.framework (framework required for sound/MIDI playback)
- NoteAbilityExamples (example scores)
- NoteAbilityLib (library of PDF images)
- NoteAbilityTemplates (score templates)
- Scriabin6 music font (main music font)
- Tablature font (font for lute tablature)

🌐 – The MusicKit frameworks are available for use with NoteAbility with the permission of the copyright owners. The MusicKit frameworks were originally developed by David Jaffe for Next Computers Inc. and were ported to Macintosh OS-X by Stephen Brandon and Leigh Smith.

🌐 – Be sure you register your copy of NoteAbility so that you will then receive notices of future upgrades. You may register on-line at <http://debussy.music.ubc.ca/~opus1/NoteAbility/registration.html>

NoteAbility Pro System Requirements

To use NoteAbility you need the following:

- Macintosh computer with G3, G4, or G5 processor and at least 96 Mbytes of memory, running Mac OS-X 10.2 or higher.
 - A CD-ROM (internal or external) for installation.
 - MusicKit 5.5.0 or higher (provided with NoteAbilityPro)
 - The Scriabin™ font from Opus 1 Music Inc. (provided with NoteAbility). Other supported music fonts are optional: (Sonata™ from Adobe Systems Inc., Jazz™ font from Sigler Music, Petrucci™ or Engraver™ from Coda Music Inc.)
 - USB MIDI Interface (Midiman™ or other OS-X compatible interface) **(optional)**
-

NoteAbility Pro Registration

Make sure you register your copy of NoteAbilityPro by filling out your contact information on-line at:
<http://www.opusonmusic.net/NoteAbility/registration.html>.

The information you enter into our user database will not be given to anyone, and will be used exclusively to notify you of upgrades as well as the availability of additional files that can be used with NoteAbilityPro (eg. graphic files, templates files and scores.) Upgrades to NoteAbilityPro will be posted on our web site at:

<http://www.opusonmusic.net/download.html>

You will require your original license code to authorize upgrades to NoteAbilityPro.

Please contact Opus 1 Music if you have any questions about NoteAbilityPro or about our other music notation programs:

info@opusonmusic.net

Opus 1 Music Inc.
3456 Dunbar St.
Vancouver, B.C.
Canada V6S 2C2

phone/fax: (604) 221-1121



NoteAbility Pro Licensing Agreement

1. License

The application, demonstration and other software accompanying this License, whether on disk, in read only memory, or on any other media (the "NoteAbilityPro Software") and the related documentation are licensed to you by Opus 1 Music Incorporated. You own the disks on which the NoteAbilityPro software and documentation is recorded, but Opus 1 Music Inc. retains title to the NoteAbilityPro software and related documentation. This License allows you to use the NoteAbilityPro Software on a single computer and make one copy of the NoteAbilityPro Software in machine-readable form for backup purposes only. You must reproduce on such copy the NoteAbilityPro copyright notice and any other proprietary legends that were on the original NoteAbilityPro disks. You may use the NoteAbilityPro Software in a networked environment so long as each computer in such environment is the subject of a license for the NoteAbilityPro Software; however, you may not electronically transmit the NoteAbilityPro Software from one computer to another over a network. You may also transfer all your license rights in the NoteAbilityPro Software and documentation, the backup copy of the NoteAbilityPro Software and a copy of this license to another party, provided the other party reads and agrees to accept the terms and conditions of this License.

2. Restrictions

The NoteAbilityPro Software contains copyrighted material and other proprietary material and in order to protect them you may not decompile, reverse engineer, disassemble or otherwise reduce the NoteAbilityPro Software to a human-perceivable form. You may not modify, network, rent, lease, loan, distribute or create derivative works based upon the NoteAbilityPro Software in whole or in part, except for the limited networking described above in Section 1.

3. Termination

This License is effective until terminated. You may terminate this License at any time by destroying the NoteAbilityPro Software and related documentation and all copies thereof. This License will terminate immediately without notice from Opus 1 Music Inc. if you fail to comply with any provision of this License. Upon termination you must destroy the NoteAbilityPro Software and related documentation and all copies thereof.

4. Upgrade Policy

Opus 1 Music Inc. may create from time to time, updated version of the NoteAbilityPro Software. At its option, Opus 1 Music Inc. will make such upgrades available to the Licensee.

5. Miscellaneous

This agreement is governed by the laws of the Province of British Columbia, Canada.

6. Disclaimer Of Warranty and Limited Warranty

The NoteAbilityPro Software and accompanying documentation are provided "as is" without warranty of any kind. Further, Opus 1 Music Inc. does not warrant, guarantee or make any representations regarding the use or the results of the use, of the software or documentation in terms of correctness, accuracy, reliability, currentness or otherwise. The entire risk as to the results and performance of the software is assumed by you. If the NoteAbilityPro Software or documentation are defective you, and not Opus 1 Music Inc. or its dealers, distributors, agents or employees, assume the entire cost of all necessary servicing, repair or correction.

Opus 1 Music Inc. warrants to the original Licensee that the disks on which the NoteAbilityPro Software is recorded are free from defects in materials and workmanship under normal use and service for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of delivery as evidenced by a copy of the receipt. Further, Opus 1 Music Inc. hereby limits the duration of any implied warranty on the disks to the period stated above. Some states do not allow limitations on duration of an implied warranty, so the above limitation may not apply to you.

Opus 1 Music's entire liability and your exclusive remedy as to the disks shall be replacement of the disk that does not meet Opus 1 Music's limited warranty and which is returned to Opus 1 Music Inc. with a copy of the receipt or warranty. If the failure of the disk has resulted from accident, abuse or misapplication, Opus 1 Music Inc. shall have no responsibility to replace the disks or refund the purchase price. Any replacement disks will be warranted for the remainder of the warranty period of thirty (30) days, whichever is longer.

About the Author

NoteAbilityPro was conceived, designed, and written by Dr. Keith Hamel at the University of British Columbia. Dr. Hamel is a Professor of Composition at the UBC School of Music and is Director of the UBC Computer Music Studio. He holds a Ph.D. in Music from Harvard University and has written extensively for both acoustic and electroacoustic media. His works have been performed by many of the finest soloists and ensembles both in Canada and abroad. In recent years, he has received commissions from IRCAM in Paris, Ensemble Intercontemporain, Vancouver New Music, Vancouver Symphony Orchestra, the Elektra Women's Choir, Hammerhead Consort, Standing Wave Ensemble, as well as soloists such as Jean-Guy Boisvert (clarinet), Jesse Read (bassoon), Julia Nolan (saxophone), Douglas Finch (piano), and Robert Cram (flute).

Keith Hamel is President of the Canadian Music Centre, a board member of the Canadian League of Composers, a member of the Canadian Electroacoustic Community and of the International Computer Music Association. He is currently the Vice-President of the International Society of Contemporary Music (ISCM).

As a software developer, Dr. Hamel is also the author of [NoteWriter](#), a graphics-based music notation program for Macintosh computers.



Acknowledgements

Special thanks to my wife Liz for her love, support, and assistance throughout the seemingly endless task of developing the various versions of NoteAbilityPro.

Thanks also to Marc Petitmermet for all the time and energy he put in as a beta tester, and for the many, many helpful suggestions and bug reports he sent in.

MusicKit is used by NoteAbilityPro for sound and MIDI playback as well as for MIDI file conversion and numerous other music-related tasks. Special thanks to David Jaffe for designing and implementing MusicKit on NeXTStep and to Stephen Brandon and Leigh Smith for porting MusicKit to OpenStep and eventually to Mac OS-X. Special thanks to Leigh Smith for his patience in dealing with all my MusicKit questions and problems.

Keith Hamel, January 2001

Release Notes

Below are the modifications, enhancements and bug fixes for all versions beginning with NoteAbilityPro version 2.100

Version 2.103

- Some minor problems concerning Audio Unit playback were fixed. Notes should no longer "hang" when scores are stopped while playing.
-

13 – Example Scores and Tutorials

This chapter contains example files which demonstrate some of the score production capabilities of NoteAbilityPro and 2 tutorials with step-by-step instructions on how to use the program.

- [Example Scores](#)
 - [Tutorial 1](#)
 - [Tutorial 2](#)
-

NoteAbility Pro Examples

The following PDF files were generated directly by NoteAbilityPro. The files can be viewed or printed using Adobe Acrobat Reader. The MIDI files were generated directly by NoteAbility and can be played by your computer's MIDI player or by Quicktime.

- [Mädchenlied for Voice and Piano by Johannes Brahms – 4 pages](#)
- [Mädchenlied MIDI file](#)
- [String Quartet Op.130 Mvt. 5 by Ludwig Van Beethoven – 6 pages](#)
- [String Quartet Op.130 Mvt. 5 MIDI file](#)
- [Piano Prelude Op.28 No.6 by Frederic Chopin – 1 page](#)
- [Prelude Op.28 No.6 MIDI file](#)
- [Song of The Wind for Violin and Piano \(Anonymous Folk Song\) – 1 page](#)
- [Song of The Wind MIDI file](#)

Other examples of NoteAbilityPro files which demonstrate the programs graphical flexibility:

- [Complex notation example](#)
- [Imported PDF graphics](#)
- [Imported graphics in other formats](#)
- [Example of Contemporary music](#)

NoteAbilityPro currently supports several music fonts. The examples below show a sample page using some of the fonts supported by NoteAbilityPro:

- [Scriabin6 font from Opus 1 Music Inc. \(included with NoteAbilityPro\)](#)
 - [Sonata font from Adobe Systems Inc.](#)
 - [Petrucci font from Coda Music Inc.](#)
 - [Engraver font from Coda Music Inc.](#)
 - [Jazz font from Segler Music Fonts](#)
-

Mädchenlied

Leise bewegt (with gentle motion)

Johannes Brahms

Voice

Piano

p

Auf die Nacht in der Spinn - stub'n da sin - gen die
Spinnt Je - des am Braut - schatz, dass der Lieb - ste sich

4

Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die
freut. Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -

8

Räd - - - chen! Kein -

dolce

8vb

13

Mensch, der mir gut ist, will nach mir fra - gen; wie

p più

17

bang mir zu Mit ist, wem soll ich's kla - - -

dim. *dolce*

espress.

21

- gen? Die

8vb

25

Trä - - nen rin - nen mir ü - bers Ge - sicht

29

f
wo - für soll ich spin - nen?

33

f
Ich weiss es nicht _____ Ich weiss es *dim...*

37

musical score for measures 37-41. The vocal line (treble clef) contains the lyrics: "nicht! _____ Ich weiss es". The piano accompaniment (grand staff) features a complex texture with many beamed sixteenth notes and slurs. The word *dolce* is written at the end of the piano part in measure 41.

42

musical score for measures 42-45. The vocal line (treble clef) contains the lyrics: "nicht! _____". The piano accompaniment (grand staff) continues with complex textures, including many beamed sixteenth notes and slurs. The marking *8vb* is written below the piano part in measure 44, indicating an octave reduction. The system ends with a double bar line and repeat signs.

Cavatina

Adagio molto espressivo

Beethoven Op. 130 Mvt. 5

The first system of the musical score for the Cavatina. It consists of five staves. The top staff is for the vocal line, marked 'sotto voce' and 'p'. The second staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The third staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The fourth staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The fifth staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The key signature is one flat (B-flat) and the time signature is 3/4. The system ends with a double bar line.

The second system of the musical score for the Cavatina. It consists of five staves. The top staff is for the vocal line, marked 'p'. The second staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The third staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The fourth staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The fifth staff is for the piano accompaniment, marked 'p'. The key signature is one flat (B-flat) and the time signature is 3/4. The system ends with a double bar line.

19

cresc.

p

cresc.

p

cresc.

p

cresc.

sotto voce

sotto voce

cresc.

cresc.

cresc.

cresc.

25

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

31

32

33

34

35

36

Beklemni.

37

p cresc. *p* *pp* *sempre pp*

p cresc. *p* *pp* *sempre pp*

p cresc. *p* *pp* *sempre pp*

p cresc. *p* *pp* *sempre pp*

43

p *pp* *cresc.* *cresc.*

p *pp* *cresc.* *cresc.*

p *pp* *cresc.* *cresc.*

p *pp* *cresc.* *cresc.*

47

sotto voce

53

53

5

60

The musical score consists of four staves, likely representing different instruments or voices. The key signature has two flats (B-flat and E-flat), and the time signature is 3/4. The score is divided into measures 60 through 65.

- Measure 60:** All staves begin with a piano (*p*) dynamic. The first staff has a half note chord. The second staff has a half note chord. The third staff has a half note chord. The fourth staff has a half note chord.
- Measure 61:** The first staff has a half note chord. The second staff has a half note chord. The third staff has a half note chord. The fourth staff has a half note chord.
- Measure 62:** The first staff has a half note chord. The second staff has a half note chord. The third staff has a half note chord. The fourth staff has a half note chord.
- Measure 63:** The first staff has a half note chord. The second staff has a half note chord. The third staff has a half note chord. The fourth staff has a half note chord.
- Measure 64:** The first staff has a half note chord. The second staff has a half note chord. The third staff has a half note chord. The fourth staff has a half note chord.
- Measure 65:** The first staff has a half note chord. The second staff has a half note chord. The third staff has a half note chord. The fourth staff has a half note chord.

Dynamic markings include *p* (piano), *cresc.* (crescendo), and *dim.* (decrescendo). The score also features various musical notations such as notes, rests, and slurs.

PRELUDE OP. 28, No. 6

Lento assai

Frederic Chopin

This musical score is for the Prelude Op. 28, No. 6 by Frederic Chopin, marked "Lento assai". The piece is in 3/4 time with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The score is presented in a grand staff format, with a treble and bass clef joined by a brace. The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, slurs, and dynamic markings. Measure numbers 5, 10, 15, 20, and 25 are indicated at the beginning of their respective systems. The piece concludes with a double bar line at the end of measure 28. Performance instructions include "sotto voce" in measure 1, "Red." (Reduction) in measures 15 and 28, and dynamic markings of *p*, *pp*, and *ppp*.

5

sotto voce

10

15

(p)

20

(pp)

25

pp

Red.

Red.

Song of the Wind

1

Moderato ♩ = 84

The first system of the musical score for 'Song of the Wind' is in 2/4 time with a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The tempo is marked 'Moderato' with a quarter note equal to 84 beats per minute. The dynamics are marked 'mf' (mezzo-forte). The system consists of three staves: a single treble staff for the melody and a grand staff (treble and bass) for the piano accompaniment. The melody begins with a quarter rest followed by a quarter note G#4, then continues with eighth and quarter notes. The piano accompaniment features a rhythmic pattern of eighth and quarter notes in the right hand and a bass line with eighth and quarter notes in the left hand.

The second system of the musical score continues the piece. It begins with a measure number '5' at the start of the treble staff. The notation continues with the melody and piano accompaniment as established in the first system, maintaining the 2/4 time and three-sharp key signature.

The third system of the musical score concludes the piece. It begins with a measure number '10' at the start of the treble staff. The notation continues with the melody and piano accompaniment. The system ends with a double bar line and repeat dots (:) in both the treble and bass staves, indicating the end of the piece.

any **image** can be any **size** or any **colour**...

5 5

7:6 7:6 7:6 7:6

4 8 8 15 15

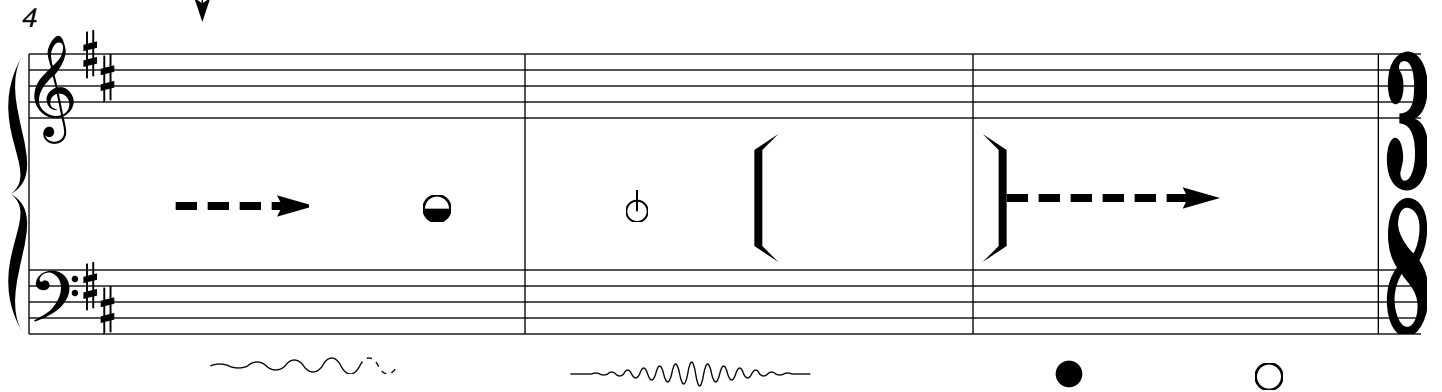
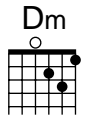
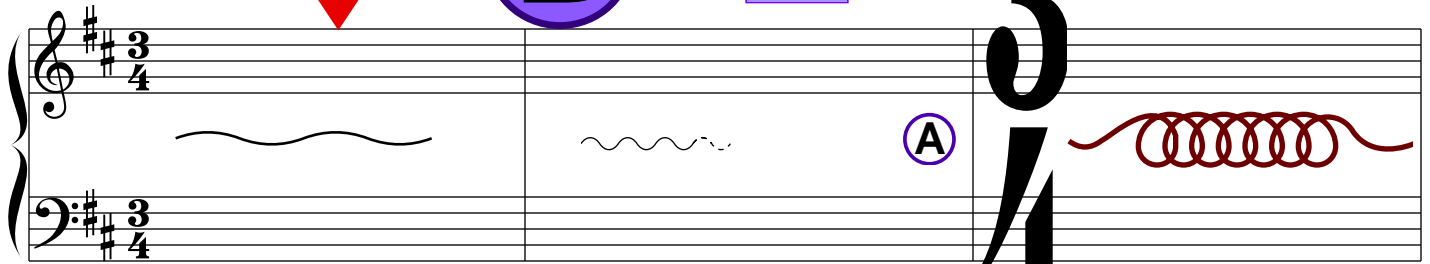
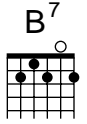
fff *ppp*

7 3/4 7/8 2/4 + 1/8 + 1/16 2/2

11 2/2 2/2

1. 2.

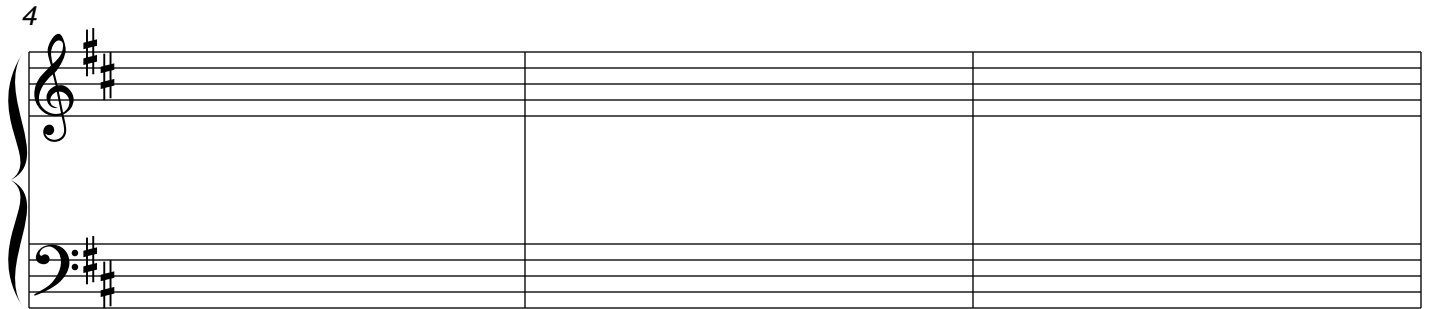
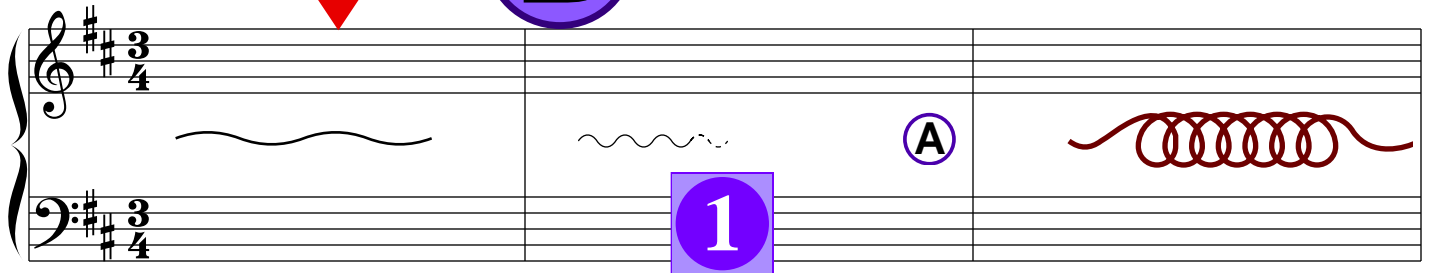
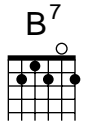
PDF



SUPPORTED GRAPHIC FORMATS

1

PDF



TIFF



BMP



JPG



GIF



1

MAX START

0

1

Max

4/4

0.656
startBang;
revOn

2.465
panStart;
panSet .5 .5

0.012
fShiftOn bang;
fShiftOrient 1;
fShift 240 12000

Vib.

4/4

pp
senza pedale

mf

f

Piano

4/4

f

10

ppp

13

10

3 Lexicon On

A

1

♩ = 88

Max

3

2/4 + 3/8

2.142
fshiftOff bang;
harmonizeOn bang;
revPos .5 .5

1/4 + 3/16

Vib.

3 tom toms

3

3

3

ff

45

pp

7

f

pp

Piano

fff

2/4 + 3/8

1/4 + 3/16

2/4 + 3/8

1/4 + 3/16

Measures 1-3 of the piece. The key signature has two flats (B-flat and E-flat). The time signature is 4/4. Measure 1 contains a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 2 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 3 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. A large slur connects the first two measures. A large diamond shape is drawn over the third measure.

Measures 4-6 of the piece. Measure 4 contains a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 5 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 6 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. A large slur connects the first two measures. A large diamond shape is drawn over the third measure. The text "8va" is written above the first measure, and "8vb" is written below the first measure. The text "tr" is written above the third measure.

Measures 7-9 of the piece. Measure 7 contains a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 8 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 9 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. A large slur connects the first two measures. A large diamond shape is drawn over the third measure. The text "fff" is written above the first measure, "ff" above the second, and "f" above the third. The text "mf" is written above the fourth, "mp" above the fifth, and "p" above the sixth. The text "ppp" is written above the seventh, "sf" above the eighth, and "sfz" above the ninth. The text "fffpp" is written below the first measure, "ffpp" below the second, and "fpp" below the third. The text "fffpp" is written below the fourth, "ffpp" below the fifth, and "fpp" below the sixth. The text "fffppp" is written below the seventh, "ffppp" below the eighth, and "fppp" below the ninth.

Measures 10-12 of the piece. Measure 10 contains a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 11 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 12 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. A large slur connects the first two measures. A large diamond shape is drawn over the third measure. The text "5:4" is written above the first measure. The text "2" is written above the first measure, "3" above the second, "4" above the third, "5" above the fourth, "6" above the fifth, and "7" above the sixth. The text "8" is written below the first measure, "9" below the second, and "10" below the third.

Measures 13-15 of the piece. Measure 13 contains a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 14 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 15 contains a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. A large slur connects the first two measures. A large diamond shape is drawn over the third measure. The text "1" is written above the first measure. The text "2" is written above the second, "3" above the third, "4" above the fourth, "5" above the fifth, "6" above the sixth, and "7" above the seventh. The text "8" is written below the first measure, "9" below the second, and "10" below the third.

Musical notation for measures 1-3. Treble clef, 4/4 time. Measure 1: whole note, quarter rest, quarter note. Measure 2: quarter note, eighth note, eighth note, quarter note. Measure 3: quarter note, eighth note, eighth note, quarter note. Bass clef, 4/4 time. Measure 1: whole note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 2: quarter note, eighth note, eighth note, quarter note. Measure 3: quarter note, eighth note, eighth note, quarter note. A large curved line connects the first and second measures of the bass staff. A large diamond shape is in the background of measure 3.

Musical notation for measures 4-6. Treble clef. Measure 4: whole rest. Measure 5: quarter rest, quarter note. Measure 6: quarter note, eighth note, eighth note, quarter note. Bass clef. Measure 4: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 5: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 6: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. A dashed line labeled *8va* is above the bass staff in measure 4. A dashed line labeled *8vb* is below the bass staff in measure 4. A dashed line connects the first and second measures of the bass staff. A wavy line labeled *tr* is above the bass staff in measure 6.

Musical notation for measures 7-9. Treble clef. Measure 7: *ffff*, *fff*, *ff*, *f*. Measure 8: *mf*, *mp*, *p*, *pp*, *ppp*. Measure 9: *pppp*, *sf*, *sfz*, *sfz*. Bass clef. Measure 7: *fffpp*, *ffpp*, *fpp*. Measure 8: *fffp*, *ffp*, *fp*, *fffppp*. Measure 9: *ffppp*, *fppp*. A large diamond shape is in the background of measure 9.

Musical notation for measures 10-12. Treble clef, 5:4 time. Measure 10: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 11: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 12: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Bass clef. Measure 10: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 11: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 12: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. A large diamond shape is in the background of measure 12.

Musical notation for measures 13-15. Treble clef. Measure 13: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 14: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 15: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Bass clef. Measure 13: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 14: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. Measure 15: quarter note, quarter note, quarter note, quarter note. A large diamond shape is in the background of measure 15.

First system of musical notation, measures 1-3. Treble and bass staves in 4/4 time. Includes a large slur spanning across measures and a diamond-shaped graphic element in the treble staff.

Second system of musical notation, measures 4-6. Treble and bass staves. Includes a dashed line labeled *8va* and *8vb*, and a trill marked *tr*.

Third system of musical notation, measures 7-9. Treble and bass staves. Includes dynamic markings (*ffff*, *fff*, *ff*, *f*, *mf*, *mp*, *p*, *pp*, *ppp*, *pppp*, *sf*, *sfz*, *fffz*) and various musical symbols.

Fourth system of musical notation, measures 10-12. Treble and bass staves in 5:4 time. Includes a large bracketed section and numbered lines (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10).

Fifth system of musical notation, measures 13-15. Treble and bass staves. Includes various musical symbols, a wavy line, and a circled 'O' symbol.

Measures 1-3 of the piece. The music is in 4/4 time. Measure 1 features a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 2 has a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 3 contains a quarter note in the treble and a quarter note in the bass. A large slur connects the bass notes of measures 1 and 2. A large diamond shape is drawn over the treble staff in measure 3.

Measures 4-6 of the piece. Measure 4 has a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 5 has a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 6 contains a quarter note in the treble and a quarter note in the bass. A large slur connects the bass notes of measures 4 and 5. A large diamond shape is drawn over the treble staff in measure 6. The text *8va* is written above the treble staff and *8vb* is written below the bass staff.

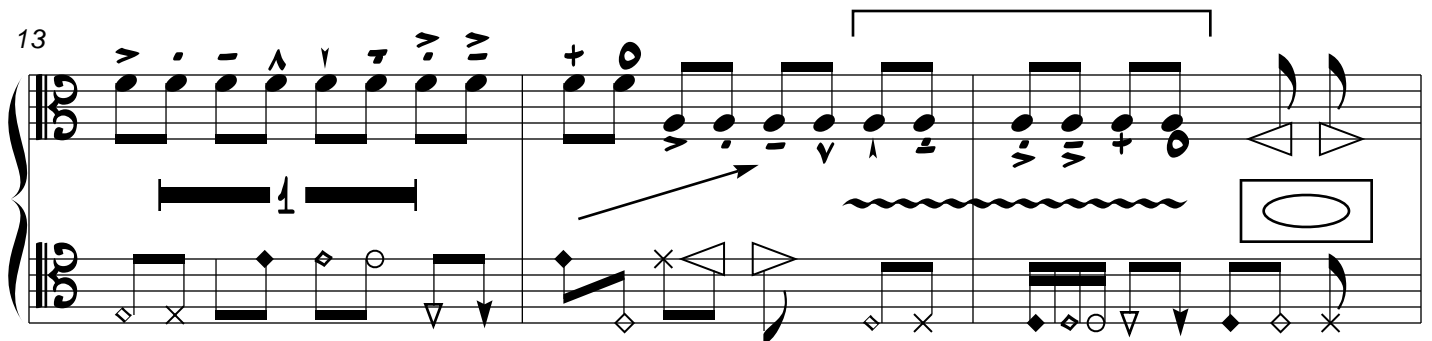
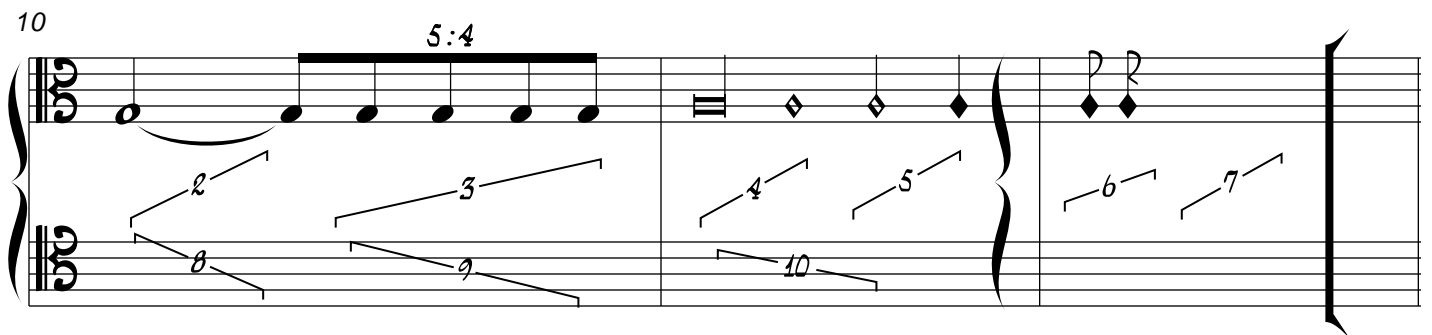
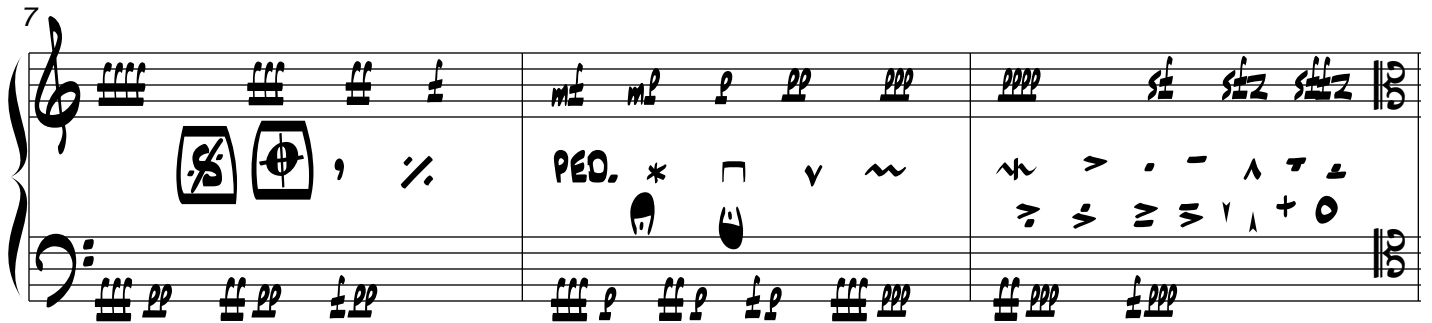
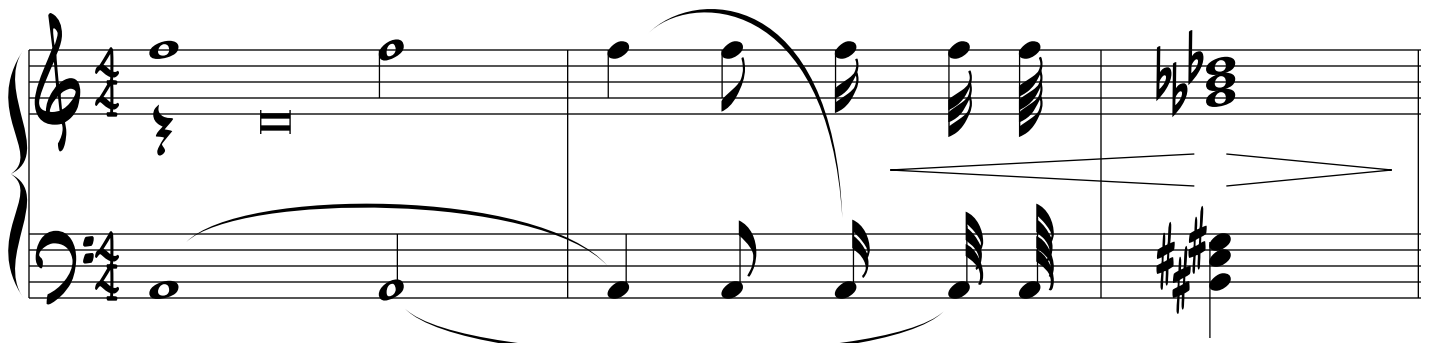
Measures 7-9 of the piece. Measure 7 has a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 8 has a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 9 contains a quarter note in the treble and a quarter note in the bass. A large slur connects the bass notes of measures 7 and 8. A large diamond shape is drawn over the treble staff in measure 9. The text *fff* is written above the treble staff and *ffpp* is written below the bass staff.

Measures 10-12 of the piece. Measure 10 has a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 11 has a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 12 contains a quarter note in the treble and a quarter note in the bass. A large slur connects the bass notes of measures 10 and 11. A large diamond shape is drawn over the treble staff in measure 12. The text *5:4* is written above the treble staff.

Measures 13-15 of the piece. Measure 13 has a whole note in the treble and a whole note in the bass. Measure 14 has a half note in the treble and a half note in the bass. Measure 15 contains a quarter note in the treble and a quarter note in the bass. A large slur connects the bass notes of measures 13 and 14. A large diamond shape is drawn over the treble staff in measure 15. The text *1* is written above the treble staff.

All Images

1



Tutorial 1

The first tutorial will take you through the steps needed to create a simple 1 page composition for violin and piano. It introduces:

1. Document Setup panel
2. Keyboard Entry of Images
3. Mouse Entry of Images
4. Building Chords
5. Simple Copy and Paste
6. Reformatting of System Layout
7. Simple Slurs
8. Different Staff Sizes
9. Page Text and Measure Text
10. Repeat Barlines
11. Setting Tempo and DLS instruments
12. Page Setup and Printing

The first composition is short folk song for violin and piano entitled *Song of the Wind*. It will be familiar to all those who have studied the Suzuki violin method. The finished composition is shown below.

Song of the Wind

1

Moderato ♩ = 84

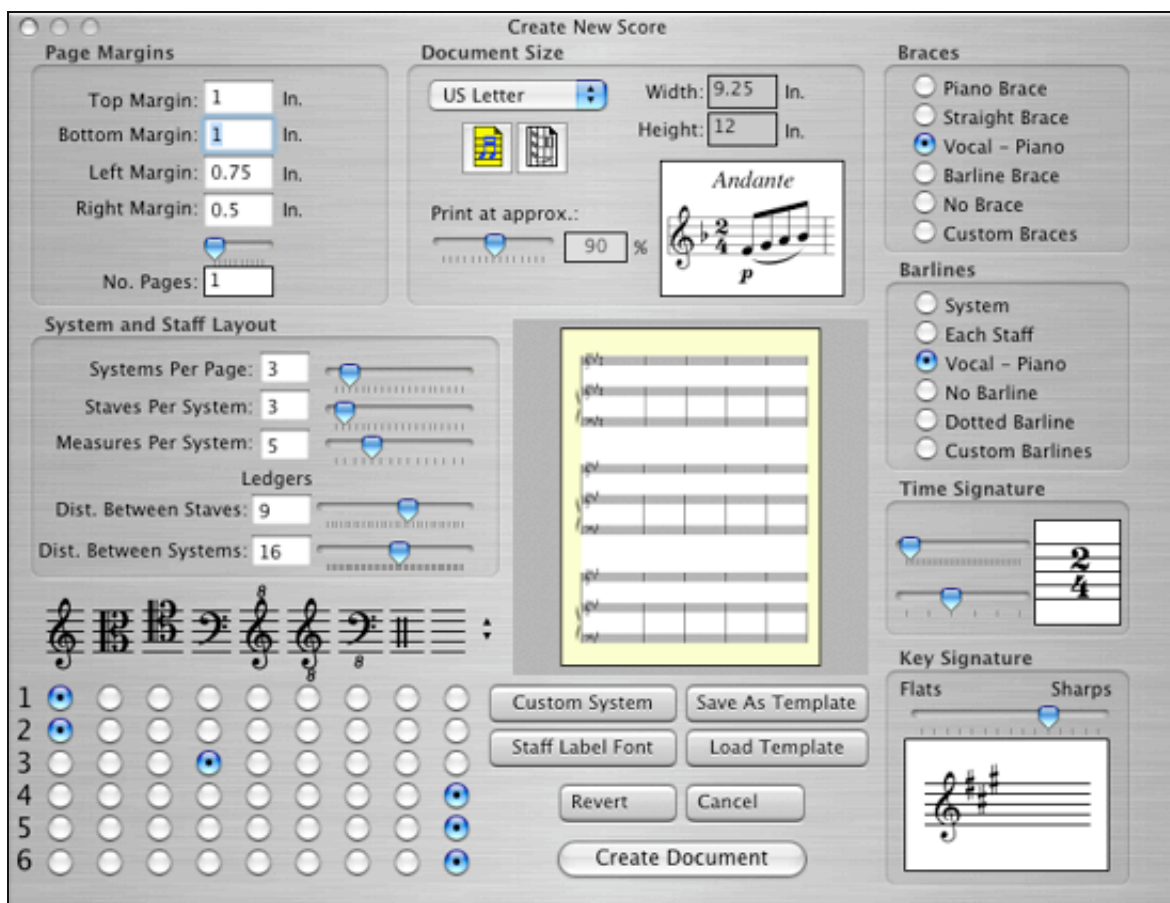
The musical score for 'Song of the Wind' is presented in three systems, each with a vocal line and a piano accompaniment. The key signature is two sharps (F# and C#), and the time signature is 2/4. The tempo is marked 'Moderato' with a quarter note equal to 84 beats per minute. The dynamic marking 'mf' (mezzo-forte) is indicated at the beginning of each system. The score begins with a treble clef and a key signature of two sharps. The first system consists of four measures. The second system begins at measure 5 and also consists of four measures. The third system begins at measure 10 and consists of four measures, ending with a double bar line. The piano accompaniment features a steady eighth-note pattern in the right hand and a more complex bass line in the left hand, often using chords and moving lines.

Step 1: Launch NoteAbility and create a new empty document

Launch NoteAbility by double-clicking the NoteAbilityPro.app icon. Once the program has loaded, choose **New** from the **File** menu. In the Document Setup panel that appears on the screen, alter the following settings by adjusting the sliders and setting radio buttons:

- Print size – 90%
- Staves Per System: 3

- System Per Page: 3
- Measures Per System: 5
- Distance between Staves – 9
- Distance between Systems – 16
- Key signature: A Major (3 sharps)
- Time signature: 2/4
- Barline Format: Vocal–Piano
- Brace Format: Vocal–Piano
- Clefs: 1 – treble, 2 – treble, 3 – bass




Once the Document Setup panel looks the same as the example above, click on the **Create Document** button.

A blank score should appear with the format you just specified. If the format is incorrect, close the document by clicking on the close button (red button in the top-left corner of the window), choose **New** once again from the **File** menu and try again.


When the layout looks correct, choose **Save** from the **File** menu to give the score a name and to save it onto your hard drive in a convenient location. While you are working on the score, it is recommended that you save the document periodically by selecting the **Save** menu or typing *Command-s*. You can play back the score at any time while you are working through the tutorial by clicking on the Play button at the top of the score window.

Step 2: Enter the Violin Part using the On-screen Keyboard.


If you are familiar with the piano keyboard, choose **Keyboard...** from the **Tools** menu to bring up the Keyboard panel. If you prefer not to use the Keyboard panel, then you can enter notes by clicking the mouse at the correct pitch position close to the Entry Cursor. While enteing images, you should make

sure that the Insertion tool  is selected in the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette at the top of the score. As


you enter notes, the Entry Cursor will increment to the next beat location. If you make a mistake, choose **Undo** from the **File** menu (or type *Command-z*) to remove the last note. If necessary, you can select

incorrect notes (with the Selection tool ) and delete them or select them and drag them to a change their pitch. If you need to adjust the position of the Entry Cursor while you are entering notes, you can either use *Spacebar* or *Shift-Spacebar* to move the Entry Cursor, or you can drag it to a new location by grabbing the rectangular area on the right of the Entry Cursor. Remember that the Insertion tool must be selected in the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette (located at the top of the score window) while you are entering notes.

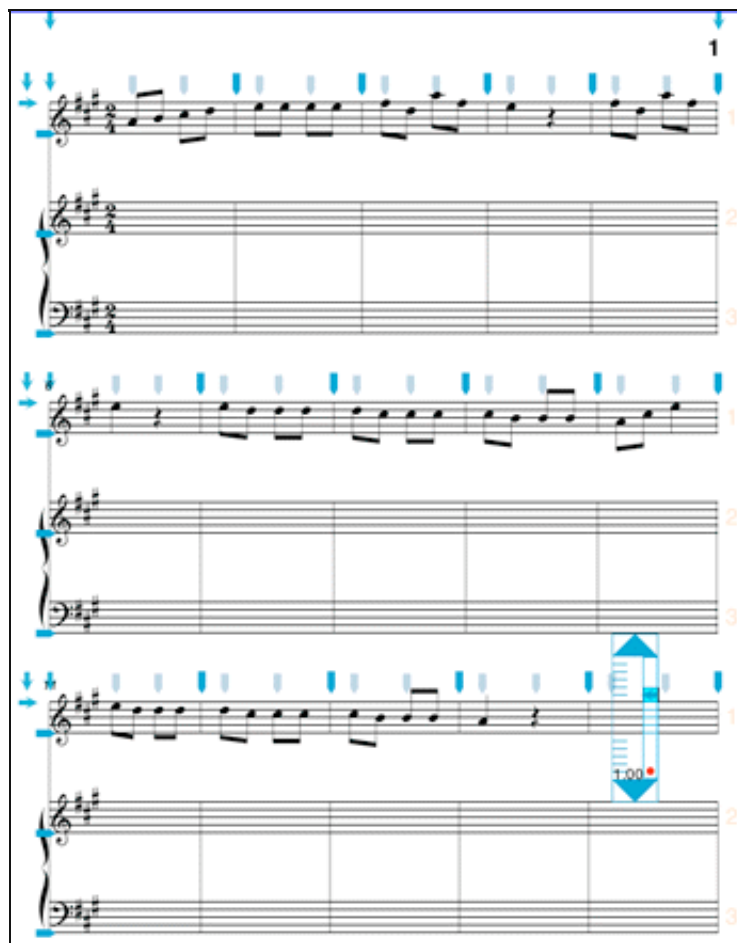
Since the top line of the music starts with eighth notes, type *e* on your typewriter keyboard so that the program will enter eighth notes. On the on-screen keyboard, locate middle C (C3) – it is slightly shaded, and click the first few notes of the piece on the on-screen keyboard (A3, B3, C#4, D4, E4, E4, E4, E4, F#4, D4, A4, F#4).

 – When referring to notes in this tutorial, the convention of naming notes along with their octave is used. Octaves run from C to B, with middle C being octave 3. Thus, middle C is referred to as "C3", the B below middle C is "B2", and the top line of the treble clef is F4.

The Entry Cursor should now be located at the beginning of measure 3. Since the next note is a quarter note, type *q* on the typewriter keyboard and click on (E3) on the on-screen keyboard. To enter a quarter rest, you can either change the command to *rq* and click the mouse close to the Entry Cursor, or (as a short-cut) you can type *Command-r* while keeping your Command as *q*. The Entry Cursor should now be located at the beginning of the fourth measure. Change the Command between *e*, *q*, and *rq* and continue entering the correct pitches and rests until you have reached the last measure of the piece.

 – When you are more familiar with NoteAbilityPro, you will probably use the Copy and Paste procedures for the repeated passages in this melody.

The score should now look something like this:



Step 3: Enter the Piano Part using the Copy/Paste and Mouse Entry.

You will notice that the right hand of the piano part is almost identical to the violin part – this is a good opportunity for Copy and Paste.

Choose the Selection tool (arrow icon) from the NoteAbilityPro Tools. When you move the mouse cursor back onto the score, the cursor should be an arrow. Drag a rectangle so that it includes all the notes in the violin part. (Start at the top right corner of the score and drag the mouse to the bottom-left corner of the score.) Later on, you will learn that you can also use the Selection tool to Shift-Select multiple rectangles or you can select portions of the score with Select-Score tool. The images within the rectangle are displayed in a different colour to indicate that they are selected. Choose **Copy** from the **Edit** menu or type *Command-c*. The images have now been loaded into memory and are ready to be pasted into the score. Images are pasted beginning at the position of the Entry Cursor, so before we paste, we must position the Entry Cursor on the first beat position in the first measure of the piano right hand staff (i.e. the second staff in our system.) Move the Entry Cursor by dragging the rectangle on the right side of Entry Cursor. The beat location will appear inside the Entry Cursor, so you will know when you are at beat 1.0. Once the Entry Cursor is in the correct location, choose **Paste Into** from the **Edit** menu (or type *Command-v*). The copied music should appear on the top staff of the piano part.

There are some additional notes that need to be entered in the piano part (eg. 4-C#4 eighth notes in measure 2, an F#4 and a D4 in the second half of measure 3 and the second half of measure 5, and a C#3 in measure 14. Type *e* so it appears in the Command field, and move the Entry Cursor to the beginning of measure 2. You can move the Entry Cursor by depressing the Spacebar or by dragging the Entry Cursor as you did earlier. Once you are at the correct measure and beat location, click the mouse near the Entry Cursor at the C#4 pitch level. While you hold the mouse down, you can move the note up or down. Release the mouse when you see the correct pitch displayed. Continue entering these additional pitches in measures, 2, 3, 5, and 14. (Remember to change the Command to *q* before entering the C#3 quarter note in measure 14.

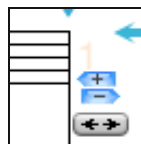
You can enter the piano left hand with either entry method (on-screen keyboard or directly with the mouse). In order to build chords, you can move the Entry Cursor back by clicking on the small back arrow located on the Entry Cursor or you can click on the **Go Back** button on the Keyboard panel or you can type Command-g. Remember to change the Command from *q* to *e* as needed. Notice that the last measure contains an eighth rest – the command for an eighth rest is *re*.

Once you have entered all the notes for the piano part, the score should look something like this:



Step 4: Adjust the Page Layout

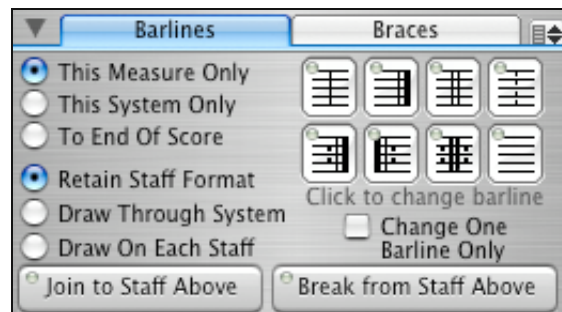
Although there are still a few images to enter (dynamic markings, text, slurs, down bow marks), it is usually better to set your final page layout before adding these images. Lets adjust the layout now. Since we want the first system indented slightly, lets have only 4 measures in that system. To change the number of measures in the system, click on the small arrow with a minus sign on it located to the right of the top staff on the page. This will reduce the number of measures on that system, passing the extra measure to the next system, which in turn passes its extra measure to the third system.



🔵 – it is also possible to change the number of measures in a system by using the controls on the [Measure In System](#) pane in the Score Structure panel.

The final barline of the composition is a repeat barline, so you should position the Entry Cursor in this measure and locate the **Barline & Braces** pane from the pull-down menu in the Score Structure panel.

• – if the Score Structure panel is not visible, you can show this panel by selecting **Score Structure Panel...** from the **Tools** menu. If the **Barlines & Braces** pane is not available in the Score Structure panel, you can choose it from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure panel.



Click on the Repeat-End barline in this panel (the first button in the second row of barline types.) The radio buttons should be set as in the example above. The barline should now be changed in your score.

You might also want to adjust the distances between two piano staves in your score. This can be done several different ways in NoteAbilityPro, but we will start with the simplest and most direct way. You can manually adjust the position of the second piano staff (in each system) by grabbing and dragging (in an upward direction) the button which is at the right edge of the bottom staff line. As you drag the staff, the position of the images on this staff will adjust. Move the bottom staff closer to the staff above in each of the three system




Your formatted score should now look like this:




Step 5: Add Additional Images and Text


There are a few images that now need to be added to the score. There are two 'mf' symbols at the beginning of the score, some slurs, some down bow signs and some text.


First, add the 'mf' symbols by typing mf (which should appear as the Command in the Score Controls).

Make sure the Insert tool is selected  in the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette and move the mouse cursor (which has a target icon) to the location you want the first 'mf' to appear (below the first measure of the violin staff) and click on the mouse button. While the mouse button is depressed, you can drag the mf symbol until you have placed it exactly where you want it. Add a second 'mf' symbol between the two staves of the piano (in measure 1). Since the Command is already 'mf' you can just click the mouse in the new location to add the second image. If you are not happy with the position of these symbols, choose

the Selection tool  from the NoteAbilityPro tools, make a rectangle around the symbol, place your mouse cursor inside the rectangle and drag the image to a new location.


Next, add the down bow signs which appear above the violin part in measures 1, 5, 7, and 11. The Command for a downbow is 'db'. Type this command and click the mouse cursor at the desired location (as you did with the 'mf' symbols). You should take care not to click your mouse directly on the Beat Markers (since NoteAbilityPro will think you are trying to adjust the beat location). However, once the downbow sign appears on the screen, you may move it (while the mouse button is down) on top of the Beat Marker or any where else on the page you would like it to appear. You can enter all four down bow symbols without changing the Command.


There are several ways to enter slurs, but the simplest method is to select the group of notes to be slurred and click on the **Slur Notes** button. To select the notes to be slurred, use the Select tool  in the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette and drag a rectangle around the four notes in the fourth measure of the

second staff of the piano. These notes should change colour to indicate that they are selected. Click on the **Slur Notes** button  located located in the top-right corner of the Score window or type the shortcut Command-Shift-w.

Repeat this procedure with the four notes in the sixth measure of the second staff of the piano. The start, end and middle points of these slurs can be adjusted if desired. To adjust them, grab one of these points (with the Selection tool chosen) and drag the point to adjust the shape of the slur.

There are actually four different types of text in NoteAbility, but for now we will only look at two. The first type of text is Page Text which is fixed at a location on the score page. This type of text is used for titles, copyright notices, and any other text that is not part of the musical score. To enter the title of this

composition, choose the Page Text tool  from the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette and click the mouse at the location on the page that you would like the title to start. An I-beam cursor should appear at this location, and you may now type in the title. If you want to change the size or font, select the characters (still using the Page text tool) and bring up the Font panel (Command-t) from the **Font** menu. You can adjust the location of the title by choosing the Selection tool, clicking the mouse somewhere in the body of the text and dragging the text to the new location. The second type of text we need to enter is called Measure Text. This type of text is considered to be part of the music and will adjust as the music around

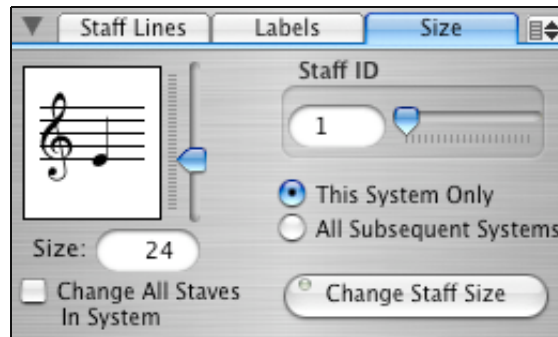
it is adjusted. Choose the Measure Text tool  in the NoteAbilityPro Tool palette and click the mouse cursor above the first measure of the composition. Type "Moderato q = 84". Select the text and change the font by bringing up the Font panel from the **Font** menu and choosing a new font. Select the "q" in the text and change it to a music font (such as Scriabin6) by finding this font in the Font panel. (A "q" in a music font will appear as a quarter note.) As before, you can adjust the location of your text by dragging it with the Selection tool.

Now that all the notes and other images have been entered into the score, it should appear as below:



Step 6: Change the Size of the Violin Staff

As the final editing step, we want to make the violin staff slightly smaller than the piano staves. To do this, move the Entry Cursor to the first measure of the piece, and locate the Staff Attributes pane in the Score Structure Panel and click on the **Size** tab to display the controls of changing staff sizes.



• – if the Score Structure panel is not visible, you can show this panel by selecting **Score Structure Panel...** from the **Tools** menu. If the **Staff Attributes** pane (which has tabs labeled Staff Lines, Labels, and Size) is not available in the Score Structure panel, you can choose it from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure panel.

Make sure the Staff ID display shows 1 (since it is the first staff in the system we want to modify). Adjust the Staff Size slider until the display shows 18. (Since 24 points is the default image size, 18 points is about 75% of the original size). Since we want the entire violin part to be adjusted, make sure the **All Subsequent Systems** radio button is selected. Click on the **Change Staff Size** button.

Congratulations, your score is now completed, and should appear similar to the one below:

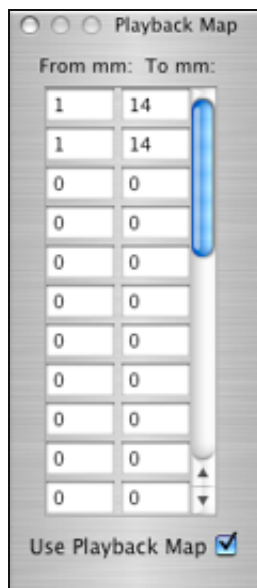
The image displays a musical score titled "Song of the Wind" in a software interface. The score is written for three staves: a single treble clef staff at the top, and a grand staff (treble and bass clefs) below it. The key signature is one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 2/4. The tempo is marked "Moderato" with a metronome icon and the number 84. The dynamic marking "mf" (mezzo-forte) is present. The score is divided into three systems, each labeled with a measure number (1, 2, 3) on the right. Blue vertical arrows indicate specific measures. A blue double-headed vertical arrow between measures 14 and 15 indicates a repeat section, with the number "2-76" written next to it. The score ends with a repeat sign at the end of measure 14.

Step 7: Add Playback Settings

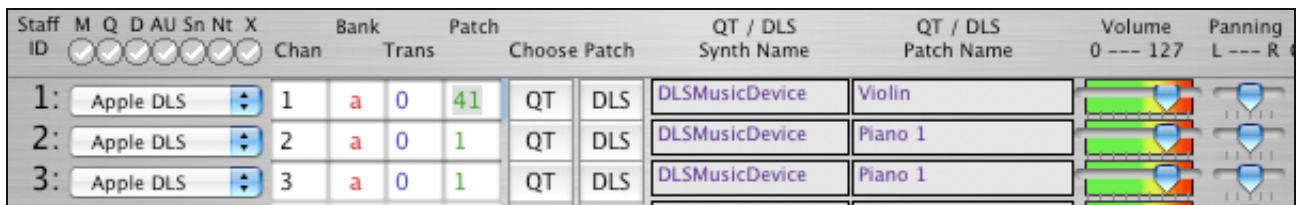
Although not a necessary step in creating and printing the score, you might like to have a more realistic performance of this score. To achieve this, we must set the tempo, the playback map (i.e. which measures are repeated), and the DLS synthesizer or MIDI instruments to be used.

To set the tempo, adjust the tempo slider in the Playback Controls pane of the Music Images panel so that the tempo field displays **84**. This will be the fixed tempo for the composition. Later on, you can learn how to create tempo changes during playback.

To set the composition to repeat (since there is a repeat sign at the end of the measure 14), choose **Playback Map** from the **Tools** menu. In the Playback Map panel, enter the values 1, 14, 1, 14 in the respective start and end fields (as shown below).



To set the DLS Synthesizer Instruments (or MIDI channels) for playback, Choose **Track Setup...** from the **Audio-MIDI** menu. In the Track Setup panel, you can set the patch number for DLS, Quicktime or MIDI playback. The General Midi patch for violin is 41 and for piano is 1. Set staff 1 to use Patch 41, and set staves 2 and 3 to use Patch 1. If you would like to choose a different DLS instrument, click on the **DLS** button for each of the staves, and a list of all available instruments will appear. Once set, the top of the Track Setup panel should look similar to the example below:



Once you have set the patches, click on the **Done** button in order to close the panel. You can now play your score by clicking on the Play button in the Score Controls at the top of the score window or by clicking on the Play button in the Playback Controls pane in the Music Images panel.



Play Complete Score -- Play From Entry Cursor

The correct tempo, correct patches and the repeats should all be audible now.

Step 8: Print the Score

Since this score fits nicely on a standard page size at the 90% reduction size you set up when you created the document, it is probably not necessary to alter these settings. If you would like to do so anyway, choose **Page Setup...** from the **File** menu. In the pull-down menu in the Page Setup panel, select **NoteAbilityPro** to show the NoteAbility Page Setup options. Choose the paper type, orientation, printing scale, etc., and click the **OK** button when you are done. To print the score, choose **Print** from the **File** menu. If you have a compatible printer connected to your computer, the score should now print.

Congratulation, you have completed the first tutorial. Save your composition, and when you are ready, begin working on a new composition, or work through Tutorial 2.

Tutorial 2

The second tutorial will take you through the steps needed to create a moderately complex composition for voice and piano – Mädchenlied by Johannes Brahms

In addition to the features you have already learned, Tutorial 2 introduces:

- upbeat measures
- multiple voices per staff
- lyrics (multiple verses)
- accidentals
- beaming across staves
- articulations
- slurs
- clef changes
- page layout for printing

Since the complete composition is about 45 measures long, the tutorial will focus on the first page of the score. You may complete the remainder of the piece on your own – a copy of the completed composition can be found in the NoteAbilityExamples folder (in the */Library/Application Support/NoteAbilityPro* folder).

The completed first page of the composition should look as follows:

Mädchenlied

Leise bewegt (with gentle)

Johannes Brahms

Score for *Mädchenlied* by Johannes Brahms, marked *Leise bewegt (with gentle)*. The score is in 3/8 time and A minor.

System 1:

- Voice:** Auf die Nacht in der Spinn - stub'n da sin - gen die
Spinnt Je - des am Braut - schatz, dass der Lieb - ste sich
- Piano:** *p*

System 2:

- Voice:** Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die
freut. Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -
- Piano:**

System 3:

- Voice:** Räd - - - chen!
- läut.
- Piano:** *dol*

1

🔒 - Remember to save periodically as you work through the tutorial.

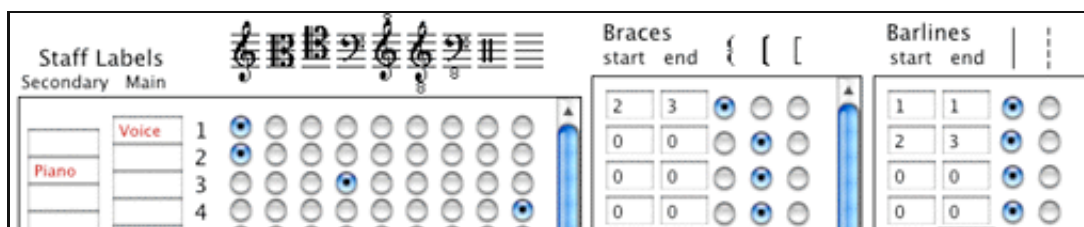
Step 1: Set up the score format.

As before, the first step is to create the basic score layout. *Mädchenlied* is a song in 3/8 time in the key of A minor (no sharps or flats). Choose **New** from the NoteAbilityPro **File** menu, and in the Document Setup panel, set the following values:

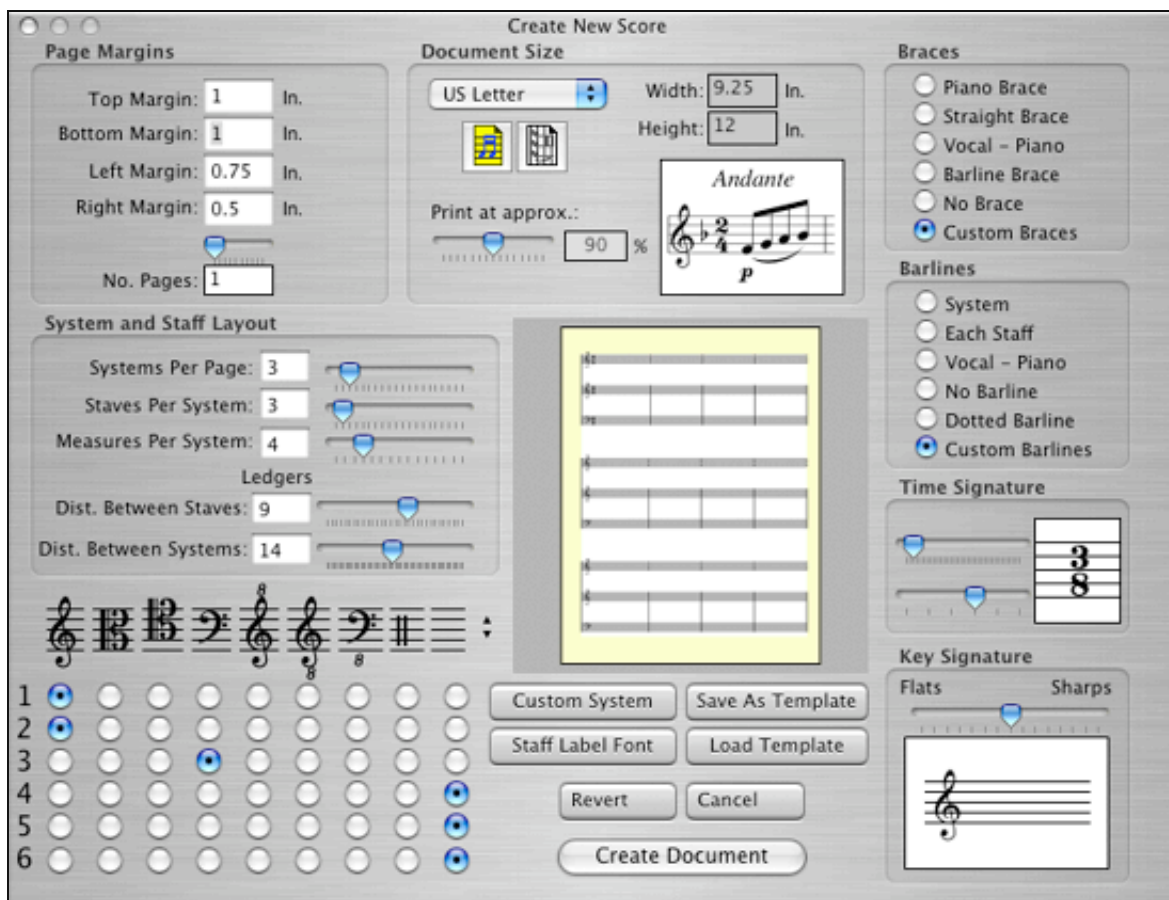
- Paper Size: US Letter
- Paper Orientation: Portrait
- Print Reduction: 90%
- Systems Per Page: 3
- Staves Per System: 3
- Measures Per System: 4
- Distance Between Staves: 9 Ledgers
- Distance Between Systems: 14 Ledgers
- Time Signature: 3/8
- Key Signature: no sharps or flats

Other settings can be left at their default settings. Remember to hit return after entering new values in the editable fields in this panel, so that the miniature score page is updated with the correct values.

Since we want to add staff labels to this score, click on the Custom System button, and enter "Voice" as the first Main label, and "Piano" as the second Secondary label (which will cause the label to be centred between staves 2 and 3). Set the clefs to: staff 1 – treble, staff 2 – treble, staff 3 – bass. Enter "2" and "3" in the first two fields of the Brace list and click on the button below the piano brace icon (to have a piano brace drawn between staves 2 and 3, and enter "1", "1", "2", and "3" in the first four fields of the Barline list (to have barlines drawn on staff 1 and between staves 2 and 3.) Click on the **Done** button.

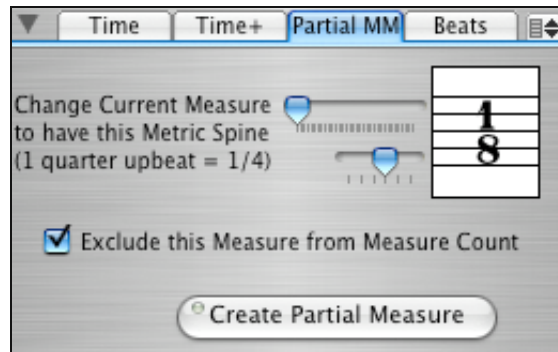


You should again see the Document Setup panel. Notice that the Brace and Barline settings have switched to *Custom* since we are now using the information entered in the Custom System panel.



Click on the **Create Document** button and a blank score should appear. If the document does not look correct (i.e. there are missing staves, braces, or barlines) choose **New** again from the **File** menu and check that all the correct values have been entered,

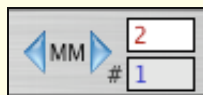
Since this score has an pickup measure at the beginning, we should first create this partial measure. To create partial measures, we must first understand that NoteAbilityPro counts every bar and partial bar as if it were a complete measure. We can exclude the partial measures from being counted with measure numbers if we want to, but internally, the program still counts all measures (partial or complete) from the beginning. To create a 1/8 pickup (or upbeat) measure, check that the Entry Cursor is in measure 1 and select the **Partial MM** tab from the Time Signature pane in the Score Structure panel.



– if the Score Structure panel is not visible, you can show this panel by selecting **Score Structure Panel...** from the **Tools** menu. If the **Time Signature** pane is not available in the Score Structure panel, you can choose it from the **Available Panes** pull-down menu at the top of the Score Structure panel.

Set the meter sliders so that 1/8 is indicated, check that **Exclude this from Measure Count** is selected, and Click on the **Create Partial Measure** button. You should notice that measure 1 only has 1 beat button in it and that the measure numbers on the score have been adjusted.

– Notice that the Measure Number display at the top of the score window shows both the structural measure number and the notated measure number. The first full measure of the composition structurally is measure 2, but numerically is measure number 1.



Step 2: Enter the Notes in the Voice Part

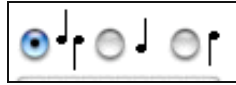
You can enter notes either with the mouse and/or with the on-screen Keyboard. Remember to enter the correct rhythmic value before adding the note. The rhythmic value can be indicated by typing a letter (*q*, *e*, *s*, etc) or by selecting the note value from the Note palette along the top of the score window.



Notice that portions of the voice and piano parts have two voices on the same staff.

– In NoteAbility a voice is considered to be a note or chord on a separate stem. Normally, there are three voices allowed on each staff. The first voice has stems which go either up or down depending on the pitches, the second voice has stems that go up, and the third voice has stems that go down.

In places where there is only one voice on the staff, use Voice 1. Where there are 2, enter the second voice either in Voice 2 (stems up) or in Voice 3 (stems down). The voice number is set with the radio buttons in the Score Controls at the top of the score window.





In order to simply adding lyrics, we should enter most of the vocal part in Voice 1, and only switch to Voice 2 or Voice 3 when necessary. Also, since the voice part in this edition uses the convention of not beaming notes unless they are sung to the same syllable, we should temporarily turn Auto-Beaming off. To do this, choose the **Preferences** menu item from the **NoteAbilityPro** menu, and uncheck the **Auto Beam On** button in the **Formatting** tab of the Preferences panel. Close the panel when you are done.

Two keyboard shortcuts that we will useful while entering the voice part are:

- Command-f which will flip the selected note's stem direction
- Command-b which will beam the selected notes.

• If you enter the wrong pitch, use the up and down arrow keys on your typewriter keyboard to adjust the pitch.

The first measure of the voice part has two voices (both on the same pitches). With the Insertion tool  selected type s to indicate that a sixteenth note will be entered and click the mouse so that the notes A3 and B3 are entered. With auto-beaming turned off, these notes should appear with flags on them. Drag the Entry Cursor (or type Shift-Spacebar) to return the Entry Cursor to the beginning of the score and select the Voice 3 radio button (stems down). Enter the notes A3 and B3 again. The note heads of these new notes will be aligned with the previous notes, but the stems will be drawn in a downward direction.

Switch to the Selection tool , make a rectangle around the stems/flags of these notes, and type command-b to beam the notes.



Switch back to the Insertion tool, select Voice 1 (stems both direction), type e to change the Command (since we want to add some eighth notes), and enter the next 5 notes. C4, B4, A4, G#4, A4. After the G has been entered, type Command-3 or click on the Sharp button on the Toolbar to add a sharp to the G. Enter the last beat of this measure as follows:

1. type s to set the Command, and enter the note B3.
2. type command-f to flip the stem of this note so it is drawn in a downward direction
3. Enter C4.
4. Drag the Entry Cursor back to the third beat of this measure and switch the Voice to 2 (stems up).
5. Enter the notes B3 and C4 again.
6. Switch to the Selection tool and select the stems of these notes (i.e. the ones with the stems in an upward direction) and type command-b to beam these notes.

The first three measures should look as follows:



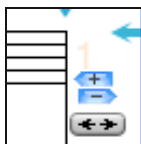
The fifth measure (mm. 4) has two different rhythms in the two voices, but the procedure is the same. Enter Voice 2, (eighth notes A3 and B3, sixteenth notes C4 and D4). Select the last two notes (using the Selection tool and choose the **Beam Notes** item from the **Modify/Beams (Command-b)** or click on the **Beam Notes** button in the Score Controls. The last two sixteenth notes will be beamed and the measure should look as follows:



Move the Entry Cursor back to the beginning of this measure and enter Voice 3 (dotted eighth note A3, sixteenth notes B3 C4 D4) To enter the dotted eighth, use the command *e*. or click on both the eighth note button and the dot button in the Note palette above the score. Here, two beam groups have to be created. Select the first two notes using with the Selection tool. Since the noteheads of both voices are in the same locations, select these notes by dragging a rectangle around the bottom of the stems. Use the **Beam Notes** menu item (command-b), then select the last two notes in this measure (select the stems of these notes for the same reason) and beam these notes as well. This finished measure should look like this:




Complete the remainder of the voice part; there are no more beamed groups in the voice part on the first page. To enter the rests (beginning on the third beat of Measure 10 (mm.9), type the command *reww* – this will enter the series of rests. If you have scrolled to page 2, return to page 1 by clicking on the left page arrow on the Score Controls at the top of the score window. In order to have all of this music on one page, click on the + arrow located to the right of the last system on the page -- this will increase the number of measures in that system.



The score should now look as follows:

Step 3: Enter the Lyrics

To Enter the lyrics, choose the Lyric tool  from the NoteAbilityPro Tools (located along the top of the score window). Move the Entry Cursor to the beginning of the score (on the top staff) and type each syllable of the first verse. Type return after each syllable. Because of the changing voices in this part, the Entry Cursor may not always move to the correct place for the next syllable. Adjust it with the mouse if it is not properly aligned. To join syllables with a dash, add a dash "-" at the end of the syllable. To add an underscore after a syllable, add an underscore "_" at the end of the syllable.

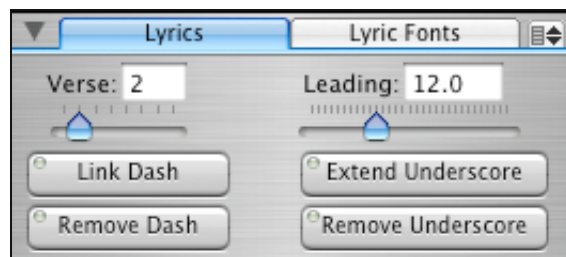
Enter the following syllables with a return after each:

Auf die Nacht in der Spinn- stub'n da_ sin- gen die Mäd- chen da_ la- chen die Dorf- bub'n wie flink
geh'n die Räd- chen!

🌐 – the "ä" is created using option-u followed by a.

To move the vertical position of the lyrics, show the **Preferences panel** (under the **NoteAbilityPro** menu) and check the box beside **Lyric Buttons**, in the **Format** tab. The lyric buttons will appear on your score and you can drag these buttons down so that the lyrics are not colliding with the notes.

To enter the second verse, show the **Lyrics** Pane in the Music Images panel and set the verse field to 2.



Beginning in the first measure, enter the second verse lyrics:

Spinnt Je- des am Braut- schatz, dass der Lieb- ste sich freut._ Nicht_ lan- ge, so gibt es ein Hoch- zeit- ge- läut._

The score should now look as follows:

The image shows a musical score for three systems. Each system consists of a Voice staff and a Piano staff. The first system shows the beginning of the second verse. The second system continues the lyrics. The third system shows the end of the verse with a repeat sign.

System 1:
Voice: Auf - 8 Spät - 20 Nacht in der Spinn - stub'n da sin - gen die
Piano: Je - des am Braut - schatz, dass der Lieb - ste sich

System 2:
Voice: Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die
Piano: freut. Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -

System 3:
Voice: Räd - - chen!
Piano: läut. - - -

Step 3: Enter the Piano Notes and Rests

The piano part now needs to be entered. Use either the on-screen keyboard or the mouse, moving the Entry Cursor back to create chords as needed. The majority of the piano part is straight-forward, but there are a several measures (2, 4, 6, 7, and 8) which have beaming across staves, and we should look at that process more carefully. Enter the main line of the piano part for the first two measures. Remember to position the Entry Cursor on the correct staff – you can click on the up and down arrows at the top and bottom of the Entry Cursor to move it up or down within the system.




To beam the notes in the second measure, switch to the Selection tool (arrow icon) and make a rectangle around these notes:




Choose **Beam Notes** (from the menu or Toolbar button), and the notes will be beamed.



Adjust the vertical position of the beam by grabbing the control point just to the left of the beam. With this control point selected (either by clicking on it and making a rectangle around it), drag the beam down so that the beam appears between the two staves:

 – If you would like to see where the control points for all images are, select the **Show Control Points** item in the **Format** menu. You may turn them off by using the same menu item.

Once the beam has been added, you can add the missing notes and rests, and continue adding the remainder of the notes. Notice that in certain measures there are two voices, and you should remember to switch to Voice 2 (stems up) or Voice 3 (stems down) for these passages. The first 9 measures of the piano part can now be entered.

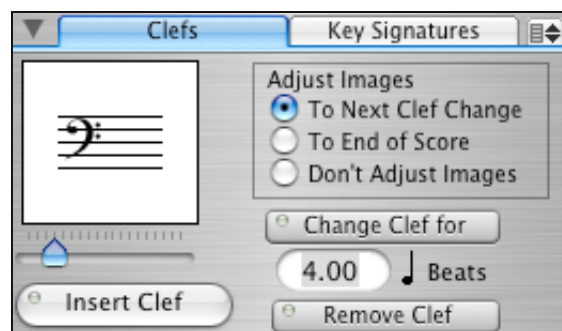
 – If you need to adjust the angle of the beam at any time, you can adjust the control point at the right side of the beam (just to the left of the last stem).

The chord in Measure 10 (mm.9) includes two cautionary G-naturals. Since these are not absolutely necessary, the naturals will not appear automatically. Select the noteheads of these two notes (G3 and G4) using the Selection tool – you can shift-select both noteheads if you want to, or select them one at a time. Once the noteheads are selected, click on the **Show Cautionary** button in the **Accidentals &**

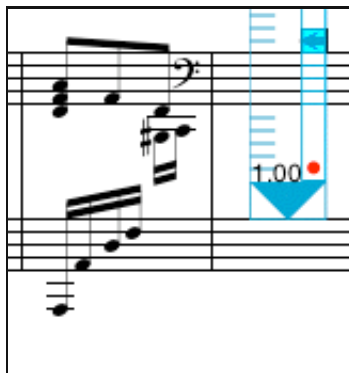
Articulations pane of the Music Images panel. The completed measure should appear as follows:




At the end of Measure 11 (mm.10) there is a clef change in the piano right hand. Place the Entry Cursor on this staff on the first beat position (1.00) of the following measure. In the **Clef & Key Signature** pane of the Score Structure panel, adjust the slider until a bass clef is displayed, and click on the **Insert Clef** button.



A bass clef will be inserted, and the measure should look as follows:



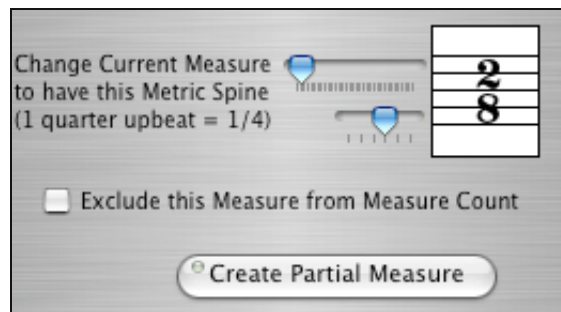
Continue entering the piano part for the last two measures. The 8va basso in Measure 12 is entered using

the Octava tool  from the NoteAbilityPro Tools. This tool is used for drawing both 8va and 8vb (octava basso) symbols. To draw an 8vb symbol with this tool, hold down the shift key while you drag the mouse from left to right below the notes. You do not have to position the Entry Cursor when entering images of this kind. The result should look something like this:



🌐 – if you would like the score playback to be accurate, you should select the four notes in the bass clef (above the 8vb sign) and go to the Transpose tab in the **Transpose/Shift Images** pane in the Score Structure panel. Set the transposition interval to be Down a Perfect 8ve and click on the **Alter Playback Only** button. These notes will be transposed down an octave when played.

Measure 13 (mm.12) is a partial measure – a 2/8 measure with a repeat sign at the end. With the Entry Cursor in this measure, use the **Partial MM** tab in the **Time Signature** pane in the Score Structure panel. Set the sliders in this pane to 2/8 and uncheck the **Exclude this Measure from Measure Count** box. Click on the **Create Partial Measure** button in order to set this measure to have only 2 beats.



Use the Barline tab in the **Barline & Brace** pane of the Score Structure panel to add a Repeat barline at the end of this measure – click on the Repeat–End barline type to change the barline in this measure. All notes and rests should now be entered in the score.

1

Voice

Piano

Auf die Nacht in der Spinn - stub'n da sin - gen die
Sprint Je - des am Braut - schatz, dass dir Lieb - ste sich

Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die
freut, Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -

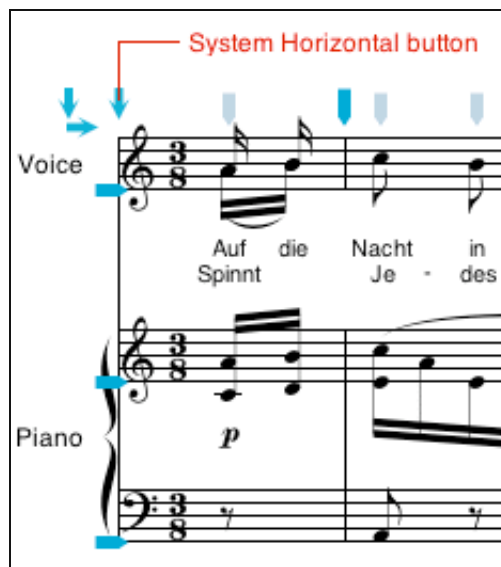
Räd - - - chen!
läut.

3.75

Step 4: Adjust the Page Layout

Now that the basic music has been entered, you might want to adjust the positions of the staves and/or systems. To do this, move the blue arrows located at the bottom-left corners of the staves or at the top-left corners of the system. For example, in order to give more space for the lyrics, you might want to move the first piano staff down slightly. You may find that slight adjustments to the beam angles are also necessary after you move the staves. As before, to adjust the height of the beam, adjust the left control point and to adjust the angle adjust the right control point.

To indent the first system slightly, drag the System Horizontal button of the top system to the right.




Step 5: Add Slurs and Articulations

There are staccato marks above the eighth notes in Measure 10 and 12 (mm. 9 and 11). Select these notes (using the Selection tool) and click on the Articulation tab of the **Accidentals & Articulation** pane in the Music Images Panel.




Set the Location to the third button (articulation marks always above) and click on the staccato button. Staccato articulations will be added above all the selected notes.

Slurs can either be added by manually drawing them or by selecting groups of notes and having slurs automatically added to the selected notes. In instances where you want the slur to appear in the normal or default location, you can use the second method; select the notes you want the slur to encompass, and

click on the **Slur Notes** button  in the Score Controls at the top of the score window (or use the Hot Button shortcut – Command-Spacebar). For example, the slur in mm.1 – 2 and many of the slurs in the piano part can be done this way:



For the slur that crosses from one system to another in the piano part (measures 3 – 5), you must use the

Select-Score tool  and indicate the starting and ending points of the slur. Click the mouse just before the first note in the slur group (on the top piano staff) and just after the last note to be slurred (on the

bottom piano staff). The selection:

This image shows a musical score snippet. The top system consists of a piano accompaniment staff (treble and bass clef, 3/8 time) and a vocal melody staff (treble clef). The piano part has a dynamic marking 'p' and a blue selection box around the first measure. The vocal part has a blue selection box around the first measure. The lyrics are: 'Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die freut. Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -'. A green arrow points to the right, indicating a selection or movement.

will produce a slur that is broken across two systems:

This image shows a musical score snippet, similar to the one above. The top system consists of a piano accompaniment staff (treble and bass clef, 3/8 time) and a vocal melody staff (treble clef). The piano part has a dynamic marking 'p' and a blue selection box around the first measure. The vocal part has a blue selection box around the first measure. The lyrics are: 'Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die freut. Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -'. A green arrow points to the right, indicating a selection or movement. A slur is drawn across the vocal melody, starting from the first measure and extending across the second system.

Slurs that are drawn in non-standard locations (i.e. above or below beams rather than between noteheads) must be drawn freehand (as graphic slurs). This is the case for some of the slurs in the vocal part and a couple of the slurs in the piano part (top staff -- mm.9 & 11): To draw slurs freehand, select the Slur tool





from the NoteAbility Tool palette. Hold down the mouse button at the location you want the slur to begin, and (with the mouse button still down) move the mouse to the midpoint of the slur. Now, release the mouse button, and continue moving the mouse to the end position of the slur. When you arrive at the end of the slur, click the mouse button once again to indicate that you have finished drawing the slur. It may take you a few attempts before you get familiar with this entry method, but very soon you will be drawing slurs quickly and accurately. Some examples of freehand slurs and where they are drawn are shown below:



Step 6: Add Text and Other Images

There is some text on this document – a tempo indication at the beginning of the score "Leise bewegt (with gentle motion)", and a "dolce" indication in the piano part in Measure 9. These texts should be

entered using the Measure Text tool . After selecting this tool, click the mouse at the location you want the text to begin and type the text. Select the text you have just entered and choose the **Font/Show Font Panel...** menu item to change the font size, face or style. The title of the composition and the

composers name should be entered using Page Text  since we want these texts to be fixed at specific locations on the page, and they should not move as the music is formatted.

With the Page Text tool selected, click the mouse at the top of the page and type the title "Mädchenlied". Once this text has been entered, select the text and centre it using the **Font/Text/Center** menu item, and choose the desired fonts and sizes. You can adjust the position of the text by dragging it with the Selection tool. Enter "Johannes Brahms" in another text box just above the right corner of the music. Again, select the text once it has been entered, and choose a font using the **Font/Show Font Panel...** menu item.

There are only a couple more markings to be added: a piano dynamic mark in the piano part (Measure 1) – command *p* and breath commas – command *,*, which appear above the voice part in Measures 5 and 7 (mm.4 and 6). In both of these cases, you do not need to move the Entry Cursor since these images are neither notes nor rests. Just click the mouse at the desired location, and adjust the position of the image while the mouse button is down.

Finally, we should move the page number so that it is centred at the bottom of the page. To do this, choose the Page Num. tab in the **Measure/Page Numbers** pane in the Score Structure panel. Check the **Centred at Bottom** button, and click on the **Set Page Numbers** button.

▼ Meas. Num. Location Page Num. [icon]

Page Location

☒ Centred at Bottom
☐ Centred at Top
☐ Bottom Corners
☐ Top Corners
☐ No Page Numbers

On Which Corners

☐ Right Always
☐ Left Always
☒ Even - Odd
☐ Odd - Even

Inset from Score Edge

Left-Right 0.5 in
Top-Bottom 0.5 in

Number on First Page 1

[icon] Set Page Numbers

The finished score should look as follows:

Mädchenlied

Leise bewegt (with gentle) Johannes Brahms

System 1:

Voice: Auf die Nacht in der Spinn - stub'n da sin - gen die
 Spinnt Je - des am Braut - schatz, dass der Lieb - ste sich

Piano: *p*

System 2:

Voice: Mäd - chen da la - chen die Dorf - bub'n wie flink geh'n die
 freut. Nicht lan - ge, so gibt es ein Hoch - zeit - ge -

Piano:

System 3:

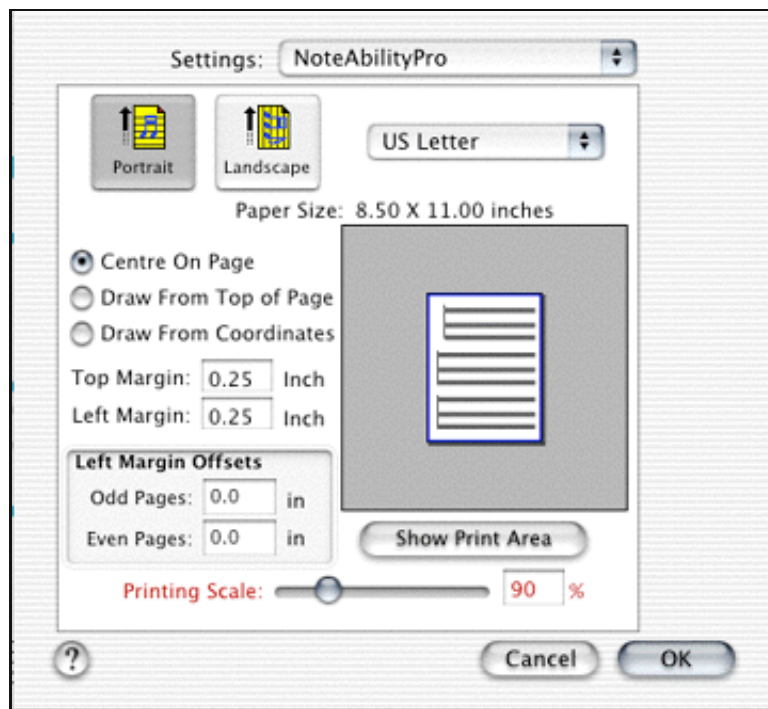
Voice: Räd - - - chen!
 - läut.

Piano: *dol*

1

Step 8: Alter the Page Setup and Print the Score

Since this score was setup to be larger than the standard US Letter or A4 size, you will need to reduce it in order for it to fit on this paper size. NoteAbility will already have calculated a reduction size for you, but you may want to alter it. Choose **Page Setup...** from the **File** menu. In the panel that appears, use the pull-down menu on this panel to show the NoteAbilityPro page setup controls. You can adjust the reduction slider and/or alter the orientation of the print job.



Click **OK** when you done. Now, choose **Print** from the **File** menu and print the score on your printer.

Congratulations, you have completed Tutorial 2. Save the score, and feel free to refer to other chapters of this manual to see more of the many features available to you in NoteAbilityPro.

NoteAbility Pro Index

A - B - C - D - E - F - G - H - I - J - K - L - M - N - O - P - Q - R - S - T - U - V - W - X - Y - Z

A

Accelerando, creating

Accents, adding

Accidentals

- don't force accidental

- double flat

- double sharp

- enharmonic above

- enharmonic below

- flat

- force accidental

- force sharps and flats

- natural

- parentheses on/off

- sharp

Accidentals pane

Add Beam tool

Add Graphic Tuplet tool

Add/Remove Frame menu item

Adding graphics to notes

Adjusting images

Adjusting score layout

Align Horizontal menu item

Align Text

- centre

- left

- right

Align Vertical menu item

Arpeggio tool

Arrange in Front menu item

Articulations pane

Audio

- import

- options

- specifications

- units

Author of NoteAbility

Auto beam

Auto format

Auto increment

Auto page turn

Auto-save files

Auto-save interval

Avoid collisions during formatting

B

Barlines pane

Basso continuo

Beams

- Beam each group menu item
- Beam notes menu item
- Beam on beat menu item
- editing and reforming
- Straighten Beams menu item
- Unbeam notes menu item

Beams pane

Braces pane

Breves, setting

Build Chord menu item

Build Grace Chord menu item

C

C Clefs

Change Document Size menu item

Change Staff menu item

Change Fonts in Score button

Chords

- building
- building grace note

Clear Tuplet menu item

Clefs

- change
- insert
- remove

Close

- document
- menu item
- Window menu item

Colour

- panel
- set graphics
- set image
- text

Command list

Common time

Compress Measure Rests button

Compression factor

Conductor Staff

Control Points

Copy

- All Types menu item
- command
- font
- menu item
- Text Ruler menu item
- Types panel

Convert to Early Music

Convert from Early Music

Create Document button

Crescendo width settings

Crescendo tool

Csound score format

- Cues, adding
- Cursors
- Curve tool
- Custom Document Setup
- Custom View Size
- Cut
 - command
 - menu item
- Cut time

D

- Damaged spine, fixing
- Damaged page, redrawing
- Decelerando, creating
- Decrescendo tool
- Definitions
- Delete
 - command
 - menu item
 - Last Page pane
 - This Measure menu item
 - This Page menu item
- DLS default settings
- DLS Synthesizer
- DLS Synthesizer Controls
- Document Scale, changing
- Document Size panel
- Document setup
- Document specifications
- Dot Position
- Double flat, adding
- Double sharp, adding
- Drawing tools
- Dulcimer tablature

E

- Early Music Symbols
- Edit Filter pane
- Edit menu
- Email address
- Enharmonic above
- Enharmonic below
- Entry Cursor
 - adjusting position
 - hiding / showing
- Entering
 - all images
 - complex music images
 - figured bass
 - lyrics
 - notes
 - simple music images
 - slurs and curves
 - text

- with QuickScrawl
- Example files
- Extracting instrumental parts
- Extract Parts panel

F

- Features
- Fermata pane
- Ficta
- Figured bass
- First Beat Inset control
- Flat, adding
- Flip Stems menu item
- Flip Tie Direction menu item
- Flip Tuplet Direction menu item
- Font
 - for document text
 - for lyrics
 - for music symbols
 - for measure numbers
 - for page numbers
 - for staff labels
 - menu
 - panel
 - Scriabin
- Force accidental menu item
- Form Tuplet menu item
- Format menu
- Format Page button
- Format System button

G

- General MIDI Instruments
- Getting Started
- Global Text, extracting
- Glossary
- Graphic notes
- Graphics
 - adding .pdf or .tiff images
 - adding graphics to notes
- Grace chords, building
- Grace notes commands
- Grace slash
 - adding
 - removing
- Graphics pane
- Grid On/Off menu item
- GUIDO Music Notation Format
- Guitar tablature

H

- Header Text

Help menu

Hide NoteAbilityPro

Hide/Show

- All Buttons menu item

- Bracket menu item

- Control Points menu item

- Ledgers menu item

- Page Numbers menu item

- Ratio menu item

- Ruler menu item

- Stems menu item

- System Dividers menu item

- Tuplets menu item

Hot Button

I

Image Info pane

Image Library Panel

Image List panel

Image Size

- changing

- view

Importing audio files

Importing graphics

Importing GUIDO files

Info menu

Input methods

Insert Clef pane

Insert

- Blank Measure menu item

- command

- menu item

Insert Image tool

Insert Rest button

Installing fonts

Installing NoteAbilityPro

J

Justify staff labels

K

Key Signatures pane

Keyboard

- alternatives

- MIDI

- on-screen

- shortcuts

L

Layout buttons

- Ledgers lines, hide/show
- Licensing agreement
- License code
- Line tool
- Lines pane
- Lock System button
- Lock Stems button

Lute

- Entry panel
- tablature

Lyrics

- entering
- pane
- setting the font
- tool

M

- Make Text Global menu item
- Map Percussion
- Map pitches
- Margins, manual adjustment

Max

- file formats
- Settings Panel
- text

- Measure text

- Measures In System pane

- Measure Numbers pane

- Mensurstrich

- Menus

- Merge Notes menu item

- Meter Map panel

MIDI

- connections
- click channel
- file format
- input channel
- ports
- reading files (SMF)
- Recorder panel
- setting patches
- Setup panel

- Minimize Window menu item

- Modify menu

- Modify/Accidentals submenu

- Modify/Barlines submenu

- Modify/Beams submenu

- Modify/Cresc-Decresc submenu

- Modify/Notes submenu

- Modify/Page submenu

- Modify/Rests submenu

- Modify/Text submenu

- Modify/Tuplets submenu

- Move Entry Cursor tool

- Multi-Page Display

- Multiple Measure Rest tool

- MusicKit
- Musica Ficta
- Muting notes

N

- Natural, adding
- New document, creating
- New menu item
- Note Attributes pane
- Note palette
- Note commands
- Notes
 - building chords
 - flip stem direction on
 - hide/show ledger lines
 - hide/show stems
 - merge note durations
 - remove ties from
 - slur button
 - slur menu
 - tie button
 - tie command
- NoteWriter file format

O

- Octava tool
- Open document
- Open... menu item
- Open MIDI files
- Opus 1 Music Inc.
- Oval tool
- Overview panel

P

- Page Numbers
 - pane
 - hiding
- Page text
- Page Setup panel
- Panic panel
- Parentheses
 - adding to accidentals
 - adding to accidentals button
 - adding to notes
- Part Extraction panel
- Paste Exact
 - command
 - menu item
- Paste
 - font
 - Into menu item
 - Into command
 - Over menu item

- Over command
- Text Ruler
- Pause button
- Pause button in Transport
- Percussion mapping
- Pitch Bends
- Playback controls
- Play button
- Play From button
- Play Score menu item
- Play Selection menu item
- Play Staff ID button
- Play This Staff button
- Playback
 - Controls pane
 - quantization
 - Map panel
 - selected staves
- PostScript Settings panel
- Preference options
- Print... menu item
- Print All... menu item

Q

- Quantization during Midi recording
- Questions and answers
- QuickKeys
- QuickScrawl
- Quicktime default settings
- Quicktime Musical Instruments
- Quit NoteAbility

R

- Rectangle tool
- Rebuild Spine (System) button
- Rebuild Spine (Document) button
- Refresh This Page button
- Registration online
- Release Notes
- Repetitions, playing
- Reset Note/Rest Positions button
- Rest
 - build multiple measures
 - insert
 - insert menu
 - multiple measure tool
 - remove selected menu
- Restore auto-saved files
- Restore Size button
- Restore Colour To Black
- Reverberation, setting Revert To Saved menu item
- Rhythmic spine
- Ritardando, creating

S

Sample playback

Save All Preferences button

Save

- changes

- in a different file format

- menu item

- new document

- with a new name

- Save As menu item

- Save To menu item

- Score (.score) file format

Score Controls

Score Layout buttons

- hiding and showing

Scriabin6 Font

- installing

- keyboard layout

- setting

Scroll to cursor

Scroll score during playback

Select Image tool

Select Score tool

Select Document menu item

Select Page menu item

Set and Send MIDI Patches

Set Image Colour

Set Size button

Set Voice menu

Services sub-menu

Sharp, adding

Shift Images pane

Shortcuts, keyboard

Show All Buttons check box

Show/Hide

- All Buttons menu item

- Bracket menu item

- Control Points menu item

- Ledgers button

- Ledgers menu item

- Page Numbers menu item

- Ratio menu item

- Ruler menu item

- Stems button

- Stems menu item

- System Dividers menu item

- Text Ruler

- Tuplets menu item

Single-Page Display

Slur Notes button

Slur Notes menu

Slur tool

Specifications

Speech On

Speech Recognition Controls

Staccatissimo, adding

Staccato, adding

Staff

- Add pane

- Attributes pane

- Conductor

- Hide/Show pane

- ID

- Spacing pane

Staff Labels

- changing

- setting justification

Start At Measure setting

Starting up NoteAbility

Stem Direction buttons

Stems, hide/show

Step Back button

Swallow Tie menu item

System, definition

System dividers, hiding and showing

Systems On Page pane

System requirements

T

Tablature, lute

Tenuto, adding

Tempo Map panel

Tempo in Playback Controls

Tempo in Transport Controls

Terms, Performance

Text

- add frame

- Library panel

- make global

- make header

- menu

- remove frame

- remove header

- specifications

- tools

Tie Notes

- button

- menu item

Tie Each Group menu item

Ties

- flip direction

- pane

- remove

- swallow

Time Signatures

- cautionary/courtesy in document

- cautionary/courtesy on page

- creating complex

- pane

Tools menu

Transport Controls

Transposition pane

Tremolo pane

Trill tool

Tuplets

- flip direction

- form a new tuplet

- show / hide bracket

- show / hide ratio

- show / hide tuplets

Tutorial 1 – Song of the Wind

Tutorial 2 – Mädchenlied

U

Undo

- button

- command

- menu item

- message

- operations

Unbeam Notes menu item

University Of British Columbia

Untie Notes menu item

V

Velocity, adjusting

Voices, setting

W

Window menu

X

Y

Z

Zoom Window menu item